

DATED 28 September 2021

**THE INSTITUTE FOR
APPRENTICESHIPS AND TECHNICAL
EDUCATION**

and

NCFE

**CONTRACT FOR THE PROVISION
OF SERVICES IN RELATION TO THE
HAIR AND BEAUTY: HAIR, BEAUTY &
AESTHETICS LEVEL TECHNICAL
QUALIFICATION**

Contents

1	Contract start, formation and interpretation.....	4
2	Appointment and exclusivity	5
3	How the Services must be supplied.....	6
4	Pricing and payments.....	8
5	Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation.....	11
6	Operating the TQ.....	20
7	Interaction with Providers	21
8	TQ Changes.....	23
9	Record keeping, monitoring and reporting	26
10	Supplier Staff and Subcontracting	28
11	Rights and protection.....	29
12	Intellectual Property Rights.....	30
13	What may happen if there are issues with your provision of the Services	36
14	Ending or extending this Contract.....	39
15	How much each Party can be held responsible for	42
16	Insurance	44
17	Data protection and information.....	45
18	What must be kept confidential.....	46
19	When information can be shared.....	49
20	Invalid parts of this Contract	50
21	No other terms apply	50
22	Other people's rights in this Contract.....	51
23	Circumstances beyond either Party's control.....	51
24	Relationships created by this Contract.....	51
25	Giving up contract rights.....	52
26	Transferring responsibilities.....	52

27	Changing this Contract	52
28	How to communicate about this Contract	54
29	Dealing with claims	55
30	Preventing fraud, bribery and corruption	56
31	Equality, diversity, human rights and anti-slavery	57
32	Health and safety	58
33	Environment	58
34	Tax	58
35	Conflict of interest	59
36	Reporting a breach of this Contract	59
37	Resolving disputes	60
38	Which law applies	61
Schedule 1	.....	62
	Definitions and Interpretation	62
Schedule 2	.....	104
	Service Requirements	104
Schedule 3	.....	105
	Implementation	105
Schedule 4	.....	106
	Co-operation	106
Schedule 5	.....	110
	Supplier's Response	110
Schedule 6	.....	111
	Pricing Schedule	111
Schedule 7	.....	112
	Staff (including Key Personnel)	112
Schedule 8	.....	119
	Supply Chain (including approved Subcontractors)	119
Schedule 9	.....	122
	Data Handling and Security Management	122
Schedule 10	.....	127
	Business Continuity	127
Schedule 11	.....	128
	Change Management	128

Schedule 12.....	129
Exit Management	129
PART A: GENERAL	129
PART B: EMPLOYMENT	137
Schedule 13.....	141
Form of Guarantee	141
Schedule 14.....	142
Form of Assignment and Licence	143
Schedule 15.....	
Monitoring of Performance	168
Schedule 16.....	183
Logos and Trademarks – T Level Trade Mark Licence	184
Schedule 17	198
Provider Contract requirements.....	198
Schedule 18.....	202
Commercially Sensitive Information.....	202
Schedule 19.....	203
Required Insurances	203
Schedule 20.....	206
Authorised Representatives.....	206

THIS CONTRACT is made on

BETWEEN:

- (1) **THE INSTITUTE FOR APPRENTICESHIPS AND TECHNICAL EDUCATION** of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT (“**Authority**”); and
- (2) **NCFE**, a company registered in England and Wales (company registration number: 02896700), whose registered office is at Q6 Quorum Business Park, Benton Lane, Newcastle, Tyne, and Wear, NE12 8BT, (“**Supplier**”),

each a “**Party**” and together the “**Parties**”.

BACKGROUND TO THIS CONTRACT:

- (A) On 3rd November 2020 the Authority advertised in the Official Journal of the European Union (reference 2020-146760]) inviting prospective suppliers to submit proposals for the design, development, and delivery of the technical education qualification element for the Hair and Beauty: Hair, Beauty & Aesthetics T Level.
- (B) On the basis of the Supplier’s response to the advertisement and a subsequent tender process, the Authority selected the Supplier as its preferred supplier of the TQ.
- (C) The Parties have agreed to contract with each other in accordance with the terms and conditions set out below. As well as the delivery stage, this Contract covers the Development Phase and a Pre-Delivery Phase.

OPERATIVE TERMS:

1 Contract start, formation and interpretation

- 1.1 This Contract is legally binding from the Effective Date until it ends in accordance with clause 14 (*Ending or extending this Contract*).
- 1.2 This Contract is formed by the Core Terms and the Schedules and the Supplier must comply with all of its obligations set out in both the Core Terms and the Schedules, provided always that in the event of any conflict between the provisions of the Core Terms and the Schedules and/or the Annexes, or between any of the Schedules and/or

the Annexes, the conflict shall be resolved according to the following descending order of priority:

- 1.2.1 the Core Terms, Schedule 1 (*Definitions and Interpretation*), and Schedule 6 (*Pricing Schedule*);
 - 1.2.2 Schedule 2 (*Service Requirements*), Schedule 4 (*Co-operation*) and their respective Annexes; and
 - 1.2.3 the remaining Schedules and their respective Annexes.
- 1.3 The Parties shall interpret this Contract using Schedule 1 (*Definitions and Interpretation*).

2 Appointment and exclusivity

- 2.1 The Authority hereby appoints the Supplier as the provider of the Services in relation to the TQ during the Term.
- 2.2 As part of such appointment, the Supplier has the exclusive right to offer the TQ in England to Students for TQ courses for the Cohort for the Academic Years commencing at each of 1 August 2023, 1 August 2024, 1 August 2025, 1 August 2026] and, where the Authority gives written notice to the Supplier to extend this Contract pursuant to clause 14.2 (*Ending or extending this Contract*), [1 August 2027] inclusive (each an “**Exclusive Cohort**”).
- 2.3 Subject to the Supplier’s compliance with the provisions of this Contract, the Authority shall not, during the Term, authorise any third party to provide goods and/or services equivalent to the Services in relation to the whole or any part of an Exclusive Cohort.
- 2.4 The Supplier acknowledges and agrees that during the Term the Authority may, subject to clause 2.3, authorise a third party to provide goods and/or services equivalent to the Services in relation to the TQ in England to students in cohorts outside the Exclusive Cohort, notwithstanding the continuation of the Services under this Contract in respect of any Exclusive Cohort.
- 2.5 The Supplier shall, subject to clause 14 (*Ending or extending this Contract*), be responsible for providing the Services to Students who are within an Exclusive Cohort

until the later of the end of their TQ and 2 years following the end of the final Academic Year of the TQ for the Exclusive Cohort of which such Student was part.

- 2.6 Unless otherwise agreed with the Authority in writing, the TQ shall be offered by the Supplier on the basis that teaching of the TQ by Providers for each Exclusive Cohort will commence in September of the relevant Academic Year (accepting that Students may, subject to applicable Supplier and Provider rules, commence their study of the relevant TQ later than the teaching commencement date).

3 How the Services must be supplied

- 3.1 The Supplier must provide the Services:

3.1.1 in full compliance with the Service Requirements and the Supplier's Response, provided always that:

- (i) the fact that the Supplier has complied with the Supplier's Response shall not limit the Supplier's obligation to satisfy the Service Requirements; and
- (ii) the fact that the Supplier has satisfied the Service Requirements shall not limit the Supplier's obligation to comply with the Supplier's Response;

3.1.2 to a professional standard;

3.1.3 with reasonable skill and care;

3.1.4 using Good Industry Practice;

3.1.5 in accordance with its own policies, processes and quality control measures to the extent that these do not conflict with this Contract;

3.1.6 in accordance with any agreed timings set out in this Contract;

3.1.7 in accordance with Law;

3.1.8 subject to clause 5.15.3 (*Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation*), in accordance with the Conditions of Recognition;

- 3.1.9 in a manner that ensures that neither it, nor any of the Supplier Staff:
- (i) brings the Authority, the Department or the ESFA into disrepute by engaging in any act or omission which is reasonably likely to diminish the trust that the public places in any or all of them; and/or
 - (ii) engages in any act or omission which is reasonably likely to bring the T Levels Programme into disrepute,

in either case, regardless of whether or not such act or omission is related to the Supplier's obligations under this Contract; and

- 3.1.10 in accordance with (and in a manner consistent with enabling the Supplier and the T Level Awarding Organisations to achieve the aims set out in) Schedule 4 (*Co-operation*).

3.2 The Supplier must:

- 3.2.1 co-operate and, where appropriate, consult with the Stakeholders and the Authority's third party suppliers on all aspects connected with the delivery of the Services; and

- 3.2.2 ensure that Supplier Staff comply with any reasonable instructions of the Authority in relation to the Services.

Ofqual Recognition

- 3.3 The Supplier must have in place from the Effective Date and maintain throughout the Term, Ofqual Recognition, unless the Authority requests the Supplier to withdraw its Ofqual Recognition under clause 5.15.3 (*Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation*).

- 3.4 The Supplier must, subject to clause 5.15.3 (*Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation*), comply with each Condition of Recognition throughout the Term.

Impact of approval by the Authority

3.5 The Supplier agrees and accepts that except for confirmation of a Variation pursuant to clause 27 (*Changing this Contract*), which expressly changes the Supplier's obligations or liabilities or the Authority's rights under this Contract, no review, comment, authorisation to proceed (as contemplated by clause 5.13.1) or approval by the Authority (including any IfATE Approval) in connection with any Product and/or Service (including in respect of the Supplier's Response, the Implementation Plan, the Resource Plan and any documents or information submitted by the Supplier in order to obtain IfATE Approval) shall operate to exclude or limit the Supplier's obligations or liabilities or the Authority's rights under this Contract, and:

3.5.1 the Supplier retains sole responsibility for ensuring that the TQ (including the Products and Services) meets and continues to meet all relevant Service Requirements (as they may be amended from time to time in accordance with this Contract) throughout the Term; and

3.5.2 the Supplier acknowledges and accepts that any review, comment, authorisation to proceed or approval (including any IfATE Approval) do not constitute or imply any warranty from the Authority or Ofqual in respect of the TQ.

4 Pricing and payments

4.1 In exchange for the provision of the Services (including the supply of the Products), the Supplier must invoice:

4.1.1 the Authority for the relevant Charges, which, in the case of:

(i) the Development Charge, shall be invoiced by the Supplier at the time and in the manner set out in clauses 5.13.1(ii), 5.15.1(ii) or 5.15.3(ii) (*Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation*) (as applicable));

(ii) that part of the Charges referred to in limb (b) of the definition of Charges, shall, unless otherwise agreed by the Authority, be invoiced by the Supplier on IfATE Approval of the relevant TQ Change; and

- (iii) that part of the Charges referred to in limb (c) of the definition of Charges, shall be invoiced by the Supplier as set out in the relevant Variation; and
- 4.1.2 the Approved Providers for the Fees pursuant to the applicable Provider Contract.
- 4.2 The Supplier acknowledges and agrees that:
 - 4.2.1 in no circumstances shall the Authority, the Department or ESFA have any liability to the Supplier in respect of the Fees. The Authority is not liable if any Provider (or other third party) fails to pay any fees or other costs (including the Fees) due from them to the Supplier; and
 - 4.2.2 save as permitted by the relevant Provider Contract, the Supplier shall not be entitled to levy any costs and/or charges and/or require any further and/or additional payment in respect of the provision of the Services (including the supply of any Products) to any Approved Provider (and/or any Student) other than the Fees.
- 4.3 All Fees and Charges:
 - 4.3.1 exclude VAT, which is payable on provision of a valid VAT invoice to the applicable payor; and
 - 4.3.2 include all costs payable by the Authority and/or any Provider (as the case may be) in connection with the Services (including the supply of the Products).
- 4.4 The Authority must pay the Supplier:
 - 4.4.1 in respect of the Development Charge, the relevant Interim Milestone Payment or the Final Milestone Payment (as the case may be); or
 - 4.4.2 in respect of any other Charges arising under clause 8 (*TQ Changes*) or clause 27 (*Changing this Contract*), the amount of any such Charges due under such clause 8 (*TQ Changes*) or clause 27 (*Changing this Contract*),

in each case, within 30 days of receipt by the Authority of a valid, undisputed invoice, in cleared funds to the account as notified by the Supplier to the Authority.

- 4.5 A Supplier invoice is only valid if it includes this Contract reference and purchase order number (if any) and other details reasonably requested by the Authority.
- 4.6 If there is a Dispute between the Parties as to the amount invoiced by the Supplier to the Authority, the Authority must pay the undisputed amount. The Supplier cannot suspend the provision of the Services (including the supply of the Products) unless the Supplier is entitled to terminate this Contract for a failure to pay undisputed sums in accordance with clause 14.5 (*When the Supplier can end this Contract*). Any disputed amounts shall be resolved through the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 4.7 If a payment of an undisputed amount is not made by the Authority by the due date, then the Authority shall pay the Supplier interest at the interest rate specified in the Late Payment of Commercial Debts (Interest) Act 1998.
- 4.8 The Supplier can issue a written Reminder Notice to the Authority (in accordance with clauses 28.1 and 28.2 (*How to communicate about this Contract*)) if the Authority does not pay an undisputed invoice on time.
- 4.9 The Authority may retain, or set-off payment of any amount owed to it by the Supplier if notice and reasons are provided.
- 4.10 The Supplier must ensure that all Subcontractors are paid, in full, within 30 days of receipt of a valid, undisputed invoice. If this does not happen, the Authority can publish the details of the late payment or non-payment. The Supplier must also ensure that any Sub-Contract it enters into contains provisions which have the same effect as clauses 4.4, 4.6, 4.7 and this clause 4.10.
- 4.11 The Supplier has no right of set-off, counterclaim, discount or abatement unless a court orders this.

Indexation of Fees and Rate Card rates

- 4.12 The Supplier shall be entitled to adjust the Fees and the Rate Card rates which apply in respect of any Academic Year following the Academic Year in which the TQ is

launched in accordance with the provisions of clause 4.13 to reflect the impact of inflation.

4.13 Where the Supplier wishes to adjust the Fees and/or Rate Card rates in accordance with clause 4.12:

4.13.1 the Supplier shall notify the Authority in writing of the proposed percentage adjustment in the existing Fees and/or Rate Card rates and the resulting new Fees and/or Rate Card rates by the end of February in the Academic Year prior to the Academic Year in respect of which the adjustment is to apply ("**Calculation Date**");

4.13.2 the proposed percentage adjustment to the relevant then current Fees or Rate Card rates must be no greater than the percentage increase in the preceding 12 months of the UK Consumer Price Index most recently published by the UK Office of National Statistics prior to the Calculation Date; and

4.13.3 the proposed adjustment calculated in accordance with this clause 4.13 shall not operate to adjust the Fees or Rate Card rates for the then current Academic Year, but shall operate to adjust the Fees or Rate Card rates as applicable with effect from the immediately following Academic Year.

4.14 Except as set out in clause 4.13, neither the Charges, the Fees nor any other costs, expenses, fees or charges shall be adjusted to take account of any inflation, change to exchange rate, change to interest rate or any other factor or element which might otherwise increase the cost to the Supplier or Subcontractors of the performance of their obligations under this Contract.

5 Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation

5.1 The Supplier shall develop the TQ to meet the Service Requirements and in accordance with the terms of this Contract.

Requirement for IfATE Approval

- 5.2 The Supplier acknowledges and accepts that:
- 5.2.1 the Supplier shall not make the whole or any part of the Initial TQ Deliverables available to Eligible Providers and/or Approved Providers for delivery to Students until IfATE Approval has been granted; and
 - 5.2.2 the Supplier shall, where possible, (and in each case with the prior written consent of the Authority) share draft versions of the Initial TQ Deliverables and Guide Standard Exemplification Materials, with Eligible Providers and/or Approved Providers to support their preparations to deliver the TQ.

General development obligations

- 5.3 The Supplier must:
- 5.3.1 design and develop the TQ in accordance with paragraphs 2.1 and 2.2 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements and in order to meet the Milestones;
 - 5.3.2 consult with:
 - (i) the Authority, the Department, ESFA and the Route Panels; and
 - (ii) a representative sample of Providers and Employers,in the design and development of the TQ (including as contemplated by paragraph 2.1.4 of the Service Requirements);
 - 5.3.3 take into account any input received from T Level Panels in the design and development of the TQ, and consult as appropriate with the T Level Panels prior to the first Interim Milestone;
 - 5.3.4 co-operate (as required) and work collaboratively with the Authority to achieve IfATE Approval of the TQ;
 - 5.3.5 take appropriate steps to meet the requirements of Ofqual and respond to the feedback provided following the Interim Milestones in each case as necessary to achieve Accreditation of the TQ;

- 5.3.6 take into account the Technical Qualifications Explanatory Note together with any guidance as issued by the Authority from time to time in the design and development of the TQ, and provide input when reasonably requested by the Authority to support the development and updating of such Technical Qualifications Explanatory Note; and
- 5.3.7 submit to the Authority an updated Implementation Plan and Resource Plan within 5 Working Days from the Effective Date.

Development support from the Authority

- 5.4 The Supplier Authorised Representative and/or senior representatives of the Supplier's development team as appropriate will meet monthly (or more frequently if deemed necessary by the Authority) with the Authority Authorised Representative and representatives of the Authority's Technical Education Programme Team, at a time and location to be advised by the Authority, following the Effective Date until IfATE Approval of the TQ (each a "**TQ Development Meeting**") to review progress on TQ development, address key risks and identify solutions to any barriers to progress. The Authority shall issue an agenda in advance of each TQ Development Meeting. In the event that the development of the TQ is materially delayed against the Milestones and/or the dates given in the Implementation Plan, on a written request by the Authority the Supplier's Chief Executive Officer or an equivalently senior individual shall attend the next TQ Development Meeting.
- 5.5 The Supplier shall:
 - 5.5.1 not less than 5 Working Days prior to each TQ Development Meeting, submit the Development Phase Report to the Authority in respect of the relevant month, together with, without prejudice to paragraph 2.5 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements:
 - (i) updated versions (meeting all of the requirements of the relevant Product Description) of the following Products:
 - (A) the Implementation Plan;
 - (B) the Resource Plan;

- (C) the Risk Register; and
 - (D) the Issues Log; and
- (ii) as requested by the Authority from time to time, the then current versions of the following:
- (A) the TQ Specification;
 - (B) the Assessment Strategy;
 - (C) the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials;
 - (D) the Guide Standard Exemplification Materials;
 - (E) the Provider Approval Criteria;
 - (F) the Submission Issues Log; and
 - (G) any draft version of the Key Dates Schedule that the Supplier intends shall (if Approved) become the Key Dates Schedule for the purposes of this Contract from time to time,

it being understood that the Supplier will not be in breach of this clause 5.5.1 if the relevant item is still being developed and the Milestone for its completion has not been reached as at the date of the relevant TQ Development Meeting; and

5.5.2 provide a verbal summary at each such TQ Development Meeting of the progress of development of the TQ as against the Implementation Plan and Resource Plan and any identified risks to the on time delivery of the TQ and proposed resolutions.

5.6 The Authority shall provide minutes setting out an accurate summary of each such TQ Development Meeting within 5 Working Days of each such meeting.

Submission process

- 5.7 The Supplier shall, on or prior to the applicable Submission Date, make all Submissions to the Authority necessary in respect of IfATE Approval and/or Accreditation in accordance with paragraphs 2.1 and 2.2 of Part 1 and Annex 7 to the Service Requirements.
- 5.8 The Supplier shall ensure that all Submissions made in accordance with clause 5.7 meet all of the requirements for each Submission as set out in paragraph 2.1 of Part 1 and Annex 7 to the Service Requirements. Unless notified otherwise by the Authority in writing, the Supplier shall continue its ongoing work in relation to the Initial TQ Deliverables following each Submission whilst such Submission is being considered by the Authority and/or Ofqual. For the avoidance of doubt, this means that the Supplier, following each Submission for each Interim Milestone, shall not await notification from the Authority in accordance with Clause 5.13 below before continuing work on the Initial TQ Deliverables required for any subsequent Milestone.
- 5.9 The Supplier shall submit to the Authority for Approval, a final version of the Guide Standard Exemplification Materials in accordance with paragraph 2.1 of Part 1 and Annex 7 to Service Requirements.
- 5.10 The Authority shall submit (and where relevant, re-submit) the relevant documentation and/or information required for Accreditation to Ofqual on the Supplier's behalf.
- 5.11 The Supplier shall respond promptly to the Authority to any requests from the Authority for further information to support any Submission and/or the IfATE Approval or Accreditation process.
- 5.12 The Supplier shall not contact Ofqual directly in relation to Accreditation of the TQ unless instructed to do so by the Authority or Ofqual.
- 5.13 In respect of each Interim Milestone, the Authority and, if relevant, Ofqual will consider each Submission made in accordance with clause 5.7 and 5.8 and, within a timeframe which should allow the TQ to be developed in time for delivery in accordance with this Contract:
- 5.13.1 if the Authority considers that the Submission (or Re-Submission (as the case may be)) meets all of the requirements of paragraphs 2.1 and 2.2 of

Part 1 and Annex 7 to the Service Requirements for the relevant Interim Milestone, the Authority shall:

- (i) confirm in writing to the Supplier that such requirements have been met; and
- (ii) where the relevant Interim Milestone attracts an Interim Milestone Payment, pay to the Supplier (in accordance with clause 4 (*Pricing and payments*)) the applicable Interim Milestone Payment; or

5.13.2 if (1) the Authority does not consider that the Submission (or Re-Submission (as the case may be)) meets all of the requirements of paragraphs 2.1 and 2.2 of Part 1 and Annex 7 to the Service Requirements for the relevant Interim Milestone and/or (2) the Supplier has outstanding issues still to be addressed / additional information still to be provided in relation to any previous Interim Milestones (including in relation to any previous Interim Milestones that do not attract an Interim Milestone Payment), the Authority may withhold payment to the Supplier of the applicable Interim Milestone Payment (if any) and shall:

- (i) notify the Supplier of the issues that need to be addressed and/or the additional information that needs to be provided (and, acting reasonably, the date by which such issues need to be addressed and/or such information needs to be provided) and whether the Authority will be withholding payment of the applicable Interim Milestone Payment (if any), and the Supplier shall promptly address such issues and resubmit the relevant documentation and/or provide such additional information (a “**Re-Submission**”) to the Authority on or prior to the date notified by the Authority, following which clause 5.13.1 or this clause 5.13.2 will apply to such Re-Submission; or
- (ii) notify the Supplier:
 - (A) that notwithstanding the failure of the Submission (or Re-Submission (as the case may be)) to meet all of the requirements of paragraphs 2.1 and 2.2 of Part 1 and Annex

7 to the Service Requirements for the relevant Interim Milestone, the Supplier shall continue with the design and development of the TQ without having to make a Re-Submission, provided that the relevant issues are addressed by any timescales specified by the Authority and in any event no later than by the Final Approval Milestone Date; and

- (B) whether the Authority will be withholding payment of the applicable Interim Milestone Payment (if any), following which the Supplier shall promptly address the issues identified / further information required, as part of its ongoing development of the TQ in accordance with the timescales specified by the Authority. If the Authority is withholding payment of any applicable Interim Milestone Payment, subject to the Supplier having addressed the issues identified in accordance with the required timescales (and in any event no later than by the Final Approval Milestone Date), clause 5.13.1(ii) will apply.

5.14 The Supplier acknowledges and agrees that owing to the meeting dates scheduled for the IfATE Approval and Accreditation processes, any delay in making the Final Submission to the Authority by the Final Approval Milestone Date may cause a delay of several weeks for IfATE Approval. Accordingly, failure by the Supplier to make the Final Submission in accordance with clause 5.7 and/or 5.8 by the Final Approval Milestone Date, other than due to a breach of this Contract by the Authority, shall be a Critical Service Failure.

5.15 In respect of the Final Approval Milestone, the Authority and Ofqual will consider the Final Submission made by the Supplier in accordance with clause 5.7 and 5.8 and, within a timeframe which should allow the TQ to be developed in time for delivery in accordance with this Contract:

- 5.15.1 if the Authority considers that the Final Submission (or Final Re-Submission (as the case may be)) meets the requirements for IfATE Approval, then the Authority shall:

- (i) confirm to the Supplier in writing that the TQ has IfATE Approval and that, subject (if applicable) to clause 7.2 (*Interaction with Providers*) and clause 13.3.1 (*What may happen if there are issues with your provision of the Services*), the Supplier is authorised to proceed to make the TQ available to Approved Providers for delivery to Students in accordance with clause 6 (*Operating the TQ*); and
 - (ii) pay to the Supplier (in accordance with clause 4 (*Pricing and payments*)) the Final Milestone Payment, together with any outstanding Interim Milestone Payments;
- 5.15.2 if the Authority considers that the Final Submission (or Final Re-Submission (as the case may be)) does not meet the requirements for IfATE Approval, then the Authority shall notify the Supplier in writing of the issues that need to be addressed and/or the additional information that needs to be provided and the Supplier shall within 10 Working Days (or such longer timeframe as is agreed in writing by the Authority) address such issues and resubmit the relevant documentation and/or provide such additional information, following which this clause 5.14 will apply to such Final Re-Submission; or
- 5.15.3 in exceptional circumstances (and noting that the shared intent of the Parties is to ensure that the TQ achieves Accreditation and that a TQ will not receive IfATE Approval without first achieving Accreditation), the Authority may, at its sole discretion, determine that the Final Submission (or Final Re-Submission (as the case may be)) meets the requirements for IfATE Approval notwithstanding the fact that Ofqual does not consider that the Final Submission (or Final Re-Submission (as the case may be)) meets the requirements for Accreditation, and in such event the Authority shall notify the Supplier in writing of such determination, and following such notification:
 - (i) the Supplier is, subject to clause 7.2 (*Interaction with Providers*) and clause 13.3.1 (*What may happen if there are issues with your provision of the Services*), authorised to proceed to make the TQ

available to Approved Providers for delivery to Students in accordance with clause 6 (*Operating the TQ*);

- (ii) the Authority shall pay to the Supplier (in accordance with clause 4 (*Pricing and payments*)) the Final Milestone Payment, together with any outstanding Interim Milestone Payments;
- (iii) the Supplier shall promptly apply to Ofqual to withdraw its Ofqual Recognition in respect of the TQ and the TQ shall not be regulated by Ofqual;
- (iv) the Supplier's obligation under this Contract to meet and comply with the Conditions of Recognition shall cease to apply;
- (v) the requirements on the Supplier in this Contract:
 - (A) to maintain Ofqual Recognition in respect of the TQ; and/or
 - (B) to meet the relevant requirements of Accreditation which were not met by the Final Submission or Final Re-Submission (as the case may be) pursuant to this clause 5,

shall then cease to apply; and

- (vi) the provisions of clause 37.7 (*Resolving disputes*) and paragraph 1.6 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements shall be deemed to be deleted.

5.16 If the Supplier wishes to appeal any decision taken by the Authority in relation to IfATE Approval, the Supplier must comply with the Authority Procedural Review process where it applies.

5.17 The Supplier acknowledges and accepts that the Authority will share, as it deems necessary, with Ofqual, the Department, ESFA, and the Route Panel:

- 5.17.1 all Submissions (including any Final Submission) and/or Re-Submissions (including any Final Re-Submissions) submitted by the Supplier under clause 5.7 and/or clause 5.15;
- 5.17.2 any information required by the Authority pursuant to clause 5.11;
- 5.17.3 any information required by Ofqual for the Regulation of the TQ or to perform the statutory functions of Ofqual; and/or
- 5.17.4 any other information it holds in relation to the Supplier,

and the provisions of clause 18 (*What must be kept confidential*) will not prevent any disclosure or sharing of documentation and/or information by the Authority under this clause 5.17.

6 Operating the TQ

- 6.1 Following IfATE Approval and, subject to clause 5.15.3 (*Submission process*), Accreditation of the TQ, the Supplier must (subject to clause 7.2 (*Interaction with Providers*) and clause 13.3.1 (*What may happen if there are issues with your provision of the Services*)) make the TQ (including (as applicable) the Products) available to Approved Providers for delivery to Students and provide the Services (other than the Initial Development Services) in accordance with the Service Requirements.
- 6.2 The Supplier shall meet all KPIs in the delivery of the Services (other than the Initial Development Services).
- 6.3 The Supplier must comply with the current version of any Key Dates Schedule in respect of the making available of the TQ and the performance of the Services (other than the Initial Development Services).
- 6.4 The Supplier must provide materials and Student Information to the Authority in accordance with paragraphs 5, 8 and 10 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements to enable the Authority to keep a record in the event such materials and/or information is required for the transfer of Services to a Replacement Supplier.
- 6.5 The Supplier shall promptly provide to the Authority such materials relating to the TQ and Student Information as are requested in writing by the Authority to enable work by

or on behalf of the Authority and/or Ofqual to ensure the ongoing maintenance between Cohorts of the grades and standards of the TQ and the wider T Level Programme.

6.6 The Supplier shall actively promote the TQ to Eligible Providers.

7 Interaction with Providers

7.1 The Supplier shall, in accordance with the requirements set out in paragraph 3 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements, operate a procedure to receive applications for Provider Approval from Eligible Providers that wish to make the TQ available to Students, and where the relevant Provider Approval Criteria are met to grant Provider Approval and notify the Approved Providers accordingly. The Supplier acknowledges and agrees that:

7.1.1 it shall not be entitled or permitted to:

- (i) charge any additional costs, charges and/or fees arising out of or in connection with the implementation and operation of such procedure and/or the granting of Provider Approval; and/or
- (ii) impose any additional requirements (other than a Provider Contract) on any Eligible Provider and/or Approved Provider (as applicable) as a condition to and/or consequence of the grant of Provider Approval;

7.1.2 only an Eligible Provider shall be eligible to be granted Provider Approval by the Supplier in respect of the TQ; and

7.1.3 subject to clause 7.1.2 and without prejudice to paragraph 3.1.1 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements, the Supplier shall promptly grant Provider Approval to Eligible Providers who meet the Provider Approval Criteria following receipt of their application for Provider Approval.

7.2 The Supplier shall review and assess Approved Providers on an ongoing basis in accordance with paragraph 3.1.2 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements to ensure that they continue to meet the requirements for Provider Approval to make the TQ available to Students and, subject to the provisions of paragraphs 3.2 to 3.5 (inclusive) of Part 1

of the Service Requirements, where an Approved Provider no longer meets the Provider Approval Criteria, the Supplier shall revoke such Provider Approval.

7.3 The Supplier shall ensure that:

7.3.1 prior to any Eligible Provider making the TQ available to Students:

- (i) the Eligible Provider is an Approved Provider;
- (ii) a binding Provider Contract is in place with the relevant Approved Provider; and

7.3.2 the Provider Services shall only be provided to an Approved Provider during the term of, and subject to the provisions of, the applicable Provider Contract.

7.4 Without prejudice to paragraph 5 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements, the Supplier shall promptly register a Student for the TQ following receipt by the Supplier of an application for registration of that Student from an Approved Provider.

7.5 The Supplier shall, on written request by the Authority, promptly provide a copy of each Provider Contract to the Authority and to the ESFA.

7.6 The Supplier shall retain copies of all documentation and information in relation to arrangements with Eligible Providers and Approved Providers, including all such documentation and/or information arising out of or in connection with:

7.6.1 the application for and/or the grant of Provider Approval referred to in clause 7.1; and

7.6.2 the ongoing monitoring of Approved Providers by the Supplier referred to in clause 7.2,

and without prejudice to the generality of the definition of IfATE Data, such documentation and information shall form part of the IfATE Data to which the provisions of clause 17 (*Data protection and information*) shall apply.

- 7.7 The Supplier shall make available the Additional Services and provide the Additional Services on request by Approved Providers in accordance with paragraphs 5, 6, and 9 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements.
- 7.8 The Supplier shall be permitted to offer and provide additional products and/or services in each case related to the TQ to Approved Providers (and Students), provided always that:
- 7.8.1 such additional products and services are not identical to, or performing an equivalent function in relation to the TQ to, the whole or any part of the Products and/or the Services (including the Additional Services) and offered and/or provided on alternative terms and/or conditions (including as to timing or quality) to those terms and conditions which would apply pursuant to this Contract to the applicable Products and/or Services;
- 7.8.2 without prejudice to clause 7.1.1(ii) and the requirements of Schedule 17 (*Provider Contract Requirements*), the Supplier shall not, other than the Provider Contract, impose any condition on any Eligible Provider (including any Approved Provider) and/or Student to purchase such additional products and/or services as a condition to and/or consequence of:
- (i) the grant of any Provider Approval; and/or
- (ii) the proper performance of any of the Services (and/or the supply of any Products); and
- 7.8.3 the Supplier shall not (in making available such products and/or services available and/or in respect of the terms on which such products and/or services are made available) favour one Provider and/or group of Providers or one Student and/or group of Students over another.
- 7.9 The Supplier shall comply with Schedule 17 (*Provider Contract Requirements*) in respect of its contracts with Approved Providers in relation to the TQ.

8 TQ Changes

- 8.1 The Supplier acknowledges and agrees that the Authority may publish revised Outline Content from time to time.

- 8.2 The Supplier must ensure that the Approved Initial TQ Deliverables reflect the version of the Outline Content as at the Effective Date (“**Initial Content Date**”).
- 8.3 The Supplier must make any TQ Change reasonably requested by the Authority to reflect any changes to the Outline Content following the Initial Content Date subject to the terms of this clause 8.
- 8.4 The Authority may carry out annual reviews in each Academic Year where a new Cohort is commencing the TQ in the following Academic Year to identify any potential TQ Changes required by the Authority, including any TQ Changes arising as a result of updates to the Outline Content. The Authority may prepare and submit to the Supplier by the relevant dates prescribed by the TQ Content Updating Schedule in each such Academic Year up to two annual guidance notes setting out the output of the Authority’s reviews in relation to Inclusive TQ Changes and Exclusive TQ Changes respectively. Where the Authority identifies any potential TQ Change (in an annual guidance note or otherwise), the Authority shall promptly notify the Supplier in writing of details of the potential TQ Change.
- 8.5 Without prejudice to paragraphs 2.5 and 2.6 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements which shall apply in addition to any annual review, the Supplier shall carry out an annual review of the TQ once in each Academic Year, taking into account the output of any Authority annual guidance note(s) pursuant to clause 8.4 and any additional updates the Supplier has proposed to the TQ (to the extent that such updates have not otherwise been Approved pursuant to paragraph 2.5 or 2.6 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements), to identify any potential TQ Changes required to ensure ongoing compliance of the TQ with the Service Requirements. Where the Supplier identifies any potential TQ Change, the Supplier shall promptly notify the Authority in writing of details of the potential TQ Change.
- 8.6 Where a TQ Change is an Exclusive TQ Change, the Parties shall follow the Variation procedure set out in clause 27 (*Changing this Contract*) in respect of the relevant Exclusive TQ Change. The Charges relating to such Exclusive TQ Change shall be agreed between the Parties as part of the Impact Assessment for the relevant Variation, each Party acting reasonably and promptly, prior to the Supplier commencing work on the Exclusive TQ Change. The relevant Charges shall:

- 8.6.1 be a reasonable cost for implementing the Exclusive TQ Change in the circumstances;
- 8.6.2 take into account and be calculated using:
- (i) for personnel related costs and other relevant charges which are set out in the Rate Card, the applicable Rate Card rates; and
 - (ii) reasonable charges for any non-personnel related costs which are not included in the Rate Card and which will be incurred by the Supplier to implement the Exclusive TQ Change; and
- 8.6.3 be consistent with the costs applicable to any relevant costed change scenario set out in Schedule 6 (*Pricing Schedule*) or, where no costed change scenario for the applicable TQ Change is set out in Schedule 6 (*Pricing Schedule*), be calculated on the same basis and using the same logic and inputs as those which applied to determine the costs for the costed change scenarios, as such logic and inputs may be amended only to the extent as is necessary to reflect the TQ Change in question.
- 8.7 Where the TQ Change is an Inclusive TQ Change, the Supplier shall implement such Inclusive TQ Change at the cost of the Supplier and there shall be no additional Charges or Fees as a result of such Inclusive TQ Change.
- 8.8 The Supplier shall obtain the Authority's prior written agreement before implementing any TQ Change which, in the case of an Exclusive TQ Change, shall be in the form of an executed Variation to this Contract. Following such agreement the Supplier shall, unless otherwise agreed with the Authority, implement:
- 8.8.1 Inclusive TQ Changes such that the updated TQ is ready for teaching to new Students in the next Academic Year following the date of such agreement; and
 - 8.8.2 Exclusive TQ Changes such that the updated TQ is ready for teaching to new Students in the second Academic Year following the date of such agreement,

provided that in each case that the Supplier shall continue to make available the version of the TQ prior to such TQ Change as is necessary to support continuing Students who commenced their studies on such version of the TQ prior to the implementation of such TQ Change.

- 8.9 The Supplier shall consult with a representative sample of relevant Employers and take into account the output of consultation with such Employers as appropriate in relation to any TQ Change in accordance with the Service Requirements, and shall on request provide the Authority with evidence of such consultation.
- 8.10 If the Supplier makes any Inclusive TQ Changes, the Supplier must resubmit the TQ documentation including any Products (as amended to reflect the TQ Change in question) to the Authority for agreement by the relevant date prescribed by the TQ Content Updating Schedule before (where applicable) making the relevant revised version of the TQ available to Approved Providers for delivery to Students.
- 8.11 If the Supplier makes any Exclusive TQ Changes, the Supplier must resubmit the TQ documentation including any Products (as amended to reflect the TQ Change in question) to the Authority for IfATE Approval by the relevant date prescribed by the TQ Content Updating Schedule before (where applicable) making the relevant revised version of the TQ available to Approved Providers for delivery to Students and the provisions of clause 5.15 shall apply to such amended TQ documentation as if references to the “Final Submission” (or “Final Re-Submission” (as the case may be)) in that clause 5.15 are references to the “TQ documentation including any Products (as amended to reflect the TQ Change in question)”; reference to the “Final Approval Milestone” is a reference to the “TQ Change in question”; and references to payment refer to payment of any charges agreed in the applicable Variation.
- 8.12 Unless otherwise agreed with the Authority in writing, any agreed or approved (as the case may be) updates to the TQ must (where applicable) be made available to Approved Providers by the Supplier by the relevant date prescribed by the TQ Content Updating Schedule.

9 Record keeping, monitoring and reporting

- 9.1 Without prejudice to clause 5.5 (*Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation*) and clause 7.6 (*Interaction with Providers*), the Supplier shall:

- 9.1.1 monitor and report (in an Operational Delivery Report) its performance of the Services (other than the Initial Development Services) in accordance with Schedule 15 (*Monitoring of Performance*) and the Parties agree that the provisions of such Schedule 15 (*Monitoring of Performance*) shall apply to determine (amongst other things) the process following (and the outcome of) such monitoring and reporting (including in relation to the carrying out of the Performance Review Meeting and the requirement for and consequences of any KPI Improvement Plan); and
- 9.1.2 comply with the record keeping and reporting obligations set out in paragraphs 5, 8 and 10 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements.
- 9.2 The Supplier must allow, and must ensure that any Key Subcontractor allows, any Auditor access to the Supplier's or Key Subcontractor's premises and/or systems (including IT systems), as relevant, to Audit everything to do with this Contract and/or to obtain any information required in relation to any investigation by Ofqual.
- 9.3 The Supplier must provide, and must ensure that any Key Subcontractor provides, information to the Auditor and reasonable co-operation at the Auditor's request to enable any Audit to be undertaken.
- 9.4 The Supplier must create and maintain throughout the Term a full and accurate version control log recording all TQ Changes made during the Term.
- 9.5 The Supplier shall maintain and shall promptly, following a written request by the Authority, provide to the Authority, the following:
 - 9.5.1 the Supplier's detailed and up to date cost model for the provision of the Services under this Contract including a future projection for the remaining Term;
 - 9.5.2 details of the income received by the Supplier through the provision of the Services during the Term to date, including a breakdown by service and customer and a future projection for the remaining Term; and
 - 9.5.3 the Supplier's calculation of the overall level of profit it has achieved during the Term to date through the Services provided under this Contract.

10 Supplier Staff and Subcontracting

Supplier Staff

- 10.1 The Parties agree that, at the Effective Date, TUPE and the Cabinet Office Statement shall not apply so as to transfer the employment of any employees of the Authority or a Third Party to the Supplier and the provisions of Schedule 7 (*Staff (including Key Personnel)*) shall apply.
- 10.2 The Supplier Staff involved in the performance of this Contract must:
- 10.2.1 be appropriately trained and qualified; and
 - 10.2.2 be vetted using Good Industry Practice and, in the case of Supplier Staff referred to in paragraph 4.2 of Schedule 7 (*Staff (including Key Personnel)*), in accordance with paragraph 4 of Schedule 7 (*Staff (including Key Personnel)*).
- 10.3 If any default, acts, omissions, negligence and/or statements of any of the Supplier Staff involved in the performance of this Contract result in a Default, the Supplier is liable to the Authority for that Default.
- 10.4 Where the Authority decides (on reasonable grounds) that one of the Supplier's Staff is not suitable to work on this Contract, the Supplier must, subject to clause 10.2, promptly replace them with a suitably qualified alternative.
- 10.5 If requested by the Authority, the Supplier must replace any person whose acts or omissions have caused the Supplier to breach clause 30 (*Preventing fraud, bribery and corruption*).

Subcontracting

- 10.6 The Supplier shall comply with the provisions of Schedule 8 (*Supply Chain (including approved Subcontractors)*) in respect of the appointment (including any proposed appointment) and/or management of any Subcontractor (including any Key Subcontractor).

10.7 Sub-contracting any part of this Contract shall not relieve the Supplier of any obligation or duty attributable to the Supplier under this Contract.

11 Rights and protection

11.1 The Supplier warrants and represents that:

11.1.1 it has full capacity and authority to enter into and to perform this Contract;

11.1.2 this Contract is executed by its authorised representative;

11.1.3 it is a legally valid and existing organisation incorporated in the place it was formed;

11.1.4 there are no known legal or regulatory actions or investigations before any court, administrative body or arbitration tribunal pending or threatened against it or its Affiliates that might affect its ability to perform this Contract;

11.1.5 it maintains all necessary rights, authorisations, licences and consents to perform its obligations under this Contract;

11.1.6 it does not have any contractual obligations which are likely to have a material adverse effect on its ability to perform this Contract;

11.1.7 it is not subject to an Insolvency Event; and

11.1.8 all statements made, and documents submitted, as part of the procurement of the Services (including in the Supplier's Response) are true and accurate.

11.2 The warranties and representations in clause 11.1 are repeated each time the Supplier provides the Services and/or supplies any Products under this Contract.

11.3 The Supplier indemnifies the Authority in full against all Losses suffered or incurred by the Authority arising out of or in connection with third party claims that result from the provision of the Services including the supply of the Products.

11.4 All claims indemnified under this Contract (including for the avoidance of doubt any indemnified IPR Claim) must use the process set out in clause 29 (*Dealing with claims*).

- 11.5 The Authority can, even if it has made a claim in respect of the breach, still terminate this Contract for breach of any warranty or indemnity where it is entitled to do so.
- 11.6 If the Supplier becomes aware of a representation or warranty that becomes untrue or misleading, it must immediately notify the Authority.

12 Intellectual Property Rights

Vesting, ownership and licences of rights in TQ materials

- 12.1 The Supplier agrees to deliver such materials, and to assign or licence all IPR in such materials, as it creates, identifies for use, or uses as part of or for the Operation of the TQ to which the Authority and/or a Replacement Supplier with Relevant Competence would reasonably require access:

12.1.1 for the Authority to carry out its activities in relation to the T Level and TQ, including the approval, oversight and maintaining the integrity of the T Level and TQ;

12.1.2 for the transfer of the Operation of the TQ to a Replacement Supplier; and

12.1.3 for the Replacement Supplier to Operate (including maintaining the integrity of, modifying and developing) the TQ,

in a seamless, Transparent manner; and

12.1.4 to compete openly and effectively any future competition or tender for the Operation of the TQ or a Replacement TQ.

- 12.2 Without limiting the generality of clause 12.1:

12.2.1 the Supplier agrees to assign to the Authority all IPR in the Key Materials (including in Products) in accordance with the TQ Assignment and Licence;

12.2.2 the Supplier agrees to licence the Authority, with the right to sublicense, all IPR in the Ancillary Materials, in accordance with the TQ Assignment and Licence; and

- 12.2.3 in respect of any IPR in Key Materials, to the extent that the same are not at the relevant time vested absolutely in the Authority, the Supplier agrees to license the Authority, with the right to sublicense, such IPR in Key Materials, in accordance with the TQ Assignment and Licence.
- 12.3 Except as set out above or otherwise expressly provided in this Contract:
- 12.3.1 the Authority shall not by virtue of this Contract acquire title to or rights in any Background IPR owned by the Supplier or any third party; and
- 12.3.2 the Supplier shall not by virtue of this Contract acquire title to or rights in any Background IPR owned by the Authority or licensed by any third party to the Authority.
- 12.4 Without prejudice to the other provisions of this Contract, the assignments and licences referred to in clause 12.2 shall be subject to the terms of the TQ Assignment and Licence (during and after the Term), including the warranties and representations set out in the TQ Assignment and Licence. The Authority and the Supplier will enter into the TQ Assignment and Licence in the form set out in Schedule 14 (*Form of Assignment and Licence*) on the Effective Date.

Rights granted to the Supplier

- 12.5 The Authority hereby grants to the Supplier a non-exclusive worldwide, royalty free licence with the right to sublicense, subject to, and in accordance with, the terms of this Contract, to use:
- 12.5.1 the Outline Content;
- 12.5.2 the IfATE Data; and
- 12.5.3 any Authority Background IPR in other materials specifically identified for use in the provision of the Services in accordance with this sub-clause,
- during the Term, solely in relation to the provision of the Services.
- 12.6 The Authority hereby grants to the Supplier, in so far as any relevant Intellectual Property Rights have been assigned to the Authority or are otherwise at the time vested

in the Authority in accordance with clause 12.2, a worldwide, royalty free licence, with the right to sublicense, to use and exploit the IPR in the Key Materials during the Term in relation to the TQ subject to, and in accordance with, the relevant terms of this Contract.

- 12.7 Subject to clause 12.8, the licence to the Supplier under clause 12.6 shall be exclusive during the Term solely in respect of use of the Key Materials for the provision of the Services in respect of the Exclusive Cohorts.

Rights retained by the Authority for its activities related to the provision of the Services

- 12.8 The Authority will retain:

12.8.1 (for the avoidance of doubt) the non-exclusive right to use the Key Materials in its administration, approval and oversight of the TQ and other T Level technical education qualifications and to make the same available to others (such as Ofqual) to do the same; and

12.8.2 the right to use the Key Materials, and for any Future Supplier or potential Future Supplier to use the Key Materials:

- (i) for competing or tendering for the delivery and Operation of the TQ and/or any Replacement TQ, where such competition or tender is for such delivery and Operation during any Transition Period and/or following expiry or termination of this Contract (ie the End Date); and
- (ii) to deliver and Operate the TQ and/or any Replacement TQ, during any Transition Period; and

12.8.3 the right to sub-license others to exercise the rights set out in this clause 12.8.

Confirmation of rights, marking and branding of Materials

- 12.9 The Supplier shall, on any copy of any materials in which copyright belongs to the Authority, prominently mark such material with a notice saying: "Copyright in this

[DOCUMENT/section of DOCUMENT] belongs to, and is used under licence from, the Institute for Apprenticeships and Technical Education [DATE]" or such other notice as the Authority may reasonably require by notice to the Supplier from time to time. Without prejudice to any rights granted to the Authority under this Contract, in the case of each Deliverable the Supplier shall deliver a certificate in the form annexed to the TQ Assignment and Licence confirming that ownership in the IPR in that Deliverable is vested in the Authority, or where it asserts that IPR in the Deliverable or certain parts of it do not vest in the Authority, identifying specifically those parts and the scope of rights it asserts the Supplier has in respect of the same.

- 12.10 The Supplier may use its name, logos, trade marks and/or other signs which refer to the Supplier on Key Materials and Ancillary Materials and other materials used in the Operation of the TQ or to promote the TQ which are of the type set out in the T Level Branding Guidelines, provided that any such use shall be strictly as set out in the T Level Branding Guidelines. Without prejudice to the last sentence, the Supplier shall, on notice from the Authority, provide representative samples of all such use, and, if the notice so requests, provide such samples a reasonable period in advance of any proposed such use together with a period (not being less than 7 Working Days) for comment. The Authority may notify the Supplier within such period of any comments, including any requirements it has in respect of such use, and, the Supplier shall take reasonable account of any such comments and comply with any reasonable requirements of the Authority so notified.
- 12.11 The Supplier shall not use its name, logos, trade marks and/or other signs which refer to the Supplier, in a trade mark manner or as any designation of origin, on any material referred to in clause 12.10 or otherwise in connection with its Operation of T Levels or T Level technical education qualifications (including the TQ), except as provided in clause 12.10 or otherwise with the specific Approval of the Authority; and in any event any use of its name, logos, trade marks and/or other signs which refer to the Supplier in connection with the T Level or T Level technical education qualifications (including the TQ) shall not be such as to make, suggest or imply any connection between the Authority or any T Levels or any T Level technical education qualifications and the Supplier, or endorsement by the Authority or the Department, other than as arises under this Contract or any other contract for the supply of T Level technical education qualifications.

12.12 The Supplier shall:

12.12.1 apply to all Key Materials and Ancillary Materials provided to any third party, the Authority's name and logo in such manner as is reasonably prescribed from time to time in writing by the Authority; and

12.12.2 use in respect of the TQ, including, unless otherwise agreed with the Authority, on all Key Materials and Ancillary Materials, such descriptive name (for example in the form: "[technical qualification] in Construction") as is determined by the Authority or proposed by the Supplier and agreed by the Authority,

provided that such use shall at all times be in strict accordance with the other provisions of this Contract, the T Level Trade Mark Licence, and any style guides or other instructions issued from time to time by the Authority.

Supplier's operation of other qualifications

12.13 The Supplier shall not, within or outside England, offer or promote any qualification other than the TQ as:

12.13.1 being the TQ (or any other technical qualification forming part of a T Level) or T Level (or part of a T Level);

12.13.2 being identical in terms of content and assessment requirements to the TQ (or any other technical qualification forming part of a T Level) or T Level and/or including identical components to the TQ (or any other technical qualification forming part of a T Level) or T Level; or

12.13.3 demonstrating the same level of occupational competence as the TQ (or any other technical qualification forming part of a T Level) or T Level,

provided always that nothing in this Contract shall prevent the Supplier from offering or promoting the technical qualification element of a T Level under a separate contract with the Authority in connection with the making available of that technical qualification.

12.14 The Supplier may only re-use the whole of the TQ in an un-amended or materially un-amended form, other than as part of the Services during the Term, as follows:

- 12.14.1 in the Operation of qualifications for any of the Devolved Administrations, with the specific Approval of the Authority;
- 12.14.2 in the Operation of qualifications in England intended for and only marketed to students who are not in the category known as “16 to 19 year old”, with the specific Approval of the Authority; and
- 12.14.3 in the Operation of qualifications outside the UK, save in any jurisdictions the Authority excludes by notice to the Supplier,

provided in each case that the name “T Level” is not used in the qualification or any marketing or promotion of the qualification, and that it is at all times clear and made clear to students and other third parties that the qualification does not form and cannot be used as any part of a T Level.

- 12.15 Subject to clauses 12.13 and 12.14, nothing in this Contract or the TQ Assignment and Licence shall restrict or prevent the Supplier from continuing to offer and update its existing qualifications (including technical qualifications), from offering new technical qualifications, or from using elements of the Key Materials in the operation of qualifications other than the TQ.

Dealing with intellectual property claims

- 12.16 If there is an IPR Claim, the Supplier indemnifies the Authority against all Losses suffered or incurred by the Authority as a result.
- 12.17 Where a Party acquires ownership of IPR incorrectly under this Contract it must do everything reasonably necessary to complete a transfer in writing assigning the IPR to the other Party on request and at its own cost.
- 12.18 Clause 12.16 shall not apply to the extent that the IPR Claim is caused by the Authority’s use of the relevant IPR in breach of the terms of this Contract.
- 12.19 In the event that any Third Party IPR is included in the Key Materials, Ancillary Materials, or other Deliverables under this Contract, the Supplier shall ensure that it has or acquires sufficient rights to any such Third Party IPR to enable it to enter into any applicable assignments and to grant any applicable licences under this Contract.

Portability of the TQ

- 12.20 The Supplier shall, where possible, ensure that its design and development of the TQ enables the transfer of the materials described in clause 12.1 to a Future Supplier without requiring use by such Future Supplier of any underlying proprietary system or platform which does not form part of the Key Materials or Ancillary Materials.

13 What may happen if there are issues with your provision of the Services

- 13.1 The Supplier must notify the Authority promptly in writing if:
- 13.1.1 it becomes aware of any problem or complaint from any individual or organisation in relation to the making available and/or operation of the TQ;
 - 13.1.2 it makes any changes to its management, governance, organisational and/or operational structure or capacity from that which is set out in the Supplier's Tender which shall or may be material to the provision of the Services;
 - 13.1.3 it undergoes or proposes to undergo (or, without prejudice to clause 14.7 (*When Sub-Contracts can be ended*)) becomes aware that a Subcontractor has undergone or proposes to undergo) a change of Control;
 - 13.1.4 there is a material adverse change in the financial circumstances of the Supplier, the Supplier becomes aware of a material adverse change in the financial circumstances of any of the Key Subcontractors, or the Supplier has (or anticipates that it may have) insufficient funding to adequately resource its obligations under this Contract;
 - 13.1.5 it becomes aware of any circumstances relating to the Supplier or any Subcontractor which shall or may bring into disrepute and/or diminish the trust that the public places in the Authority, the Department or the ESFA and/or the T Levels Programme (including any Conflict of Interest (as contemplated by clause 35 (*Conflict of interest*)) and/or any child protection and/or data handling issues and/or incidents);
 - 13.1.6 it becomes aware of any issue which shall or may have an adverse impact on Students studying for the TQ;

- 13.1.7 it is required, pursuant to the Conditions of Recognition, to notify Ofqual of any event that has occurred (or is likely to occur) which it has cause to believe could have an “Adverse Effect” (as defined in the Conditions of Recognition);
 - 13.1.8 any of the circumstances in clause 14.7 (*Ending or extending this Contract*) occur; or
 - 13.1.9 a Critical Service Failure occurs.
- 13.2 If:
- 13.2.1 the Supplier has failed to make the Submission for the relevant Interim Milestone on or prior to the Submission Date for that relevant Interim Milestone;
 - 13.2.2 the Authority reasonably believes that:
 - (i) the Supplier is not likely to achieve IfATE Approval by the Final Approval Milestone Date;
 - (ii) the Authority is likely to need to withdraw IfATE Approval;
 - (iii) Ofqual is likely to need to withdraw Ofqual Recognition;
 - 13.2.3 the Authority has obtained information giving rise to reasonable concerns about the ability of the Supplier to deliver the Services and the Authority has provided such information to the Supplier and given the Supplier a reasonable opportunity (in the circumstances) to respond to such information and any such response fails to address such concerns to the satisfaction of the Authority;
 - 13.2.4 the Supplier fails, in the opinion of Ofqual, to comply with any Condition of Recognition;
 - 13.2.5 the Supplier is under investigation and/or subject to regulatory enforcement by Ofqual or has had any direction issued by Ofqual in respect of it;

- 13.2.6 the Supplier fails to comply with and/or implement (as the case may be) the whole or any part of the Implementation Plan in any material respect;
- 13.2.7 the Supplier fails to deliver the Services in accordance with the Resource Plan in any material respect;
- 13.2.8 the circumstances referred to in paragraph 2.3.2 of Schedule 15 (*Monitoring of Performance*) occur;
- 13.2.9 a Supplier Termination Event has occurred; and/or
- 13.2.10 any act or omission of the Supplier in relation to the TQ in breach of this Contract occurs which shall or may have a material adverse impact on Students and/or the TQ including any such act or omission which:
 - (i) gives rise to prejudice to Students or potential Students; or
 - (ii) adversely affects:
 - (A) the ability of the Supplier to undertake the development, delivery or award of the TQ in accordance with its Conditions of Recognition;
 - (B) the standards of the TQ which the Supplier makes available or proposes to make available; or
 - (C) public confidence in the TQ,

the Authority may issue written notification of Designated Action to the Supplier, following which the Supplier shall comply with the Designated Action in accordance with any timeframe stated in such notification. In the event that, for any reason, the Supplier is unable to comply with the Designated Action notification, the Supplier shall promptly notify the Authority and shall explain the reason why it is unable to so comply.

- 13.3 In the event of a Critical Service Failure, in addition to the rights of the Authority under clause 13.2 (*What may happen if there are issues with your provision of the Services*) and 14.3 (*Ending or extending this Contract*), the Authority may by serving written notice on the Supplier:

- 13.3.1 suspend and/or restrict any elements (in full or part) of the Services for the remainder of the Term, including a permanent prohibition or restriction on the Supplier from providing the Services (including making the TQ and/or any Products available to Approved Providers):
- (i) to Cohorts (including any Exclusive Cohort) in respect of which Students are already registered for the TQ; and/or
 - (ii) in respect of any further Cohorts (including any Exclusive Cohort);
- 13.3.2 reduce the Term by one or more periods of 12 months as specified in such notice and accordingly remove one or more Cohorts from the Exclusive Cohorts; and/or
- 13.3.3 require the Supplier to comply with specified performance improvement conditions in relation to the Services, failing which the Term will reduce by one or more periods of 12 months as specified in such notice and the final Cohort will then be removed from the Exclusive Cohorts.
- 13.4 Nothing in this Contract (and no action by the Authority) shall be construed so as to limit or restrict the ability of Ofqual to take action under its statutory powers and in the event of any Dispute arising out of or in connection with Ofqual Recognition and/or any Condition of Recognition the provisions of clause 37.7 (*Resolving disputes*) will apply.
- 13.5 The Supplier shall provide (and shall procure that its Subcontractors provide) all information and cooperation as is required by the Authority to enable the Authority to investigate any alleged breach by the Supplier of its obligations under this Contract.
- 13.6 The Authority may withdraw IfATE Approval by notice in writing to the Supplier in circumstances where the requirements for IfATE Approval are no longer met by the Supplier. The Authority shall notify the Supplier in advance in writing of its proposal to withdraw IfATE Approval and shall provide a reasonable opportunity for the Supplier to make representations in relation to such proposal, and the Authority shall take such representations into account in determining whether to proceed to withdraw IfATE Approval.

14 Ending or extending this Contract

14.1 This Contract ends on the End Date.

Extending this Contract

14.2 The Authority can extend this Contract for the Extension Period by giving the Supplier written notice prior to the start of the Academic Year in which the final Exclusive Cohort commences the TQ.

When the Authority can end this Contract

14.3 If a Supplier Termination Event occurs, the Authority has the right to immediately terminate this Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier, unless the Supplier Termination Event occurs as a result of a breach of this Contract by the Authority, but only insofar as the Authority's breach is not itself caused by a breach by the Supplier of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract.

What happens if this Contract ends

14.4 Where the Authority terminates this Contract, all of the following apply:

14.4.1 the Supplier shall apply to Ofqual, in accordance with the instructions of the Authority, for its Ofqual Recognition in respect of the TQ to be withdrawn;

14.4.2 the accumulated rights of the Authority are not affected;

14.4.3 the Authority grants to the Supplier a non-exclusive worldwide, royalty free irrevocable licence to use the IfATE Data solely to the extent that such IfATE Data consists of: (i) information relating to the identities of Providers and persons engaged by them, which it shall be entitled to use for any purpose; and (ii) Student Related Data provided that no individual Student can be identified from such Student Related Data, which it shall be entitled to use for research purposes in order to develop or improve upon any Supplier qualification (including material prepared, and training provided, in support of such qualification);

14.4.4 the Supplier must promptly return (or, where required by the Authority, delete) the IfATE Data except where required to retain copies by Law, the

Conditions of Recognition, or for the purposes of exercising its rights under the licence granted under clause 14.4.3;

- 14.4.5 the Supplier must promptly return any of the Authority's property provided to it under this Contract;
- 14.4.6 the Supplier must at no cost to the Authority reasonably co-operate in the re-procurement and/or handover of the Services (including to a Replacement Supplier);
- 14.4.7 the Supplier must comply with the relevant provisions of Schedule 12 (*Exit Management*); and
- 14.4.8 this clause 14.4 and the following clauses survive the termination of this Contract: clauses 9, 11.3, 12, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 37 and 38 and any clauses and/or Schedules which are expressly or by implication intended to continue.

When the Supplier can end this Contract

- 14.5 The Supplier can terminate this Contract by issuing a Termination Notice if the Authority fails to pay any Charges which have fallen due under this Contract and which are directly payable by the Authority within 30 days of the date of a Reminder Notice issued by the Supplier in respect of such sum.
- 14.6 If the Supplier terminates this Contract under clause 14.5:
 - 14.6.1 the Authority must promptly pay all outstanding Charges referred to in clause 14.5 to the Supplier; and
 - 14.6.2 clauses 14.4.1 to 14.4.8 shall apply.

When Sub-Contracts can be ended

- 14.7 At the Authority's request, the Supplier must terminate (or procure the termination of (as the case may be)) any Sub-Contracts in any of the following events:

- 14.7.1 there is a change of Control of the relevant Subcontractor which is not pre-approved in writing by the Authority and which the Authority believes shall or may have an adverse impact on the Services;
- 14.7.2 the acts or omissions of the relevant Subcontractor have caused or materially contributed to a right of the Authority to terminate this Contract;
- 14.7.3 a Supplier Termination Event is caused or contributed to by the relevant Subcontractor or where any analogous events referred to in limbs (b), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (j) or (l) of the definition of Supplier Termination Event occurs in respect of the Subcontractor; or
- 14.7.4 the relevant Subcontractor sub-contracts any of its obligations in relation to the Services in breach of the requirements of this Contract.

15 How much each Party can be held responsible for

- 15.1 Subject to the following provisions of this clause 15, each Party's total aggregate liability under this Contract (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) for each claim or series of connected claims is no more than £1,000,000.
- 15.2 No Party is liable to the other for:
 - 15.2.1 any indirect, special or consequential Loss; or
 - 15.2.2 loss of profits, turnover, savings, business opportunities or damage to goodwill (in each case whether direct or indirect), provided always that, subject to clause 15.1, the Supplier acknowledges that the Authority may, amongst other things, recover from the Supplier the following Losses incurred by the Authority, the Department and/or the ESFA, to the extent that they arise as a result of a Default by the Supplier:
 - (i) any additional operational and/or administrative costs and expenses, including costs relating to time spent by or on behalf of the Authority in dealing with the consequences of the Default;
 - (ii) any wasted expenditure or charges;

- (iii) the additional cost of procuring Replacement Services for the remainder of the Contract Period, which shall include any incremental costs associated with such Replacement Services above those which would have been payable under this Contract;
- (iv) any compensation or interest paid to a third party by the Authority;
and
- (v) any fine or penalty pursuant to Law and any costs in defending any proceedings which result in such fine or penalty.

15.3 The Authority does not give any warranty or undertaking as to the relevance, completeness, accuracy or fitness for purpose of any data information and/or documentation disclosed by or on behalf of the Authority prior to or after the Effective Date and neither the Authority nor any of its employees or agents shall be liable (howsoever arising) for any inaccuracy, omission, unfitness for purpose or inadequacy of any kind whatsoever in any such data information and/or documentation.

15.4 Nothing in this Contract shall operate to exclude or limit the liability of either Party in relation to the following:

15.4.1 its liability for death or personal injury caused by its negligence, or that of its employees, agents or subcontractors;

15.4.2 bribery or fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation by it or its employees; or

15.4.3 any liability that cannot be excluded or limited by Law.

15.5 Each Party must use its reasonable endeavours to mitigate any Losses which it suffers under or in connection with this Contract, including where any such Losses are covered by an indemnity.

15.6 When calculating the Supplier's liability under clause 15.1, Losses covered by Required Insurances will not be taken into consideration.

16 Insurance

- 16.1 Without prejudice to its obligations to the Authority under this Contract, including its indemnity obligations, the Supplier shall take out and maintain at its own cost, or procure the taking out and maintenance of, the Required Insurances. The Supplier shall ensure that each of the Required Insurances is effective no later than the date on which the relevant risk commences.
- 16.2 The Required Insurances shall be maintained in accordance with Good Industry Practice and (so far as is reasonably practicable) on terms no less favourable than those generally available to a prudent contractor in respect of risks insured in the international insurance market from time to time.
- 16.3 The Required Insurances shall be taken out and maintained with insurers who are: (a) of good financial standing; (b) appropriately regulated; and (c) of good repute in the international insurance market.
- 16.4 The Supplier shall not take any action or fail to take any action or (insofar as is reasonably within its power) permit anything to occur in relation to it which would entitle any insurer to refuse to pay any claim under any of the Required Insurances.
- 16.5 Where the Supplier has failed to purchase any of the Required Insurances or maintain any of the Required Insurances in full force and effect, the Authority may elect (but shall not be obliged) following written notice to the Supplier to purchase the relevant Required Insurances, and the Authority shall be entitled to recover the reasonable premium and other reasonable costs incurred in connection therewith as a debt due from the Supplier.
- 16.6 The Supplier shall upon the Effective Date and within 15 Working Days after the renewal or replacement of each of the Required Insurances, provide evidence, in a form satisfactory to the Authority, that the Required Insurances are in full force and effect and meet in full the requirements of this clause 16. Receipt of such evidence by the Authority shall not in itself constitute acceptance by the Authority or relieve the Supplier of any of its liabilities and obligations under this Contract.
- 16.7 The Supplier shall ensure that the public and products liability policy forming part of the Required Insurances shall contain an indemnity to principals clause under which

the Authority shall be indemnified in respect of claims made against the Authority in respect of death or bodily injury or third party property damage arising out of or in connection with the Services and for which the Supplier is legally liable.

17 Data protection and information

- 17.1 Each Party shall comply with the Data Protection Legislation.
- 17.2 The Supplier must ensure that Personal Data is Processed in accordance with Schedule 9 (*Data Handling and Security Management*).
- 17.3 The Supplier must not remove any ownership or security notices in or relating to the IfATE Data.
- 17.4 The Supplier must make accessible back-ups of all IfATE Data, stored in an agreed off-site location. The Supplier must send the Authority copies every six Months of the Ancillary Materials and the Key Materials (in each case to the extent that these have not already been provided to the Authority), and any further information falling within the definition of IfATE Data as may be requested by the Authority in writing from time to time.
- 17.5 The Supplier must ensure that any Supplier system holding any IfATE Data, including back-up data, is a secure system that complies with the Security Policy and the relevant provisions of Schedule 9 (*Data Handling and Security Management*).
- 17.6 If at any time the Supplier suspects or has reason to believe that the IfATE Data provided or generated under this Contract is corrupted, lost or sufficiently degraded, then the Supplier must notify the Authority and immediately suggest remedial action.
- 17.7 If the IfATE Data is corrupted, lost or sufficiently degraded so as to be unusable the Authority may either or both:
 - 17.7.1 tell the Supplier to restore or get restored IfATE Data as soon as practical but no later than 5 Working Days from the date that the Authority receives notice, or the Supplier finds out about the issue, whichever is earlier; and/or
 - 17.7.2 restore the IfATE Data itself or using a third party.

- 17.8 The Supplier must pay each Party's reasonable costs of complying with clause 17.7 unless the Authority is at fault.
- 17.9 The Supplier:
- 17.9.1 must provide the Authority with all IfATE Data in an agreed open format within 10 Working Days of a written request;
 - 17.9.2 must have documented processes to guarantee prompt availability of IfATE Data if the Supplier stops trading;
 - 17.9.3 must securely destroy all Storage Media that has held IfATE Data at the end of life of that media using Good Industry Practice;
 - 17.9.4 must securely erase all IfATE Data and any copies it holds when asked to do so by the Authority unless required by Law to retain it; and
 - 17.9.5 indemnifies the Authority against any and all Losses suffered or incurred by the Authority if the Supplier breaches this clause 17 and/or any Data Protection Legislation.

18 What must be kept confidential

Confidential Information

- 18.1 Each Party must, subject to the following provisions of this clause 18;
- 18.1.1 keep all Confidential Information it receives confidential and secure;
 - 18.1.2 not disclose, use or exploit the Confidential Information disclosed by the Disclosing Party without the Disclosing Party's prior written consent, except for the purposes anticipated under this Contract; and
 - 18.1.3 immediately notify the Disclosing Party if it suspects unauthorised access, copying, use or disclosure of the Confidential Information.

- 18.2 Notwithstanding clause 18.1, a Party may disclose Confidential Information which it receives from the Disclosing Party in any of the following instances:
- 18.2.1 where disclosure is required by applicable Law or by a court with the required jurisdiction, if the Recipient Party (to the extent that it is permitted to do so by such applicable Law or by such court) notifies the Disclosing Party in advance of disclosure of the full circumstances, the affected Confidential Information and extent of the disclosure;
 - 18.2.2 if the Recipient Party already had the information without obligation of confidentiality before it was disclosed to it by the Disclosing Party;
 - 18.2.3 if the information was given to it by a third party without obligation of confidentiality;
 - 18.2.4 if the information was in the public domain at the time of the disclosure;
 - 18.2.5 if the information was independently developed without access to the Confidential Information of the Disclosing Party;
 - 18.2.6 to its auditors or for the purposes of regulatory requirements;
 - 18.2.7 on a confidential basis, to its professional advisers on a need-to-know basis;
 - 18.2.8 to the Serious Fraud Office where the Recipient Party has reasonable grounds to believe that the Disclosing Party is involved in activity that may be a criminal offence under the Bribery Act 2010; and/or
 - 18.2.9 where disclosure is permitted in accordance with Schedule 4 (*Co-operation*).
- 18.3 The Supplier may disclose Confidential Information on a confidential basis to Supplier Staff on a need-to-know basis to allow the Supplier to meet its obligations under this Contract. The Supplier must ensure that the Supplier Staff enter into a direct confidentiality agreement with the Authority at the Authority's request.

- 18.4 The Authority may disclose Confidential Information in any of the following cases:
- 18.4.1 on a confidential basis to the employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Authority;
 - 18.4.2 on a confidential basis to any Crown Body, any successor body to a Crown Body or any company that the Authority transfers or proposes to transfer all or any part of its business to;
 - 18.4.3 where permitted by the Technical and Further Education Act 2017, (including to the ESFA or Ofqual and as contemplated by clause 5.17 (*Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation*));
 - 18.4.4 if the Authority (acting reasonably) considers disclosure necessary or appropriate to carry out its public functions;
 - 18.4.5 where requested by Parliament;
 - 18.4.6 under clauses 4.10 (*Pricing and payments*) and 19 (*When information can be shared*); or
 - 18.4.7 save for Exit Information, where the information was generated as part of the provision of the Services.
- 18.5 For the purposes of clauses 18.2 to 18.4 references to disclosure on a confidential basis means disclosure under a confidentiality agreement or arrangement including terms as strict as those required in this clause 18.

Student Related Data

- 18.6 The Supplier must:
- 18.6.1 keep all Student Related Data confidential and secure;
 - 18.6.2 immediately notify the Authority if it suspects unauthorised access, copying, use or disclosure of the Student Related Data.

- 18.7 The Supplier shall not store, copy, disclose, or use the Student Related Data except as necessary for the performance by the Supplier of its obligations under this Contract or as otherwise expressly authorised in writing by the Authority.

Transparency Information and other disclosures

- 18.8 Transparency Information and any information which is exempt from disclosure by clause 19 (*When information can be shared*) is not Confidential Information.
- 18.9 The Supplier must not make any press announcement or publicise this Contract or the output of the Services (including the Student Related Data) without the prior written consent of the Authority and must take all reasonable steps to ensure that Supplier Staff do not either.

19 When information can be shared

- 19.1 The Supplier acknowledges that:
- 19.1.1 the Transparency Reports; and
 - 19.1.2 the content of this Contract, including any changes to this Contract agreed during the Term, except for (i) any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, which shall be determined by the Authority; and (ii) Commercially Sensitive Information,
- (together the “**Transparency Information**”) is not Confidential Information.
- 19.2 The Supplier must tell the Authority within 48 hours if it receives a Request For Information.
- 19.3 Within the timescales required by the Authority, the Supplier must give the Authority full co-operation and information needed so the Authority can:
- 19.3.1 publish the Transparency Information; and
 - 19.3.2 comply with any Request for Information.
- 19.4 The Supplier acknowledges that the Authority may be required under the FOIA and EIRs to disclose information (including Confidential Information and Commercially

Sensitive Information) without consulting or obtaining consent from the Supplier. However, to the extent that it is permitted to do so (in accordance with the Secretary of State's section 45 Code of Practice on the Discharge of the Functions of Public Authorities under Part 1 of the FOIA), the Authority shall, in relation to any Request for Information relating to Confidential Information or Commercially Sensitive Information of the Supplier:

19.4.1 notify the Supplier of such Request for Information as soon as is reasonably practicable; and

19.4.2 allow the Supplier to make representations in relation to any exemptions the Supplier considers may apply to the disclosure of its information under the Request for Information and take such representations into account when making its decision of what it will disclose.

19.5 Notwithstanding any other provision in this Contract, the Authority shall be responsible for determining in its absolute discretion whether any Commercially Sensitive Information and/or any other information is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the FOIA and/or the EIRs.

20 Invalid parts of this Contract

If any part of this Contract is held to be void or otherwise unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, such part shall to the extent necessary to ensure that the remaining provisions of this Contract are not void or unenforceable be deemed to be deleted and the validity and/or enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Contract shall not be affected.

21 No other terms apply

The provisions incorporated into this Contract are the entire agreement between the Parties. This Contract replaces all previous statements and agreements whether written or oral. No other provisions apply.

22 Other people's rights in this Contract

- 22.1 The Department may enforce any of the Authority's rights under this Contract in relation to which the Department is to benefit. The Department's consent is not required to amend this Contract.
- 22.2 Save as provided in clause 22.1 or expressly stated in this Contract, no third parties shall be entitled to enforce any term of this Contract.

23 Circumstances beyond either Party's control

- 23.1 Any Party affected by a Force Majeure Event is excused from performing its obligations under this Contract while the inability to perform continues, if it both:
- 23.1.1 provides a Force Majeure Notice to the other Party; and
 - 23.1.2 uses all reasonable measures to reduce the impact of the Force Majeure Event.
- 23.2 The Authority can terminate this Contract if the provision of the Services is materially affected by a Force Majeure Event which lasts for 90 days continuously.
- 23.3 Where the Authority terminates under clause 23.2:
- 23.3.1 each Party must cover its own Losses; and
 - 23.3.2 subject to clause 23.3.1, clause 14.4 applies.
- 23.4 Neither Party can rely on clause 23.1 where the inability to perform its obligations arises, directly or indirectly, due to the exit from the European Union by the United Kingdom.
- 23.5 The Supplier may not rely on clause 23.1 to the extent that the inability to perform its obligations arises directly or indirectly out of a failure by the Supplier to comply with its Business Continuity Plan.

24 Relationships created by this Contract

- 24.1 This Contract does not create a partnership, joint venture or employment relationship. The Supplier must represent itself accordingly and ensure the Supplier Staff do so.

25 Giving up contract rights

25.1 A partial or full waiver or relaxation of the terms of this Contract by one Party is only valid if it is stated to be a waiver in writing to the other Party.

26 Transferring responsibilities

26.1 The Supplier must not assign, transfer or otherwise dispose of its rights, obligations and/or liabilities under the whole or any part of this Contract without Approval.

26.2 The Authority can assign, novate or transfer this Contract or any part of it to any Crown Body, public sector body or private sector body which performs the functions of the Authority.

26.3 The Supplier must enter into a novation agreement in the form that the Authority specifies where the Authority wishes to exercise its rights under clause 26.2.

26.4 The Supplier can terminate this Contract novated under clause 26.2 to a private sector body where an Insolvency Event occurs in respect of that private sector body.

26.5 The Supplier remains responsible for all acts and omissions of the Supplier Staff as if they were its own.

27 Changing this Contract

27.1 If any change is required which is an Inclusive TQ Change, clause 8 (*TQ Changes*) shall apply in relation to such change, and this clause 27 shall not apply to any Inclusive TQ Change.

27.2 Either Party can request a Variation to this Contract, including the addition or removal of one or more Occupational Specialist Components.

27.3 The Supplier cannot unreasonably withhold or delay their consent to a Variation to this Contract.

27.4 The Supplier must provide an Impact Assessment either:

27.4.1 with the Variation Form, where the Supplier requests the Variation; or

- 27.4.2 within the time limits included in a Variation Form where the Authority requests the Variation.
- 27.5 If the Variation cannot be agreed or resolved by the Parties, the Authority can either:
- 27.5.1 agree that this Contract continues without the Variation; or
- 27.5.2 treat such failure as a Dispute which shall be addressed through the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 27.6 A Variation of this Contract is only effective if agreed in writing and signed by both Parties.
- 27.7 If there is a General Change in Law, the Supplier must bear the risk of the change and is not entitled to ask for an increase to the Charges and/or the Fees in respect of that change.
- 27.8 If there is a Specific Change in Law or one is likely to happen during the Contract Period, the Supplier must give the Authority notice of the likely effects of the Specific Change in Law as soon as reasonably practical. The Supplier must also say if it thinks any Variation is needed either to the Services, the Products and/or this Contract and provide evidence:
- 27.8.1 that the Supplier has kept costs as low as possible and/or maximised any cost savings (as the case may be) including any Subcontractor costs; and
- 27.8.2 of how it has affected or will affect the Supplier's costs and/or those of any Subcontractor.
- 27.9 Any Variation because of a Specific Change in Law must be implemented using clauses 27.1 to 27.6.
- 27.10 If another awarding organisation has a contract with the Authority for the provision of services similar to the Services to deliver a different technical qualification as part of the T Levels Programme and that other awarding organisation suffers a Supplier Termination Event following which its contract with the Authority is terminated or the relevant contract is otherwise lawfully terminated, the Supplier agrees that the Authority shall have the option to request that the Supplier takes over the delivery of

that different technical qualification and any related services as a Variation, which will be implemented using clauses 27.1 to 27.6. The Charges and Fees relating to such a Variation shall be agreed between the Parties as part of the Impact Assessment for the relevant Variation, each Party acting reasonably and promptly, prior to the Supplier commencing work on the Variation. The relevant Charges and Fees shall:

- 27.10.1 be a reasonable cost for implementing the Variation in the circumstances;
- 27.10.2 take into account the charges and fees that the other awarding organisation was charging in relation to that different technical qualification prior to suffering the Supplier Termination Event; and
- 27.10.3 take into account and be calculated using:
 - (i) for personnel related costs and other relevant charges which are set out in the Rate Card, the applicable Rate Card rates; and
 - (ii) reasonable charges for any non-personnel related costs which are not included in the Rate Card and which will be incurred by the Supplier to implement the Variation; and
 - (iii) the same basis and the same logic used by the Supplier to determine the relevant costs, Charges and Fees for the Services.

28 How to communicate about this Contract

- 28.1 All notices under this Contract must be in writing and are considered effective on the Working Day of delivery as long as delivered before 5:00 pm on a Working Day. Otherwise the notice is effective on the next Working Day. Unless expressly stated in this Contract or otherwise communicated in writing by the Authority, an email is not effective notice unless also sent by post or delivered by hand on the same day. For the avoidance of doubt, this clause 28.1 does not apply to a Variation, which must be implemented in accordance with clauses 27.2 to 27.6.
- 28.2 Subject to clause 28.1, notices to the Authority must be sent to the Authority Authorised Representative's address and email address, and all notices must be copied to the Head of Commercial Delivery Management ([REDACTED]) and the Head of Legal ([REDACTED]) at the Authority.

28.3 Subject to clause 28.1, notices to the Supplier must be sent to the Supplier Authorised Representative's address and email address: [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

28.4 This clause does not apply to the service of legal proceedings or any documents in any legal action, arbitration, or dispute resolution.

29 Dealing with claims

29.1 If a Beneficiary is notified of or otherwise becomes aware of a Claim, then it must notify the Indemnifier as soon as reasonably practical and no later than 10 Working Days after such notification or date of first awareness.

29.2 At the Indemnifier's cost the Beneficiary must both:

29.2.1 allow the Indemnifier to conduct all negotiations and proceedings to do with a Claim; and

29.2.2 give the Indemnifier reasonable assistance with the Claim if requested.

29.3 The Beneficiary must not make admissions about the Claim or enter into any agreement or compromise in relation to the Claim without the prior written consent of the Indemnifier which cannot be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

29.4 The Indemnifier must consider and defend the Claim diligently using competent legal advisors and in a way that does not damage the Beneficiary's reputation (or, in the case of the Authority as a Beneficiary, the reputation of the Authority, the Department and/or the ESFA or the wider T Levels Programme).

29.5 The Indemnifier must not settle or compromise any Claim without the Beneficiary's prior written consent which it must not unreasonably withhold or delay.

29.6 Each Beneficiary must take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any losses that it suffers because of the Claim.

29.7 If the Indemnifier pays the Beneficiary money under an indemnity and the Beneficiary later recovers money which is directly related to the relevant Claim, the Beneficiary must immediately repay the Indemnifier the lesser of either:

29.7.1 the sum recovered minus any legitimate amount spent by the Beneficiary when recovering this money; or

29.7.2 the amount the Indemnifier paid the Beneficiary for the Claim.

30 Preventing fraud, bribery and corruption

30.1 The Supplier must not during the Term:

30.1.1 commit a Prohibited Act or any other criminal offence in regulations 38(8), 38(9) and/or 38(10) of the Regulations; and/or

30.1.2 do or allow anything which would cause the Authority, including any of its employees, consultants, contractors, subcontractors or agents to breach any of the Relevant Requirements or incur any liability under them.

30.2 The Supplier must during the Term:

30.2.1 create, maintain and enforce adequate policies and procedures to ensure it complies with the Relevant Requirements to prevent a Prohibited Act and require its Subcontractors to do the same;

30.2.2 keep full records to show it has complied with its obligations under this clause 30 and give copies to the Authority on request; and

30.2.3 if required by the Authority, within 20 Working Days of the Effective Date, and then annually, certify in writing to the Authority, that it has complied with this clause 30, including compliance of Supplier Staff, and provide reasonable supporting evidence of this on request, including its policies and procedures.

- 30.3 The Supplier must immediately notify the Authority if it becomes aware of any breach of clauses 30.1 or 30.2, or has any reason to think that it, or any of the Supplier Staff, has either:
- 30.3.1 been investigated or prosecuted for an alleged Prohibited Act;
 - 30.3.2 been debarred, suspended, proposed for suspension or debarment, or is otherwise ineligible to take part in procurement programmes or contracts because of a Prohibited Act by any Crown Body;
 - 30.3.3 received a request or demand for any undue financial or other advantage of any kind related to this Contract; or
 - 30.3.4 suspected that any person or Party directly or indirectly related to this Contract has committed or attempted to commit a Prohibited Act.
- 30.4 If the Supplier notifies the Authority as required by clause 30.3, the Supplier must respond promptly to the Authority's further enquiries, co-operate with any investigation and allow the Audit of any relevant books, records and documentation.
- 30.5 In any notice the Supplier gives under clause 30.4 it must specify the:
- 30.5.1 Prohibited Act;
 - 30.5.2 identity of the party who it thinks has committed the Prohibited Act; and
 - 30.5.3 action it has decided to take.

31 Equality, diversity, human rights and anti-slavery

- 31.1 The Supplier must follow all applicable equality Law when it performs its obligations under this Contract, including:
- 31.1.1 protection against discrimination on the grounds of race, sex, gender reassignment, religion or belief, disability, sexual orientation, pregnancy, maternity, age or otherwise; and
 - 31.1.2 any other requirements and instructions which the Authority reasonably imposes related to equality Law.

- 31.2 The Supplier must take all necessary steps, and inform the Authority of the steps taken, to prevent anything that is considered to be unlawful discrimination by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission (or any successor organisation) when working on this Contract.
- 31.3 The Supplier must use Good Industry Practice to ensure that there is no slavery or human trafficking in its supply chains and must notify the Authority immediately if it becomes aware of any actual or suspected incidents of slavery or human trafficking in its supply chains.
- 31.4 The Supplier must at all times conduct its business in a manner that is consistent with any anti-slavery policy of the Authority and shall provide to the Authority any reports or other information that the Authority may request as evidence of the Supplier's compliance with this clause 31.4 and/or as may be requested or otherwise required by the Authority in accordance with any Authority anti-slavery policy.

32 Health and safety

- 32.1 The Supplier must perform its obligations meeting the requirements of:
- 32.1.1 all applicable Law regarding health and safety;
 - 32.1.2 the Authority's current health and safety policy, as provided to the Supplier, to the extent that Supplier Staff are located at any Authority premises in the course of performing the Services under this Contract.

33 Environment

- 33.1 The Supplier must ensure that Supplier Staff are aware of and comply with the Environmental Policy.

34 Tax

- 34.1 The Supplier must not breach any tax or social security obligations and must enter into a binding agreement to pay any late contributions due, including where applicable, any interest or any fines.

34.2 Where the Supplier or any Supplier Staff are liable to be taxed or to pay National Insurance contributions in the UK relating to payment received under this Contract, the Supplier must both:

34.2.1 comply with the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 and all other statutes and regulations relating to income tax, the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (including IR35) and National Insurance contributions; and

34.2.2 indemnify the Authority against any Income Tax, National Insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made during or after the Term in connection with the provision of the Services by the Supplier or any Supplier Staff.

35 Conflict of interest

35.1 The Supplier must take action to ensure that neither the Supplier nor the Supplier Staff are placed in the position of an actual or potential Conflict of Interest.

35.2 The Supplier must promptly notify and provide details to the Authority if a Conflict of Interest happens or is expected to happen.

35.3 The Authority can terminate this Contract immediately by giving notice in writing to the Supplier or take any steps it thinks are necessary where there is or may be an actual or potential Conflict of Interest.

36 Reporting a breach of this Contract

36.1 As soon as it is aware of it, the Supplier and Supplier Staff must report to the Authority any actual or suspected breach of:

36.1.1 Law; or

36.1.2 clauses 30 to 35 (inclusive).

36.2 The Supplier must not retaliate against any of the Supplier Staff who in good faith report a breach listed in clause 36.1 to the Authority or a Prescribed Person.

37 Resolving disputes

- 37.1 If there is a Dispute, it shall be promptly escalated in accordance with any escalation process set out in the Supplier's Response. If the Dispute remains unresolved by such process, nominated senior representatives of each Party who have authority to settle the Dispute will, within 28 days of a written request from the other Party, meet in good faith to resolve the Dispute.
- 37.2 If the Dispute is not resolved at that meeting, the Parties can attempt to settle it by mediation using the Centre for Effective Dispute Resolution ("CEDR") Model Mediation Procedure current at the time of the Dispute. If the Parties cannot agree on a mediator, the mediator will be nominated by CEDR. If either Party does not wish to use, or continue to use mediation, or mediation does not resolve the Dispute, the Dispute must be resolved using clauses 37.3 to 37.5.
- 37.3 Unless the Authority refers the Dispute to arbitration using clause 37.4, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales have the exclusive jurisdiction to:
- 37.3.1 determine the Dispute; and/or
 - 37.3.2 grant interim remedies, or any other provisional or protective relief.
- 37.4 The Supplier agrees that the Authority has the exclusive right to refer any Dispute to be finally resolved by arbitration under the London Court of International Arbitration Rules current at the time of the Dispute. There will be only one arbitrator. The seat or legal place of the arbitration will be London and the proceedings will be in English.
- 37.5 The Authority has the right to refer a Dispute to arbitration even if the Supplier has started or has attempted to start court proceedings under clause 37.3, unless the Authority has agreed to the court proceedings or participated in them. Even if court proceedings have started, the Parties must do everything necessary to ensure that the court proceedings are stayed in favour of any arbitration proceedings if they are started under clause 37.4.
- 37.6 The Supplier cannot suspend the performance of this Contract during any Dispute.

37.7 Subject to clause 5.15.3(vi) (*Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation*), to the extent that a Dispute relates to whether or not the Supplier has complied with a Condition of Recognition and/or requirement of Ofqual Recognition, the Parties agree that they shall request that Ofqual shall make the final decision as to whether the requirements of that Condition of Recognition and/or Ofqual Recognition have been met and any such decision by Ofqual shall be binding on both Parties.

38 Which law applies

This Contract and any issues arising out of, or connected to it, are governed by English law.

Signed by

NCFE

[Redacted signature]

[Redacted signature]

[Redacted signature]

[Redacted signature]

Signed by

THE INSTITUTE FOR APPRENTICESHIPS AND TECHNICAL EDUCATION

[Redacted signature]

[Redacted signature]

[Redacted signature]

[Redacted signature]

Schedule 1

Definitions and Interpretation

1 Interpretation

- 1.1 In this Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, capitalised expressions shall have the meanings set out in this Schedule 1 (*Definitions and Interpretation*) or the relevant Schedule in which that capitalised expression appears.
- 1.2 If a capitalised expression does not have an interpretation in this Schedule or any other Schedule, it shall, in the first instance, be interpreted in accordance with the common interpretation within the relevant market sector where appropriate. Otherwise, it shall be interpreted in accordance with the dictionary meaning.
- 1.3 In this Contract, unless the context otherwise requires:
- 1.3.1 the singular includes the plural and vice versa;
 - 1.3.2 reference to a gender includes the other gender and the neuter;
 - 1.3.3 references to a person include an individual, company, body corporate, corporation, unincorporated association, firm, partnership or other legal entity or Crown Body;
 - 1.3.4 references to a legal entity (other than the Supplier) shall include unless otherwise expressly stated any statutory successor to such entity and/or the relevant functions of such entity, and references to the Department shall include, where relevant, the ESFA;
 - 1.3.5 a reference to any Law includes a reference to that Law as amended, extended, consolidated or re-enacted from time to time;
 - 1.3.6 any reference to this Contract or to any other document shall include any variation, amendment or supplement to such document;
 - 1.3.7 the words “**including**”, “**other**”, “**in particular**”, “**for example**” and similar words shall not limit the generality of the preceding words and shall be

construed as if they were immediately followed by the words “**without limitation**”;

- 1.3.8 references to “**writing**” include typing, printing, lithography, photography, display on a screen, electronic and facsimile transmission and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form, and expressions referring to writing shall be construed accordingly;
- 1.3.9 references to “**clauses**” and “**Schedules**” are, unless otherwise provided, references to the clauses of and schedules to the Core Terms and references in any Schedule to parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables are, unless otherwise provided, references to the parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables of the Schedule in which these references appear;
- 1.3.10 references to “**paragraphs**” are, unless otherwise provided, references to the paragraph of the appropriate Schedules unless otherwise provided; and
- 1.3.11 the headings in this Contract are for ease of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation or construction of this Contract.

2 **Definitions**

- 2.1 In this Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, the following words shall have the following meanings:

“**Academic Year**” means 1 August to 31 July in the following calendar year;

“**Accredited**” means accredited under section 139 of the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009 through the Ofqual accreditation process applicable to a qualification in order for that qualification to become Regulated and “**Accreditation**” shall be construed accordingly;

“**Additional Service**” means each additional service listed in Schedule 6 (*Pricing Schedule*) and detailed in Annex 10 to the Service Requirements;

“**Affected Party**” means the party seeking to claim relief in respect of a Force Majeure Event;

“Affiliates” means in relation to a body corporate, any other entity which directly or indirectly Controls, is Controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common Control of that body corporate from time to time;

“Ancillary Materials” means all information and materials (other than Key Materials) to which the Authority and/or a Future Supplier would require access for use for the Portability Purposes, and any other materials which would be required on or to facilitate succession to a Future Supplier in a seamless manner in relation to the TQ offered or Operated by the Supplier.

Ancillary Materials shall include, without limitation:

- (a) Student results including grades;
- (b) statistical analysis for grading (excludes the systems supporting the analysis);
- (c) lists of Providers;
- (d) marked Student evidence (with moderation outcomes);
- (e) data on Student credits;
- (f) data on Student appeals;
- (g) data on special considerations for Students;
- (h) the Assessment Strategy;
- (i) Student registrations;
- (j) draft materials in preparation for forthcoming assessments;
- (k) the Key Dates Schedule (in respect of forthcoming assessments);
- (l) lists, with contact details, of people contracted by the Supplier to perform or oversee activities which are necessary for the conduct and quality assurance of assessments for the TQ; and
- (m) materials from completed assessments, such as completed Students’ examination answer booklets;

“Approval” means the prior written consent of the Authority and **“Approve”** and **“Approved”** shall be construed accordingly;

“Approved Assessment Strategy” shall have the meaning given in Schedule 2 (*Service Requirements*);

“Approved Initial TQ Deliverables” means the Initial TQ Deliverables approved by the Authority in accordance with clause 5.15 (*Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation*) or clause 8.10 or 8.11 (*TQ Changes*) (as the case may be) as such deliverables are reviewed and updated in accordance with this Contract;

“Approved Provider” means an Eligible Provider that has been granted Provider Approval in accordance with clause 7.1 (*Interaction with Providers*) and in respect of which such Provider Approval has not been revoked pursuant to clause 7.2 (*Interaction with Providers*);

“Approved Provider’s Quality Assurance Process” means the quality assurance process referred to in, and meeting the requirements of, the relevant part of the Product Description for the TQ Specification;

“Approved TQ Specification” means the TQ Specification approved by the Authority in accordance with clause 5.15 (*Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation*) or clause 8.10 or 8.11 (*TQ Changes*) (as the case may be);

“Assessment Strategy” means the assessment strategy referred to in, and meeting the requirements of, the Product Description for the Assessment Strategy, which unless otherwise agreed in writing with the Authority must be consistent with the relevant details forming part of the Supplier’s Response;

“Assessors” means any assessor appointed by the Supplier to assess performance by Students in respect of the TQ Live Assessment Materials;

“Audit” means the Authority's right to:

- (a) verify the accuracy of the Charges and any other amounts payable by the Authority (including proposed or actual variations to them in accordance with this Contract);

- (b) verify the costs of the Supplier (including the costs of all Subcontractors and any third party suppliers) in connection with the provision of the Services (including the supply of the Products);
- (c) verify the Supplier's and each Subcontractor's compliance with the applicable Law;
- (d) identify or investigate actual or suspected breach of clauses 30 to 34, impropriety or accounting mistakes or any breach or threatened breach of security and in these circumstances the Authority shall have no obligation to inform the Supplier of the purpose or objective of its investigations;
- (e) verify the Supplier's compliance with Schedule 9 (*Data Handling and Security Management*);
- (f) identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Supplier and/or any Subcontractors and/or its or their ability to provide the Services including to supply the Products;
- (g) obtain such information as is necessary to fulfil the Authority's obligations to supply information for Parliamentary, ministerial, judicial or administrative purposes including the supply of information to the Comptroller and Auditor General;
- (h) review any books of account and the internal contract management accounts kept by the Supplier in connection with this Contract;
- (i) carry out the Authority's internal and statutory audits and to prepare, examine and/or certify the Authority's annual and interim reports and accounts;
- (j) enable the National Audit Office to carry out an examination pursuant to Section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which the Authority has used its resources;
- (k) verify the accuracy and completeness of any Management Information delivered or required by this Contract; and/or

- (l) obtain such information as is necessary to undertake a review and/or assessment of the performance of the whole or any part of the T Levels Programme;

“Auditor” means any, or any combination, of:

- (a) the Authority's internal and external auditors;
- (b) the Authority's statutory or regulatory auditors;
- (c) the Comptroller and Auditor General, its staff and/or any appointed representatives of the National Audit Office;
- (d) HM Treasury or the Cabinet Office;
- (e) any party formally appointed by the Authority to carry out audit or similar review functions; and
- (f) successors or assigns of any of the above;

“Authority Authorised Representative” means the person referred to in Schedule 20 as such or the representative appointed by the Authority from time to time in relation to this Contract as notified in writing (which may, in the case of this specific notification, be by email only) to the Supplier;

“Authority Procedural Review” means the Authority's procedural review process as published on the Authority's web site from time to time;

“Awarding Organisation” means a body recognised by Ofqual as a provider of certain qualifications;

“Background IPR” means any IPR owned by a party prior to the Effective Date or created or developed by a party independently of this Contract, but does not include IPR in Key Materials;

“Beneficiary” means a Party having (or claiming to have) the benefit of an indemnity under this Contract;

“Breach of Security” means the occurrence of:

- (a) any unauthorised access to or use of the Services and/or the Products, the sites from which the Services are delivered (and/or where the Products are developed and/or stored) and/or any information and communication technology, information or data (including the Confidential Information and the IfATE Data) used by the Authority and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract; and/or
- (b) the loss and/or unauthorised disclosure of any information or data (including the Confidential Information and the IfATE Data), including any copies of such information or data, used by the Authority and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract,

in either case as may be more particularly set out in the Security Policy;

“Business Continuity Plan” means the business continuity and disaster recovery plan relating to this Contract, as set out in Schedule 10 (*Business Continuity*);

“Cabinet Office Statement” means the Cabinet Office Statement of Practice – Staff Transfers in the Public Sector 2000 (as revised 2013) as may be amended or replaced;

“Change in Law” means any change in Law which impacts on the provision of the Services (including the supply of the Products) and/or the performance of this Contract which comes into force after the Effective Date;

“Charges” means:

- (a) the Development Charge payable to the Supplier by the Authority in accordance with clause 4.1.1 (*Pricing and payments*);
- (b) in respect of any Exclusive TQ Change, the amount (exclusive of any applicable VAT) agreed or determined in respect of such Exclusive TQ Change in accordance with clause 8.6 (*TQ Changes*); and
- (c) in respect of any other Variation, the amount agreed pursuant to clause 27 (*Changing this Contract*) in respect of such Variation.

“Claim” means any claim for which it appears that a Beneficiary is, or may become, entitled to indemnification under this Contract;

“Cohort” means a group of Students who are registered by an Approved Provider with the Supplier to commence the TQ in the relevant Academic Year;

“Commercially Sensitive Information” means the Confidential Information listed in Schedule 18 (*Commercially Sensitive Information*) comprising of commercially sensitive information relating to the Supplier, its IPR or its business which the Supplier has indicated to the Authority that, if disclosed by the Authority, would cause the Supplier significant commercial disadvantage or material financial loss;

“Comparable Supply” means the supply of services to the Authority or another customer or client of the Supplier that are the same as or similar to the Services (including the supply of products that are the same as or similar to the Products) including services relating to qualifications in England outside the T Levels Programme;

“Conditions of Recognition” means the conditions of Ofqual Recognition imposed on the Supplier by Ofqual including any general level conditions, qualification level conditions, subject level conditions and special conditions;

“Confidential Information” means, subject to clause 18.8 (*What must be kept confidential*), any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, trade secrets, Know-How, personnel and suppliers of the Authority or the Supplier, including IPRs, together with information derived from the above, and any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as **“confidential”**) or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential. Confidential Information shall not include Student Related Data;

“Conflict of Interest” means a conflict between the financial or personal duties of the Supplier or the Supplier Staff and the duties owed to the Authority under this Contract, in the reasonable opinion of the Authority. This includes where:

- (a) the Supplier’s interests in any activity undertaken by the Supplier, on its behalf, or by an Affiliate of the Supplier have the potential to lead the Supplier to act

contrary to the Supplier's interests in the development, delivery and award of the TQ in accordance with the Conditions of Recognition;

- (b) a person who is connected to the development, delivery or award of the TQ by the Supplier has interests in any other activity which have the potential to lead that person to act contrary to his or her interests in that development, delivery or award in accordance with the Conditions of Recognition, or
- (c) an informed and reasonable observer would conclude that either of these situations was the case;

"Continuing Activities" means activities of the Supplier under this Contract in relation to the TQ which continue following the end of the second Academic Year for the final Exclusive Cohort, such as resits, appeals, and ongoing records management;

"Contract" means this contract;

"Contract Month" means each calendar month, provided that:

- (a) the first Contract Month shall commence on and from the Effective Date and shall end on the last day of the calendar month in which the Effective Date occurs; and
- (b) the last Contract Month shall commence on and from the first day of the calendar month in which the End Date occurs and shall end on the End Date;

"Contract Period" means the period for which this Contract would remain in force (taking into account any current Extension Period) if not terminated earlier;

"Control" means the possession by a person, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and/or policies of the other person (whether through the ownership of voting shares, by contract or otherwise) and **"Controlled"** shall be construed accordingly;

"Controller" has the same meaning as in the GDPR;

"Core Terms" means the terms set out in the main body of this Contract;

"Critical Service Failure" means:

- (a) the Ofqual Recognition of the Supplier to make the TQ available to Approved Providers for delivery to Students is withdrawn (other than pursuant to an application under clause 5.15.3(iii));
- (b) a failure by the Supplier to make the Final Submission by the Final Approval Milestone Date or the failure of any Final Submission (or Final Re-Submission) to meet the requirements necessary to achieve IfATE Approval (in each case other than where such failure results from a breach of this Contract by the Authority);
- (c) a failure by the Supplier to make a Final Re-Submission within the time period required by clause 5.15.2 (*Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation*) (other than where such failure results from a breach of this Contract by the Authority);
- (d) the Supplier fails to comply with clause 5.15.3(iii) (applying to withdraw its application for Ofqual Recognition in respect of the TQ where the TQ has not obtained Accreditation);
- (e) the Authority withdraws IfATE Approval (having previously awarded IfATE Approval) in accordance with this Contract;
- (f) any failure by the Supplier to perform a Designated Action within the specified timeframe for that Designated Action (other than where such failure results from a breach of this Contract by the Authority);
- (g) any Supplier Termination Event which has occurred in respect of the Supplier in its role as an Awarding Organisation for any part of the T Levels Programme outside this Contract;
- (h) any Breach of Security which either (i) results in material personal data being lost or compromised or shared without authorisation; or (ii) is not notified to the Authority promptly (and in any event within one Working Day);
- (i) the Supplier breaches its obligations relating to the confidentiality of assessment papers (prior to the relevant assessment date) and/or Student results (prior to the relevant publication date); and

- (j) any other event, matter or circumstance which is expressed to be (or deemed to be) a Critical Service Failure in this Contract;

“Crown Body” means the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Executive and the National Assembly for Wales), including government ministers and government departments and bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;

“Data Protection Legislation” means:

- (a) the GDPR;
- (b) the Data Protection Act 2018 to the extent that it relates to processing of personal data and privacy; and
- (c) all applicable Law about the processing of personal data and privacy;

“Default” means any breach of the obligations of the Supplier (including abandonment of this Contract in breach of its terms) or any other default (including material default), act, omission, negligence or statement of the Supplier, of its Subcontractors or any Supplier Staff howsoever arising in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of this Contract and in respect of which the Supplier is liable to the Authority;

“Deliverable” means all information and data the Supplier creates, identifies for use, or uses as part of or for the Operation of the TQ, including Products and Management Information;

“Department” means the Secretary of State for Education;

“Designated Action” means an action which the Authority requires the Supplier to take within a specified timeframe to obtain and/or maintain IfATE Approval and/or to ensure ongoing compliance of the Supplier with the terms of this Contract and such action may include:

- (a) working in a prescribed way with Authority personnel and/or a third party appointed by the Authority to achieve certain specified performance and/or progress improvements;

- (b) taking appropriate remedial actions in the event that any Initial Development Services and/or interim Products provided during the development stage are not in line with the trajectory set out in the Implementation Plan;
- (c) temporarily suspending and/or restricting any elements (in full or part) of the Services (including the supply of any Products);
- (d) complying with increased performance monitoring, provision of information and/or increased audit;
- (e) complying with any reasonable instructions of the Authority to help to mitigate actual and/or potential risks associated with delivery of the T Levels Programme; and/or
- (f) providing reasonable cooperation to other Awarding Organisations and third party suppliers of the Authority appointed in connection with the T Levels Programme;

“Development Charge” means the amount (exclusive of any applicable VAT) referred to as the “Qualification development charge” in Schedule 6 (*Pricing Schedule*);

Development Phase – The period between commencement of the Contract and the Approval and Accreditation of the TQ, being the period during which the TQ is developed by the Supplier.

“Development Phase Report” means the report referred to in the second row of the first column in the Table in Annex 9 to the Service Requirements and containing the information set out in the second row of the second column of that Table;

“Devolved Administration” means the government of Scotland, Northern Ireland and/or Wales;

“Disclosing Party” means the Party directly or indirectly providing Confidential Information to the other Party in accordance with clause 18 (*What must be kept confidential*);

“Dispute” means any claim, dispute or difference which arises out of or in connection with this Contract or in connection with the negotiation, existence, legal validity,

enforceability or termination of this Contract, whether the alleged liability shall arise under English law or under the law of some other country and regardless of whether a particular cause of action may successfully be brought in the English courts;

“Dispute Resolution Procedure” means the dispute resolution procedure set out in clause 37 (*Resolving disputes*);

“Documentation” means descriptions of the Services (including the Products) and KPIs, technical specifications, user manuals, training manuals, operating manuals, process definitions and procedures, system environment descriptions and all such other documentation (whether in hardcopy or electronic form) that is required to be supplied by the Supplier to the Authority under this Contract as:

- (a) would reasonably be required by a competent third party capable of Good Industry Practice contracted by the Authority to develop, configure, build, deploy, run, maintain, upgrade and test the individual systems that are utilised to supply the Services or Products;
- (b) is required by the Supplier in order to supply the Services or Products; and/or
- (c) has been or shall be generated for the purpose of supplying the Services or Products;

“Early Exit” means any termination of this Contract that occurs prior to the Supplier achieving IfATE Approval;

“Effective Date” means the date on which the last Party to sign has signed this Contract;

“Effective Date of Variation” means the date on which the Variation Form comes into effect.

“EIRs” means the Environmental Information Regulations 2004;

“Eligible Provider” means any Provider referred to in the list referenced in Part 1 of Annex 8 to the Service Requirements in respect of the relevant Cohort, as such list may be updated from time to time by the Authority, or notified in writing to the Supplier in accordance with Part 2 of Annex 8 to the Service Requirements;

“Emergency Exit” means any termination of this Contract other than an Early Exit that is a:

- (a) termination of the whole or part of this Contract prior to the Expiry Date (as extended by any Extension Period); or
- (b) wrongful termination or repudiation of this Contract by either Party;

“Employee Liability” means all claims, actions, proceedings, orders, demands, complaints, investigations (save for any claims for personal injury which are covered by insurance) and any award, compensation, damages, tribunal awards, fine, loss, order, penalty, disbursement, payment made by way of settlement and costs, expenses and legal costs reasonably incurred in connection with a claim or investigation including in relation to the following:

- (a) redundancy payments including contractual or enhanced redundancy costs, termination costs and notice payments;
- (b) unfair, wrongful or constructive dismissal compensation;
- (c) a failure to comply with TUPE;
- (d) compensation for discrimination on grounds of sex, race, disability, age, religion or belief, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation or claims for equal pay;
- (e) compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed term employees;
- (f) outstanding debts and unlawful deduction of wages including any PAYE and National Insurance in relation to payments made by the Authority or the Replacement Supplier to a Transferring Supplier Employee which would have been payable by the Supplier or the Subcontractor if such payment should have been made prior to the Service Transfer Date and also including any payments arising in respect of pensions;
- (g) claims whether in tort, contract or statute or otherwise;

(h) any investigation by the Equality and Human Rights Commission or other enforcement, regulatory or supervisory body and of implementing any requirements which may arise from such investigation;

“Employer” means any employer who has or is likely to employ Students who have successfully obtained a T Level qualification;

“End Date” means the earlier of:

(a) the Expiry Date (as extended by any Extension Period implemented by the Authority under clause 14 (*Ending or extending this Contract*) or as reduced by the Authority in accordance with clause 13.3.2 (*What may happen if there are issues with your provision of the Services*); or

(b) if this Contract is terminated before the date specified in (a) above, the date of termination of this Contract;

“Entry Fee” means the amount payable per registered Student to the Supplier by the Approved Providers in accordance with clause 4.1.2 (Pricing and payments) and referred to in Schedule 6 (Pricing Schedule).

“Environmental Policy” means to conserve energy, water, wood, paper and other resources, reduce waste and phase out the use of ozone depleting substances and minimise the release of greenhouse gases, volatile organic compounds and other substances damaging to health and the environment, including any written environmental policy of the Authority;

“Equality and Human Rights Commission” means the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;

“ESFA” means the Education and Skills Funding Agency;

“Exclusive Cohort” has the meaning given in clause 2.2 (*Appointment and exclusivity*);

“Exclusive TQ Change” means: (i) the addition of one or more new Occupational Specialist Component(s) which are to be added to the TQ following the Initial Content Date; (ii) the removal of one or more Occupational Specialist Component(s); and/or (iii)

a TQ Change which is requested by the Authority as a result of revision to a relevant Standard arising out of a statutory review of such Standard by the Authority under section A2E – A2F of the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009;

“Exemplification Materials” means the Guide Standard Exemplification Materials and the Grade Standard Exemplification Materials;

“Exit Information” has the meaning given to it in paragraph 3.2 of Schedule 12 (*Exit Management*);

“Exit Plan” means the plan produced and updated by the Supplier during the Term in accordance with paragraphs 1 and 2 of Schedule 12 (*Exit Management*);

“Expiry Date” means 2 years following expiry of the final Academic Year for the final Exclusive Cohort;

“Extension Period” means a period equal to that required to provide the Services (including the supply of any Products) in respect of one further Cohort, such period to commence at the start of the Academic Year immediately following the end of the Academic Year in which the fourth Exclusive Cohort commences the TQ;

“Fair Deal for Staff Pensions” means guidance issued by HM Treasury entitled “Fair Deal for staff pensions: staff transfer from central government” issued in October 2013 (as amended, supplemented or replaced);

“Fees” means:

- (a) in respect of the provision of the Provider Services (other than the Additional Services), the amount (exclusive of any applicable VAT) referred to as “Entry fee” in Schedule 6 (*Pricing Schedule*) payable per registered Student to the Supplier by the Approved Providers in accordance with clause 4.1.2 (*Pricing and payments*); and
- (b) the Additional Services, the amount (exclusive of any applicable VAT) applicable to the relevant Additional Service as set against that Additional Service in Schedule 6 (*Pricing Schedule*) payable to the Supplier by the Approved Providers in accordance with clause 4.1.2 (*Pricing and payments*);

in each case, as such fees are adjusted in accordance with clauses 4.12 and 4.13 (*Pricing and payments*);

“Final Approval Milestone” means the Milestone set out in fourth row of the Table in Annex 7 to the Service Requirements;

“Final Approval Milestone Date” means the date set out against the Final Approval Milestone in the second column of the Table at Annex 7 to the Service Requirements;

“Final Milestone Payment” means an amount equal to 30% of the Development Charge;

“Final Re-Submission” means the relevant documentation and/or additional information that the Supplier is required to re-submit in accordance with clause 5.15.2 (*Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation*);

“Final Submission” means the Submission applicable to the Final Approval Milestone;

“FOIA” means the Freedom of Information Act 2000 as amended from time to time and any subordinate legislation made under that Act from time to time together with any guidance and/or codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner or relevant Government department in relation to such legislation;

“Force Majeure Event” means, subject to clause 23.4 (*Circumstances beyond either Party’s control*), any event outside the reasonable control of either Party affecting its performance of its obligations under this Contract arising from acts, events, omissions, happenings or non-happenings beyond its reasonable control and which are not attributable to any wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable preventative action by that Party, including acts of God, riots, war or armed conflict, acts of terrorism, acts of government, local government or regulatory bodies, fire, flood, storm or earthquake, or disaster but excluding any industrial dispute relating to the Supplier or the Supplier Staff or any other failure in the Supplier’s or a Subcontractor’s supply chain;

“Force Majeure Notice” means a written notice served by the Affected Party on the other Party stating that the Affected Party believes that there is a Force Majeure Event;

“Future Supplier” means any Awarding Organisation appointed, at any point in the future and including any Replacement Supplier, to operate one or more T Level

technical education qualifications by or at the direction of the Authority from time to time, and where the Authority is operating a T Level technical education qualification, shall also include the Authority;

“**GDPR**” means the General Data Protection Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/679);

“**General Change in Law**” means a Change in Law where the change is of a general legislative nature (including taxation or duties of any sort affecting the Supplier) or which also affects and/or relates to a Comparable Supply;

“**Good Industry Practice**” means standards, practices, methods and procedures conforming to the Law and the exercise of the degree of skill and care, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced person or body engaged within the relevant industry or business sector;

“**Grade Standard Exemplification Materials**” means the exemplification materials referred to in, and meeting the requirements of, the relevant part of the Product Description for the Exemplification Materials;

“**Guarantee**” means a guarantee in the form set out in Schedule 13 (*Form of Guarantee*) in relation to this Contract or any guarantee acceptable to the Authority that replaces it from time to time;

“**Guide Standard Exemplification Materials**” means the exemplification materials referred to in, and meeting the requirements of, the relevant part of the Product Description for the Exemplification Materials and Approved by the Authority;

“**IfATE Approval**” means approval by the Authority pursuant to section A2DA of the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009 for the TQ to be made available to Approved Providers and/or Students based on the TQ meeting the requirements of paragraph 2.1 or 2.3 of Part 1 of the Services Requirements as applicable to the satisfaction of the Authority;

“**IfATE Data**” means:

- (a) the data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (together with any database made up of any of these) which are embodied in any electronic,

magnetic, optical or tangible media, including any of the Authority's Confidential Information, and which:

- (i) are supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Authority; or
 - (ii) the Supplier is required to generate, process, store or transmit pursuant to this Contract;
- (b) any Personal Data for which the Authority is the Controller; or
- (c) Student Related Data;

“Impact Assessment” means an assessment of the impact of a Variation request completed in good faith, including:

- (a) details of the impact of the proposed Variation on the Services (including the supply of the Products) and the Supplier's ability to meet its other obligations under this Contract;
- (b) details of the cost of implementing the proposed Variation;
- (c) details of the ongoing costs required by the proposed Variation when implemented, including any increase or decrease in the Charges and/or the Fees (as applicable), any alteration in the resources and/or expenditure required by either Party and any alteration to the working practices of either Party;
- (d) a timetable for the implementation, together with any proposals for the testing of, the Variation; and
- (e) such other information as the Authority may reasonably request in (or in response to) the Variation request;

“Implementation Plan” means the outline Implementation Plan prepared by the Supplier as part of the Supplier's Response for implementation and delivery of the Services and supply of the Products (including to meet the Milestones) and which, as at the Effective Date, is set out in Schedule 3 (*Implementation*), as such plan is, subject to paragraph 2.5 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements, developed and amended from

time to time to fully meet the requirements of the Product Description for the “Implementation Plan”;

“**Inclusive TQ Change**” means any TQ Change that is not an Exclusive TQ Change;

“**Indemnifier**” means a Party from whom an indemnity is sought under this Contract;

“**Information Commissioner**” means the UK’s independent authority which deals with ensuring information relating to rights in the public interest and data privacy for individuals is met, whilst promoting openness by public bodies;

“**Initial Content Date**” has the meaning given in clause 8.2 (*TQ Changes*);

“**Initial Development Services**” shall have the meaning given in paragraph 2.1 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements;

“**Initial TQ Deliverables**” means each of:

- (a) the TQ Specification;
- (b) TQ Specimen Assessment Materials;
- (c) the Provider Approval Criteria; and
- (d) the Assessment Strategy;

“**Insolvency Event**” means:

- (a) in respect of a company:
 - (i) a proposal is made for a voluntary arrangement within Part I of the Insolvency Act 1986 or of any other composition scheme or arrangement with, or assignment for the benefit of, its creditors; or
 - (ii) a shareholders' meeting is convened for the purpose of considering a resolution that it be wound up or a resolution for its winding-up is passed (other than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation); or

- (iii) a petition is presented for its winding up (which is not dismissed within fourteen (14) Working Days of its service) or an application is made for the appointment of a provisional liquidator or a creditors' meeting is convened pursuant to section 98 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or
 - (iv) a receiver, administrative receiver or similar officer is appointed over the whole or any part of its business or assets; or
 - (v) an application order is made either for the appointment of an administrator or for an administration order, an administrator is appointed, or notice of intention to appoint an administrator is given; or
 - (vi) it is or becomes insolvent within the meaning of section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or
 - (vii) being a “**small company**” within the meaning of section 382(3) of the Companies Act 2006, a moratorium comes into force pursuant to Schedule A1 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or
- (b) in respect of an individual or partnership, any event analogous to those listed in limbs (a) (i) to (vii) (inclusive) occurs in relation to that individual or partnership; or
 - (c) any event analogous to those listed in limbs (a) (i) to (vii) (inclusive) occurs under the law of any other jurisdiction;

“Intellectual Property Rights” or “IPR” means:

- (a) copyright, rights related to or affording protection similar to copyright, rights in databases, patents and rights in inventions, semi-conductor topography rights, trade marks, rights in internet domain names and website addresses and other rights in trade or business names, goodwill, designs, Know-How, trade secrets and other rights in Confidential Information;
- (b) applications for registration, and the right to apply for registration, for any of the rights listed at (a) that are capable of being registered in any country or jurisdiction; and

(c) all other rights having equivalent or similar effect in any country or jurisdiction;

“Interim Milestone” means each of the interim Milestones specified in the Table in Annex 7 to the Service Requirements;

“Interim Milestone Payment” means:

(a) in respect of Interim Milestone 1, an amount equal to 30% of the Development Charge;

(b) in respect of the Interim Milestone 4, an amount equal to 40% of the Development Charge;

“IPR Claim” means any claim of infringement or alleged infringement (including the defence of such infringement or alleged infringement) of any IPR, used to provide the Services and/or supply the Products or otherwise provided and/or licensed by the Supplier (or to which the Supplier has provided access) to the Authority in the fulfilment of its obligations under this Contract;

“Issues Log” means the issues log referred to in, and meeting the requirements of, the Product Description for the Issues Log;

“Key Dates Schedule” means a schedule of key dates in relation to the roll-out and operation of the TQ and other technical education qualifications across the T Levels Programme including registration dates and deadlines, assessment dates, and dates for publication of results, which is based on the indicative key dates schedule in Annex 5 to the Service Requirements and is agreed in relation to the T Levels Programme between Awarding Organisations pursuant to Schedule 4 (*Co-operation*) and Approved by the Authority;

“Key Materials” means materials the IPR in which the Authority reasonably requires ownership of for the Portability Purposes. Examples of where the Authority may reasonably require ownership of the IPR include because the Authority or a Future Supplier (or, where relevant, a potential Future Supplier) may need to copy or otherwise reproduce such materials (in whole or in part), to supply or communicate the same, or to be able control the use (in whole or in part) of such materials by third parties, or to authorise others to do so.

Key Materials shall include:

- (i) specifications of content for each TQ including core and all specialist components;
- (ii) assessment guidelines (for Providers);
- (iii) quality assurance requirements (for Providers);
- (iv) specimen assessment materials;
- (v) standards exemplification materials;
- (vi) updates or redevelopments of specifications of content;
- (vii) updates and redevelopments of any Key Materials; and
- (viii) any materials equivalent to the above to which a Skilled Future Supplier would reasonably require access for the Portability Purposes.

Key Materials shall not include:

- (1) Support Materials, insofar as they are not part of any of the expressly included items listed above;
- (2) question banks, insofar as they are not part of any of the expressly included items listed above and are not developed for the TQ; and
- (3) any systems and platforms used to support the delivery of the TQ, provided that the relevant TQ content or data held in or processed by such systems and/or platforms can be extracted without requiring further processing post-extraction (and the Supplier can demonstrate that they can be so extracted) to enable use of the relevant content and/or data by a Skilled Future Supplier in conjunction with a non-proprietary or generally commercially available system or platform;

“Key Personnel” means the individuals identified as such in the Annex to Schedule 7 (*Staff (including Key Personnel)*) as at the Effective Date or as amended from time to time in accordance with paragraph 3.2 of Schedule 7 (*Staff (including Key Personnel)*);

“Key Roles” means the roles stated in the Annex to Schedule 7 (*Staff (including Key Personnel)*) as at the Effective Date or as amended from time to time in accordance with paragraph 3.2 of Schedule 7 (*Staff (including Key Personnel)*);

“Key Sub-Contract” means each Sub-Contract with a Key Subcontractor;

“Key Subcontractor” means any Subcontractor:

- (a) which is relied upon to deliver any material part of the Services (including to supply any Products); and/or
- (b) which, in the opinion of the Authority performs (or would perform if appointed) a critical role in the provision of all or any part of the Services (including the supply of any Products),

and which, as at the Effective Date, are listed in Annex 1 to Schedule 8 (*Supply Chain (including approved Subcontractors)*);

“Know-How” means all ideas, concepts, schemes, information, knowledge, techniques, methodology, and anything else in the nature of know-how relating to the Services and/or the Products;

“KPI” means a key performance indicator applicable to the provision of the Services (including the supply of the Products), as set out in the first column of the Table attached at Annex 1 to Schedule 15 (*Monitoring of Performance*);

“KPI Improvement Plan” shall have the meaning given in paragraph 2.2 of Schedule 15 (*Monitoring of Performance*);

“Law” means any law, subordinate legislation within the meaning of Section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, bye-law, enforceable right within the meaning of Section 2 of the European Communities Act 1972, regulation, order, regulatory policy, mandatory guidance or code of practice, judgment of a relevant court of law, or directives or requirements with which the Supplier is bound to comply;

“Losses” means all losses, liabilities, damages, costs, expenses (including reasonable legal fees), disbursements, costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, interest and penalties whether arising in contract, tort (including negligence), breach

of statutory duty, misrepresentation or otherwise and “**Loss**” shall be interpreted accordingly;

“**Management Information**” means the management information to be delivered to the Authority by the Supplier, as set out or referred to in Annex 9 to the Service Requirements;

“**Milestone**” means an event or task to be performed as part of the provision of the Services (and/or the supply of the Products) by a specific date as described in the first column of the Table in Annex 7 to the Service Requirements;

“**Moderation**” means the Supplier assessment process designed to ensure that, where Approved Provider marking is undertaken in accordance with the Approved Assessment Strategy, such marking is scrutinised by a Moderator to ensure that it is in line with expected standards and Students’ marks are adjusted where necessary, and “**Moderate**” will be construed accordingly;

“**Moderator**” means a moderator, external to the Approved Provider, employed or engaged by the Supplier to moderate marking undertaken by assessors employed or engaged by the Approved Provider of Students’ performance in respect of the TQ Live Assessment Materials;

“**Month**” means a calendar month and “**Monthly**” shall be interpreted accordingly;

“**National Insurance**” means contributions required by the National Insurance Contributions Regulations 2012 (SI 2012/1868) made under section 132A of the Social Security Administration Act 1992;

“**Occupation**” means a set of jobs where the main tasks and duties are characterised by a high degree of similarity, where a “job” is a role connected to a specific employment contract in a workplace;

“**Occupational Map**” means, for each Route, a map which groups Occupations according to where there is a requirement for shared technical knowledge, skills, and behaviours, and identifies the Occupations for which Standards exist;

“**Occupational Specialist Component**” means each occupational specialist component of the TQ as referred to in the Outline Content;

“**Ofqual**” means the Office of Qualifications and Examinations Regulation, a statutory body created under the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009, as amended by the Education Act 2011, to regulate qualifications, examinations and assessments in England;

“**Ofqual Recognition**” means recognition of the Supplier by Ofqual in respect of the TQ under section 132 of the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009;

“**Ongoing Development Services**” shall have the meaning given in paragraph 2.3 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements;

“**Operate**” in relation to a qualification means to provide the Services or a material part of the Services, or services replacing the Services or a material part of the Services, or of an equivalent character to the Services or a material part of the Services in relation to any other qualification (whether a TQ or not); and “**Operation**” and other cognate terms shall have a corresponding meaning;

“**Operational Delivery Report**” means the report referred to in the third row of the first column in the Table in Annex 9 to the Service Requirements and containing the information set out in the third row of the second column of that Table;

“**Ordinary Exit**” means any termination of this Contract (other than an Early Exit) that occurs as a result of the expiry of the Contract on the Expiry Date (as extended by any Extension Period);

“**Outline Content**” means the outline content for the TQ developed by the T Level Panel at Annex 3 to the Service Requirements, as amended, supplemented and/or replaced from time to time;

“**Parliament**” takes its natural meaning as interpreted by Law;

“**Party**” means the Authority or the Supplier and “**Parties**” means both of them where the context permits;

“**Pathway**” means a sub-set of a Route, which groups common sets of Occupations into a number of occupational clusters together;

“Performance Monitoring Methodology” means the required evidence and measurement methodology that is to be applied by the Supplier to assess its performance of the relevant part of the Services (including the supply of any Products) to which the KPI in question relates, as such evidence and measurement methodology are set out in the fifth and sixth columns (respectively) of the Table attached at Annex 1 to Schedule 15 (*Monitoring of Performance*);

“Performance Monitoring Period” means the period set out against the relevant KPI in the fourth column of the Table attached at Annex 1 to Schedule 15 (*Monitoring of Performance*);

“Performance Review Meeting” shall have the meaning given in paragraph 3.2 of Schedule 15 (*Monitoring of Performance*);

“Personal Data” means “personal data” (as defined in the GDPR) that are processed under this Contract;

“Portability Purposes” means in order:

- (a) to secure a smooth transition to a Skilled Future Supplier;
- (b) to enable the Authority to procure a Skilled Future Supplier (including inviting competition and/or tenders), and for a potential Skilled Future Supplier to compete openly and effectively in any future competition or tender for, delivery and/or Operation of the TQ currently delivered by the Supplier and/or a Replacement TQ;
- (c) to enable a Skilled Future Supplier to deliver and/or Operate the TQ and/or a Replacement TQ;
- (d) to enable the Authority and/or any Skilled Future Supplier to carry out or have carried out any Continuing Activities, and/or
- (e) to enable a Skilled Future Supplier to supply, to Providers, the TQ and/or Replacement TQ and sufficient information and materials (including Support Materials) for Providers to deliver the TQ in a Transparent manner;

“Post-Results Services” means the Services described in and/or provided pursuant to paragraph 9 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements, including the Additional Services;

Pre-Delivery Phase – The period between the Approval and Accreditation of the TQ and the first teaching of the TQ by Providers, being the period during which Supplier and Providers prepare for delivery;

“Prescribed Person” means a legal adviser, an MP or an appropriate body which a whistle-blower may make a disclosure to as detailed in 'Whistleblowing: list of prescribed people and bodies', 5 October 2019, available online at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/blowing-the-whistle-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies--2/whistleblowing-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies>;

“Processor” has the same meaning as in the GDPR and **“Processing”** and **“Processed”** shall be interpreted accordingly;

“Product” means each product listed in the first column of the Table in Part 3 of the Service Requirements;

“Product Description” means the description of the Authority’s minimum requirement for the relevant Product set out in the second column of the Table in Part 3 of the Service Requirements, together with such further information, data and/or content as should reasonably be expected by the Supplier having regard to the Authority’s requirements under this Contract and the Supplier’s obligations under clause 3.1 (*How the Services must be supplied*);

“Prohibited Acts” means:

- (a) to directly or indirectly offer, promise or give any person working for or engaged by the Authority or any other public body a financial or other advantage to:
 - (i) induce that person to perform improperly a relevant function or activity;
or
 - (ii) reward that person for improper performance of a relevant function or activity;

- (b) to directly or indirectly request, agree to receive or accept any financial or other advantage as an inducement or a reward for improper performance of a relevant function or activity in connection with this Contract; or
- (c) committing any offence:
 - (i) under the Bribery Act 2010 (or any legislation repealed or revoked by such Act); or
 - (ii) under legislation or common law concerning fraudulent acts; or
 - (iii) defrauding, attempting to defraud or conspiring to defraud the Authority or other public body; or
- (d) any activity, practice or conduct which would constitute one of the offences listed under (c) above if such activity, practice or conduct had been carried out in the UK;

“Provider” means an organisation that has a grant agreement and/or a contract in place with the ESFA to provide qualifications to Students or that provides such services on a privately funded basis;

“Provider Approval” means approval of the Eligible Provider in accordance with clause 7.1 (*Interaction with Providers*);

“Provider Approval Criteria” means the approval criteria referred to in, and meeting the requirements of, the Product Description for the Provider Approval Criteria;

“Provider Contract” means a contract between an Approved Provider and the Supplier in respect of the TQ meeting the requirements set out in Schedule 17 (*Provider Contract requirements*);

“Provider Services” means the Services, other than the Initial Development Services and the Ongoing Development Services;

“Rate Card” means the Supplier’s rate card as set out in Schedule 6 (*Pricing Schedule*);

“Reasonable Adjustments” shall have the meaning given in SR 2.4 of Service Requirement 2 (as defined in the Service Requirements);

“Recipient Party” means the Party which receives or obtains directly or indirectly Confidential Information;

“Regulated” means the regulation by Ofqual of a qualification which has been Accredited and **“Regulation”** shall be authorised accordingly;

“Regulations” means the Concession Contracts Regulations 2016;

“Relevant Competence” means being a reasonably skilled and competent Awarding Organisation with access to appropriate tools, systems and platforms to operate technical qualifications;

“Relevant Employees” means those employees whose contracts of employment transfer with effect from the Relevant Transfer Date to the Authority or a Replacement Supplier by virtue of the application of TUPE;

“Relevant Requirements” means all applicable Law relating to bribery, corruption and fraud, including the Bribery Act 2010 and any guidance issued by the Secretary of State for Justice pursuant to section 9 of the Bribery Act 2010;

“Relevant Transfer” means a transfer of employment to which TUPE applies;

“Relevant Transfer Date” means in relation to a Relevant Transfer, the date upon which the Relevant Transfer takes place;

“Reminder Notice” means a written notice sent in accordance with clause 4.8 (*Pricing and payments*) given by the Supplier to the Authority providing notification that payment has not been received on time, which must be addressed to the Authority

Authorised Representative, must set out the sum due, must reference this Contract and clause 4 (*Pricing and payments*) and attach a copy of the relevant valid invoice;

“Replacement Subcontractor” means a Subcontractor of the Replacement Supplier to whom Transferring Supplier Employees will transfer on a Service Transfer Date (or any Subcontractor of any such Subcontractor);

“Replacement Services” means any services which are substantially similar to any of the Services (including the supply of any Products) and which the Authority receives in substitution for any of the Services, whether those services are provided by the Authority internally and/or by any third party;

“Replacement Supplier” means any third party provider of Replacement Services appointed by or at the direction of the Authority from time to time, or where the Authority is providing Replacement Services on its own account, shall also include the Authority;

“Replacement TQ” means a technical education qualification forming part of the T Levels Programme to replace either: (i) the TQ which is the subject of this Contract; or (ii) the equivalent technical qualification which is the subject of a contract with a Future Supplier;

“Request for Information” means a request for information or an apparent request for information relating to this Contract or an apparent request for such information under the FOIA or the EIRs;

“Required Insurances” means the insurances that must be held by the Supplier as required by the Authority meeting the requirements set out in Schedule 19 (*Required Insurances*);

“Resource Plan” means the Resource Plan prepared by the Supplier as part of the Supplier’s Response (including the supplementary evidence) in relation to the Supplier Staff that shall be utilised (and the manner in which such Supplier Staff shall be utilised) by the Supplier in the performance of the Services and which, as at the Effective Date, is set out in Schedule 3 (*Implementation*), as such plan is, subject to paragraph 2.5 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements, developed and amended from time to time to fully meet the requirements of the Product Description for the “Resource Plan”;

“Re-Submission” shall have the meaning given in clause 5.13.2(i) (*Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation*);

“Risk Register” means the risk register referred to in, and meeting the requirements of, the Product Description for the Risk Register;

“Route” means the broadest category of Occupations in an Occupational Map, typically covering an industrial area;

“Route Panel” means the Authority’s panel responsible for managing the development of the Outline Content, details of which can be found at <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/t-level-panels-membership>;

“Scheme of Assessment” means the scheme of assessment referred to in, and meeting the requirements of, the relevant part of the Product Description for the TQ Specification;

“Security Policy” means the Authority’s security policy, in force as at the Effective Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time and notified to the Supplier;

“Serious Fraud Office” means the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;

“Services” means the services as described in the Service Requirements (including the Additional Services);

“Service Failure” shall have the meaning given in paragraph 2.2 of Schedule 15 (*Monitoring of Performance*);

“Service Requirements” means the Authority’s requirements for the Services (including the supply of the Products) as set out in Schedule 2 (*Service Requirements*);

“Service Transfer” means any transfer of the Services (or any part of the Services), for whatever reason, from the Supplier or any Subcontractor to a Replacement Supplier or a Replacement Subcontractor;

“Service Transfer Date” means the date of a Service Transfer;

“Skilled Future Supplier” means a Future Supplier with Relevant Competence;

“Special Consideration” shall have the meaning given in SR 2.5 of Service Requirement 2 (as defined in the Service Requirements);

“Specific Change in Law” means a Change in Law that relates specifically to the business of the Authority and which would not affect a Comparable Supply where the effect of that Specific Change in Law on the Services and/or the Products and/or the performance of this Contract is not reasonably foreseeable at the Effective Date. Any change in any Condition of Recognition shall not be a Specific Change in Law;

“Specification of Content” means the specification of the content referred to in, and meeting the requirements of, the relevant part of the Product Description for the TQ Specification;

“Staffing Information” means in relation to all persons identified on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List or Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, as the case may be, such information as the Authority may reasonably request (subject to all applicable provisions of the Data Protection Legislation), but including in an anonymised format:

- (a) their ages, dates of commencement of employment or engagement, gender and place of work;
- (b) details of whether they are employed, self-employed contractors or consultants, agency workers or otherwise;
- (c) the identity of the employer or relevant contracting Party;
- (d) their relevant contractual notice periods and any other terms relating to termination of employment, including redundancy procedures, and redundancy payments;
- (e) their wages, salaries, bonuses and profit sharing arrangements as applicable;
- (f) details of other employment-related benefits, including (without limitation) medical insurance, life assurance, pension or other retirement benefit

schemes, share option schemes and company car schedules applicable to them;

- (g) any outstanding or potential contractual, statutory or other liabilities in respect of such individuals (including in respect of personal injury claims);
- (h) details of any such individuals on long term sickness absence, parental leave, maternity leave or other authorised long term absence;
- (i) copies of all relevant documents and materials relating to such information, including copies of relevant contracts of employment (or relevant standard contracts if applied generally in respect of such employees); and
- (j) any other “**employee liability information**” as such term is defined in regulation 11 of TUPE;

“**Stakeholders**” means the Authority, the Department, ESFA, Ofqual, Providers, Employers and members of the Route Panels;

“**Standards**” means the description of the Occupation and the outcomes (knowledge, skills and behaviours) which a Student will be expected to attain to successfully achieve competence in that Occupation, as approved and published by the Authority;

“**Storage Media**” means the part of any device that is capable of storing and retrieving data;

“**Student**” means an individual undertaking (or who wishes to undertake) a formal programme of study with an Approved Provider for the T Level of which the TQ forms part;

“**Student Information**” means information or data relating to an individual Student whether or not the Student can be identified from that information or data;

“**Student Related Data**” means any information or data relating to Students (including any Student Information) and/or any Provider which is generated and/or acquired by and/or otherwise comes into the possession of the Supplier and/or any Supplier Staff as a result of the performance of the Supplier’s obligations under this Contract;

“Sub-Contract” means any contract or agreement (or proposed contract or agreement), pursuant to which a third party:

- (a) provides the Services and/or supplies any Products (or any part of them) and/or performs the whole or any part of this Contract;
- (b) provides facilities or services necessary for the provision of the Services and/or the supply of any Products (or any part of them) and/or the performs the whole or any part of this Contract; and/or
- (c) is responsible for the management, direction or control of the provision of the Services and/or supply of any Products (or any part of them) and/or the performance of the whole or any part of this Contract;

“Subcontractor” means any person other than the Supplier (and/or an Assessor who is self-employed or who provides services to the Supplier through that Assessor’s own personal service company), who is a party to a Sub-Contract and the servants or agents of that person;

“Submission” means, in respect of the relevant Milestone, the Products set out against that Milestone in the third column of the Table in Annex 7 to the Service Requirements;

“Submission Date” means, in respect of the relevant Milestone, the date set out against that Milestone in the second column of the Table in Annex 7 to the Service Requirements;

“Submission Issues Log” means the issues log referred to in, and meeting the requirements of, the Product Description for the Submission Issues Log;

“Subsequent Transfer” has the meaning given in paragraph 8.1 of Schedule 12 (*Exit Management*);

“Supplier Authorised Representative” means the person referred to in Schedule 20 as such or the representative appointed by the Supplier from time to time in relation to this Contract as notified in writing (which may, in the case of this specific notification, be by email only) to the Authority;

“Supplier Personnel” means all employees of the Supplier (and any subcontractor) who are wholly or mainly engaged in or assigned to the provision of the Services or any relevant part of the Services including the development of the Products;

“Supplier Staff” means all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Supplier (including any Assessor who is self-employed or who provides services to the Supplier through that Assessor’s own personal service company), any Subcontractor engaged in the performance of the Supplier’s obligations under this Contract and any company or organisation noted in the Supplier’s Tender as forming part of the consortium which submitted the Supplier’s Tender (**“Consortium Member”**) and all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of any such Subcontractor and/or any such Consortium Member engaged in the performance of the Supplier’s obligations under this Contract;

“Supplier’s Final Supplier Personnel List” means a list provided by the Supplier of all Supplier Personnel whose will transfer under TUPE on the Service Transfer Date;

“Supplier’s Provisional Supplier Personnel List” means a list prepared and updated by the Supplier of all Supplier Personnel who are at the date of the list wholly or mainly engaged in or assigned to the provision of the Services or any relevant part of the Services which it is envisaged as at the date of such list will no longer be provided by the Supplier;

“Supplier’s Response” means that part of the Supplier’s Tender (including any method statements) which is at Schedule 5 (*Supplier’s Response*);

“Supplier’s Tender” means the Supplier’s selection questionnaire and tender responses submitted in response to the Authority’s advertisement in the Official Journal of the European Union (as referred to in the Recitals to this Contract) for a provider of the Services and supplier of the Products, as clarified in writing by the Supplier to the Authority prior to the date of this Contract in response to any request for clarification and/or supplementary documentation issued by the Authority;

“Supplier Termination Event” means:

- (a) the Supplier (i) commits a material Default which is irremediable; or (ii) commits a material Default which is capable of remedy, but which has not been

remedied by the Supplier within 30 days of being notified in writing to do so by the Authority;

- (b) a Conflict of Interest arises in connection with the delivery of the Services (and/or the supply of the Products) to which no mitigation acceptable to the Authority can be promptly identified;
- (c) where a right of termination is expressly reserved in this Contract;
- (d) the Supplier is in material Default in respect of any data handling and/or security requirements set out in clauses 12, 17, 18 or Schedule 9 (*Data Handling and Security Management*) (where applicable);
- (e) an Insolvency Event occurring in respect of the Supplier ;
- (f) a change of Control of the Supplier unless:
 - (i) the Authority has given its prior written consent (not to be unreasonably withheld or conditioned) to the particular change of Control, which subsequently takes place as proposed; or
 - (ii) the Authority has not served its notice of objection within 6 months of the later of the date on which the change of Control took place or the date on which the Authority was given notice of the change of Control;
- (g) a material failure by the Supplier to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour law;
- (h) the departure from the Supplier of any of its senior officers or Key Personnel where the Authority has reasonable grounds to believe that such departure will impact or could potentially impact the delivery of the Services and/or the supply of any Products unless the Authority has not served its notice of objection within 6 months of the date on which the Authority was informed by the Supplier of such departure;
- (i) the Supplier assigns, transfers or otherwise disposes of its rights, obligations and/or liabilities or seeks to assign, transfer or otherwise dispose of its rights, obligations and/or liabilities under the whole or any part of this Contract to a

third party in breach of the terms of this Contract (including in breach of the requirements of paragraph 1 of Schedule 8 (*Supply Chain (including approved Subcontractors)*));

- (j) the Supplier is in Default under clause 30.1 (*Preventing Fraud, Bribery and Corruption*);
- (k) the Supplier provided incorrect or misleading information as part of the Supplier's Tender;
- (l) the Supplier or any Subcontractor or Affiliate through its act or omission brings the Authority, the Department and/or the ESFA and/or the T Levels Programme into disrepute and/or diminishes the trust the public places in the Authority, the Department and/or the ESFA;
- (m) NOT USED
- (n) an occurrence of any of the circumstances in regulations 44(1) (a) to (c) of the Regulations;
- (o) this Contract has been substantially modified in breach of regulation 43(10) of the Regulations;
- (p) the Authority discovers that the Supplier was in one of the situations in regulations 38(8) to 38(10) of the Regulations at the time this Contract was awarded;
- (q) the Court of Justice of the European Union uses Article 258 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union ("**TFEU**") to declare that this Contract should not have been awarded to the Supplier because of a serious breach of the TFEU or the Regulations;
- (r) a Critical Service Failure occurs; or
- (s) the Supplier fails to comply with clause 34.2 (*Tax*) or fails to provide details of steps being taken and mitigating factors pursuant to clause 34.2 (*Tax*) which in the reasonable opinion of the Authority are acceptable;

“Support Materials” means teaching support materials intended for a Provider or Student audience, such as textbooks, and any other materials which the Authority agrees in writing to be Support Materials;

“Target Service Level” means the target performance level set out against the relevant KPI in the third column of the Table attached at Annex 1 to Schedule 15 (*Monitoring of Performance*);

“Technical Qualifications Explanatory Note” means an explanation of TQs, their purpose and how they are delivered;

“Term” means the period commencing on the Effective Date and ending on the End Date;

“Termination Notice” means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other, notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this Contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;

“Third Party” means any supplier of services fundamentally the same as the Services (either in whole or in part) immediately before the Effective Date;

“Third Party IPR” means Intellectual Property Rights owned by a third party which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purpose of providing the Services and/or supplying the Products;

“TQ” means the technical education qualification element of the T Level in respect of the Pathway that is (amongst other things) designed, developed and delivered under this Contract;

“TQ Assignment and Licence” means the assignment and licence in respect of certain Intellectual Property Rights in relation to the TQ in the form set out in Schedule 14 (*Form of Assignment and Licence*);

“TQ Change” means any change or variation to the content of the TQ;

“TQ Content Updating Schedule” means the schedule of dates set out in Annex 6 to the Service Requirements (or such other dates as may be agreed by the Authority from

time to time) applicable to the relevant Inclusive TQ Change or Exclusive TQ Change (as the case may be);

“TQ Core Component” means the core component of the TQ referred to in the Outline Content;

“TQ Deliverables” means:

- (a) in the period prior to the Supplier making available the Grade Standard Exemplification Materials referred to in paragraph 6.2.2 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements, the Approved Initial TQ Deliverables and the Approved Guide Standard Exemplification Materials; and
- (b) in the period following the Supplier making available the Grade Standard Exemplification Materials referred to in paragraph 6.2.2 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements:
 - (i) the Approved Initial TQ Deliverables and
 - (ii) the Grade Standard Exemplification Materials,

in each case, as amended in accordance with this Contract;

“TQ Development Meeting” shall have the meaning given in clause 5.4 (*Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation*);

“TQ Live Assessment Materials” shall have the meaning given in Schedule 2 (*Service Requirements*);

“TQ Specification” means the Specification of Content, the Scheme of Assessment and the Approved Provider’s Quality Assurance Process;

“TQ Specimen Assessment Materials” means the specimen assessment materials referred to in, and meeting the requirements of, the Product Description for the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials;

“T Level” means the technical study programme known as a “T Level”;

“T Level Awarding Organisations” shall have the meaning given in paragraph 1.1 of Schedule 4 (*Co-operation*);

“T Level Branding Guidelines” means the Authority’s written guidelines prescribing the permitted form and manner in which the trade marks (the *“Mark”* as defined within the T Level Trade Mark Licence) may be used and setting out how the Supplier branding may be used in relation to materials used in the operation of the TQ or to promote the TQ, a copy of which is set out in the document entitled S16_T_Level_Branding_Guidelines, including any amendments or additions notified by the Authority to the Supplier from time to time, provided that the Authority shall where possible provide reasonable notice in writing to the Supplier of any proposed amendments or additions to such guidelines;

“T Level Panel” means the group of Employers, professionals and practitioners appointed to advise on the content of the T Level of which the TQ forms part;

“T Level Trade Mark Licence” means the trade mark licence granted pursuant to Schedule 16 (*Logos and Trademarks – T Level Trade Mark Licence*);

“T Levels Programme” means the programme of technical education in England managed by the Authority and known as “T Levels”;

“Transferable Contracts” means Sub-Contracts, or other agreements which are necessary to enable the Authority or any Replacement Supplier to provide the Services and/or develop, maintain or supply the Products or the Replacement Services, including all relevant Documentation;

“Transferring Supplier Employee” means those employees whose contract of employment will be transferred to the Authority or a Replacement Supplier pursuant to TUPE on expiry or termination of this Contract;

“Transition Period” means the period from a Replacement Supplier commencing any aspects of development or delivery of the TQ to the End Date, eg from the point when the Replacement Supplier has been awarded a contract for provision of the TQ, but while this Contract remains in place for existing Students;

“Transparency Information” has the meaning given to it in clause 19 (*When information can be shared*);

“Transparency Reports” means: (i) the Management Information relating to the Services and performance of this Contract which the Supplier is required to provide to the Authority in accordance with the reporting requirements set out in the Service Requirements; and (ii) the output of any survey commissioned by the Authority in connection with the performance of the Supplier under this Contract;

“Transparent” means that Students and Employers will regard the TQ delivered by a Future Supplier as materially the same as the TQ delivered and operated by the (existing) Supplier;

“TUPE” means the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (2006/246) and/or any other regulations or other legislation enacted for the purpose of implementing or transposing the Acquired Rights Directive (77/187/EEC, as amended by Directive 98/50 EC and consolidated in 2001/23/EC) into English law;

“TUPE Information” has the meaning given in paragraph 8.5 of Schedule 12 (*Exit Management*);

“Variation” means any variation or change to this Contract which is not an Inclusive TQ Change;

“Variation Form” means the form set out in Schedule 11 (*Change Management*);

“VAT” means value added tax in accordance with the provisions of the Value Added Tax Act 1994; and

“Working Day” means any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or public holiday in England and Wales.

Schedule 2

Service Requirements

The content for this Schedule is contained in a separate file titled S2_Lot1_Service_Requirements

Schedule 3

Implementation

The content for this Schedule is contained in separate files titled:

S3_Lot1_Implementation_Plan

S3_Lot1_Resource_Plan

Schedule 4

Co-operation

1 Objective of the joint arrangements

1.1 The Supplier shall cooperate, coordinate and seek to agree certain arrangements with all third party Awarding Organisations involved in the delivery of the technical education qualification element of each T Level forming part of the T Levels Programme (“**T Level Awarding Organisations**”) from time to time with the aim of:

1.1.1 ensuring the quality, consistency, efficiency and effectiveness of the T Levels Programme as a whole; and

1.1.2 in the interest of Students and Providers, streamlining administration relating to the T Levels Programme.

1.2 The Supplier shall ensure that all activities carried out by it under this Schedule appropriately take into account the views of each T Level Awarding Organisation (including T Level Awarding Organisations appointed subsequent to the appointment of the Supplier) and do not risk or result in:

1.2.1 a disproportionate burden falling on any given T Level Awarding Organisation or on Providers; and/or

1.2.2 a disproportionate burden (whether by any act or omission on the part of the Supplier) on Providers and/or Students.

2 Joint arrangements

2.1 In particular, the Supplier shall (at its own cost):

2.1.1 attend a meeting convened by the Authority (on reasonable prior notice and at least once per calendar quarter) with all other T Level Awarding Organisations to discuss progress on coordination efforts including the activities set out below, and to make decisions relating to any outstanding areas of coordination;

- 2.1.2 in order to minimise the administrative burden on Providers, cooperate with all other T Level Awarding Organisations to coordinate and deliver an efficient method of both regular and ad hoc inspections (on an ongoing basis) of the delivery by Approved Providers of the technical education qualification element of each T Level, to ensure that the relevant Approved Providers continue to meet the requirements of their Provider Approval by the Supplier and equivalent approval by other T Level Awarding Organisations, provided always that where, as a result of such cooperation and/or coordination it is necessary for the Supplier to amend and/or modify that part of the Supplier's Response to which the provisions of paragraph 3.1.2 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements apply, then the Supplier shall obtain Approval to such amendment and/or modification;
- 2.1.3 coordinate and seek to agree with all other T Level Awarding Organisations (at the earliest possible date) common rules and guidance applicable to the teaching and assessment of and provision of Post-Results Services for the technical education qualification element of each T Level with the aim of having aligned rules, guidance and Post-Results Services, where appropriate, across the T Levels Programme, addressing topics such as conducting examinations;
- 2.1.4 share information between T Level Awarding Organisations as necessary (subject to the relevant obligations on confidentiality in this Contract) to:
- (i) facilitate the joint arrangements anticipated by this Schedule;
 - (ii) enable transfer of achievement of the TQ Core Component of a T Level between T Level Awarding Organisations; and
 - (iii) enable results analysis in respect of the Route of which the TQ forms part;
- 2.1.5 where possible, utilise systems in the delivery of the Services which are interoperable with those utilised by other T Level Awarding Organisations so as to facilitate the portability of the Services to any Future Supplier;

- 2.1.6 coordinate and seek to agree with all other T Level Awarding Organisations pre-assessment access arrangements for T Levels to ensure equivalence of approach between T Level Awarding Organisations;
- 2.1.7 adopt a common process and, where possible, system, to that used by other T Level Awarding Organisations for applications for access arrangements for T Levels to be made and considered for the benefit of Students;
- 2.1.8 coordinate and seek to agree with all other T Level Awarding Organisations a common process and approach and, where possible, system to that used by other T Level Awarding Organisations, to manage and/or facilitate Reasonable Adjustments and/or applications for Special Consideration to ensure equivalence of approach between T Level Awarding Organisations;
- 2.1.9 seek to agree between T Level Awarding Organisations a Key Dates Schedule, such schedule to be developed in consultation with the Department, GCE Awarding Organisations, Providers and UCAS and to be Approved by the Authority;
- 2.1.10 attend regular meetings (at least once per calendar month unless otherwise notified by the Authority) with all other T Level Awarding Organisations to discuss operational issues in relation to the T Level Programme; and
- 2.1.11 where notified by the Authority, work with other T Level Awarding Organisations responsible for TQs in the same Route with the aim to, where appropriate, harmonise the common TQ Core Component across that Route.

3 Disputes relating to joint arrangements

- 3.1 In the event the Supplier contends that it is unable to meet its obligations under this Schedule as a result of the action or inaction of one or more third party T Level Awarding Organisation, the Supplier shall seek to resolve such matter with the relevant T Level Awarding Organisation(s). In the event that the Supplier is unable to resolve such matter, having used its reasonable endeavours to do so, the Supplier shall promptly notify the Authority in writing with the relevant details including the steps taken

to attempt to resolve the matter, and the Authority shall use its reasonable endeavours to promptly resolve such matter.

3.2 In the event that a third party T Level Awarding Organisation contends that it is unable to meet its joint arrangement obligations as a result of the action or inaction of the Supplier, then the Supplier shall comply with the reasonable instructions of the Authority in relation to such action or inaction.

3.3 Nothing in this Schedule (including any failure to agree any matters referred to in paragraph 2 of this Schedule) shall operate to reduce or otherwise diminish the Supplier's obligations and/or the Authority's rights under this Contract.

4 Reporting

4.1 The Supplier shall, on request by the Authority, promptly provide a written report to the Authority setting out its progress in achieving the joint arrangements set out in paragraph 2 of this Schedule.

Schedule 5

Supplier's Response

The content for this Schedule is contained in separate files titled:

S5_Lot1_AQ9.1-10.8_Supplier Responses

S5_Lot1_Clarifications

S5_Lot1_Q9.5_Grading_and_Awarding_Structure

S5_Lot1_Q10.1_TQ_Risk_Register

S5_Lot1_Q10.2_Escalation_Process_Flow

S5_Lot1_Q10.2_Issues_log

S5_Lot1_Q10.2_Management_and_Governance

S5_Lot1_Q10.4_Internal_Quality_Assurance_Process

Schedule 6

Pricing Schedule

The content for this Schedule is contained in a separate file at S6_Lot1_Pricing_Schedule_v2

Schedule 7

Staff (including Key Personnel)

1 Staff – no transfer on Effective Date

- 1.1 The Parties agree that at the Effective Date, TUPE, the Cabinet Office Statement and Fair Deal for Staff Pensions shall not apply so as to transfer the employment of any employees of the Authority or a Third Party to the Supplier.
- 1.2 If any person who is an employee of the Authority or a Third Party claims, or it is determined, that their contract of employment has been transferred from the Authority or Third Party to the Supplier or a Subcontractor pursuant to TUPE, or claims that their employment would have so transferred had they not resigned, then:
- 1.2.1 the Supplier will, within 7 days of becoming aware of the situation, give notice in writing to the Authority;
 - 1.2.2 the Authority or Third Party may offer employment to such person within 28 days of the notification by the Supplier;
 - 1.2.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, the Supplier or a Subcontractor shall immediately release the person from their employment;
 - 1.2.4 if, after that period specified in paragraph 1.2.2 above has elapsed, no offer of employment has been made by the Authority or Third Party, or such offer has been made by the Authority or Third Party but was not accepted within a reasonable time, the Supplier or Subcontractor shall employ that person in accordance with its obligations and duties under TUPE and shall be responsible for all liabilities arising in respect of that person and will (where relevant) be obliged to apply Fair Deal for Staff Pensions in respect of that person.

2 Staff – in the event of transfer on start Date

- 2.1 The Supplier shall procure that, if relevant, each of its Subcontractors shall comply with the provisions in this paragraph 2 as if references to the Supplier were to the Subcontractor.

- 2.2 Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 1 (*Staff – no transfer on Effective Date*), in the event that any employees of the Authority or a Third Party transfer to the Supplier or a Subcontractor pursuant to TUPE and are employed by the Supplier or Subcontractor in accordance with paragraph 1.2.4, the Authority shall (subject to paragraph 2.3) indemnify and keep indemnified the Supplier and any Subcontractor against any losses, except indirect losses, incurred by the Supplier and any Subcontractor in connection with any claim or demand by any such individuals arising out of the employment of any of them prior to the Effective Date.
- 2.3 The Supplier shall be liable for and indemnify and keep indemnified the Authority and any Third Party against any Employee Liability arising from or as a consequence of:
- 2.3.1 any proposed changes to terms and conditions of employment the Supplier or Subcontractor may consider making on or after the Effective Date; and
- 2.3.2 any failure by the Supplier to comply with its obligations under paragraph 1.2.4 of this Schedule.

3 Key Personnel

- 3.1 The Supplier shall ensure that the Key Personnel fulfil the Key Roles during the Term. The Annex to this Schedule 7 lists the Key Roles. remit and names of the persons who the Supplier shall appoint to fill those Key Roles at the Effective Date.
- 3.2 The Authority can identify any further roles as being Key Roles and, following agreement on this by the Supplier (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) any relevant person selected to fill those Key Roles (and details of the role itself) shall be included on the list of Key Personnel in the Annex to this Schedule 7.
- 3.3 The Supplier shall not remove or replace any Key Personnel (including when carrying out its obligations under Schedule 12 (*Exit Management*)) unless:
- 3.3.1 requested to do so by the Authority;
- 3.3.2 the person concerned resigns, retires or dies or is on maternity or long-term sick leave;

- 3.3.3 the person's employment or contractual arrangement with the Supplier or a Subcontractor is terminated for material breach of contract by the employee; or
 - 3.3.4 the Supplier obtains Approval (such Approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).
- 3.4 The Supplier shall:
- 3.4.1 notify the Authority promptly of the absence of any Key Personnel (other than for short-term sickness or holidays of 2 weeks or less, in which case the Supplier shall ensure appropriate temporary cover for that Key Role);
 - 3.4.2 ensure that any Key Role is not vacant for any longer than 10 Working Days;
 - 3.4.3 give as much notice as is reasonably practicable of its intention to remove or replace any member of Key Personnel and, except in the cases of death, unexpected ill health or a material breach of the Key Personnel's employment contract, this will mean at least 60 Working Days' notice;
 - 3.4.4 ensure that all arrangements for planned changes in Key Personnel provide adequate periods during which incoming and outgoing personnel work together to transfer responsibilities and ensure that such change does not have an adverse impact on the performance of the Services and/or supply of any Products; and
 - 3.4.5 ensure that any replacement for a Key Role:
 - (i) has a level of qualifications and experience appropriate to the relevant Key Role; and
 - (ii) is fully competent to carry out the tasks assigned to the Key Personnel whom he or she has replaced.

4 Staff vetting

- 4.1 For the purposes of this paragraph 4, “**Convictions**” means, other than in relation to minor road traffic offences, any previous or pending prosecutions, convictions, cautions and binding-over orders (including any spent convictions as contemplated by section 1(1) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 or any replacement or amendment to that Act).
- 4.2 The Supplier shall ensure that all potential Supplier Staff or persons performing any of the Services during the Term who may reasonably be expected in the course of performing any of the Services under this Contract to have access to or come into contact with Students or vulnerable persons (and/or access to data or information relating to such Students or vulnerable persons) are, to the extent permitted by Law:
- 4.2.1 questioned concerning their Convictions; and
 - 4.2.2 required to obtain appropriate disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) where required by Law,
- before the Supplier engages the potential staff or persons in the provision of the Services.
- 4.3 The Supplier shall take all necessary steps to ensure that such potential staff or persons referred to in paragraph 4.2 obtain standard and enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) and shall ensure all such disclosures are kept up to date. The obtaining of such disclosures shall be at the Supplier’s cost and expense.
- 4.4 The Supplier shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services without the Authority’s prior written consent if:
- 4.4.1 the person has disclosed any Convictions upon being questioned about their Convictions in accordance with paragraph 4.2.1;
 - 4.4.2 the person is found to have any Convictions following receipt of standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) in accordance with paragraph 4.2.2; or

- 4.4.3 the person fails to obtain standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) upon request by the Supplier under paragraph 4.2.2.
- 4.5 In addition to the requirements of paragraphs 4.1 to 4.4, where the Services are or include regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 the Supplier shall:
 - 4.5.1 comply with all requirements placed on it by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006;
 - 4.5.2 ensure that it has no reason to believe that any member of Supplier Staff is barred in accordance with the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006; and
 - 4.5.3 ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services if that person is barred from carrying out, or whose previous conduct or records indicate that they would not be suitable to carry out, any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Students or any other person.
- 4.6 The Supplier shall ensure that the Authority is kept advised at all times of any member of the Supplier Staff who, subsequent to their commencement of employment as a member of the Supplier Staff receives a Conviction or whose previous Convictions become known to the Supplier or whose conduct or records indicate that they are not suitable to carry out any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Students or any other person. The Supplier shall only be entitled to continue to engage or employ such individual with the Authority's written consent and with such safeguards being put in place as the Authority may reasonably request. Should the Authority withhold consent the Supplier shall immediately remove such individual from the Supplier Staff.
- 4.7 The Supplier shall immediately provide to the Authority any information that the Authority reasonably requests to enable the Authority to satisfy itself that the obligations set out in paragraphs 4.1 to 4.6 of this Schedule have been met.

4.8 For Supplier Staff appointed following the Effective Date who shall or may have access to IfATE Data, in addition to meeting its obligations under this paragraph 4, the Supplier shall carry out pre-employment screening meeting the HMG Baseline Personnel Security Standard (BPSS) or equivalent in accordance with Schedule 9 (*Data Handling and Security Management*).

Annex to Schedule 7

List of Key Personnel

The content for this Annex is contained in a separate file at
S7_A1_Lot1_List_of_Key_Personnel

Schedule 8

Supply Chain (including approved Subcontractors)

1 Appointment of Key Subcontractors

- 1.1 Where the Supplier wishes to enter into a Key Sub-Contract or replace a Key Subcontractor, it must obtain Approval, such Approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. For these purposes, the Authority may withhold its Approval to the appointment of a Key Subcontractor if it reasonably considers that:
- 1.1.1 the appointment of a proposed Key Subcontractor may prejudice the provision of the Services and/or the supply of the Products or may be contrary to the interests of the Authority and/or the TQ;
 - 1.1.2 the proposed Key Subcontractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reasonable services to its other customers or clients;
 - 1.1.3 the proposed Key Subcontractor employs unfit persons; or
 - 1.1.4 the proposed Key Subcontractor should be excluded in accordance with clause 14.7 (*Ending or extending this Contract*).
- 1.2 The Authority confirms its Approval of the appointment of the Key Subcontractors listed in Annex 1 to this Schedule 8.
- 1.3 Except where the Authority has given its Approval otherwise, the Supplier shall ensure that each Key Sub-Contract shall include:
- 1.3.1 provisions which will enable the Supplier to discharge its obligations under this Contract;
 - 1.3.2 a right for the Authority to enforce any provisions under the Key Sub-Contract which are capable of conferring a benefit upon the Authority;
 - 1.3.3 a provision enabling the Authority to enforce the Key Sub-contract as if it were the Supplier;
 - 1.3.4 a provision enabling the Supplier to assign, novate or otherwise transfer any of its rights and/or obligations under the Key Sub-Contract to the

Authority or any Replacement Supplier without restriction (including any need to obtain any consent or approval) or payment by the Authority; and

1.3.5 obligations no less onerous on the Key Subcontractor than those imposed on the Supplier under this Contract:

- (i) under clause 17 (*Data protection and information*);
- (ii) under clause 19 (*When information can be shared*);
- (iii) in respect of any obligation not to bring the Authority, the Department or the ESFA and/or the T Levels Programme into disrepute and/or otherwise diminish the trust that the public places in the Authority, the Department or the ESFA, as set out in clause 3.1.9 (*How the Services must be supplied*); and
- (iv) in respect of the keeping of records and provision of information (including (as applicable) Management Information) in relation to that part of the Services being provided and/or those Products being supplied under the Key Sub-Contract.

1.4 The Supplier shall, as soon as reasonably practicable following a request by the Authority, provide a copy of any proposed Key Sub-Contract (and/or any Key Sub-Contract which it has entered into) to demonstrate compliance by the Supplier with its obligations under this paragraph 1.

2 Subcontractor information

2.1 If the Authority asks the Supplier for details about Subcontractors, the Supplier must provide details of Subcontractors at all levels of the supply chain including:

- 2.1.1 their name;
- 2.1.2 the scope of their appointment; and
- 2.1.3 the duration of their appointment.

Annex 1 to Schedule 8

Key Subcontractors

The content for this Annex is contained in a separate file at
S8_A1_Lot1_Key_Sub_Contractors

Schedule 9

Data Handling and Security Management

- 1 The Supplier shall maintain Cyber Essentials certification and shall operate an Information Security Management System in relation to the Services that is compliant with ISO 27001 (the International Standard for Information Security Management Systems) or an equivalent standard.
- 2 The Supplier shall have in place and maintain physical security, in line with the requirements outlined in ISO 27002 (the International Standard describing the Code of Practice for Information Security Controls), including entry control mechanisms (e.g. door access) to premises and sensitive areas.
- 3 The Supplier shall have in place and maintain an access control policy and process for the logical access (e.g. identification and authentication) to IT systems to ensure only authorised personnel have access to IfATE Data.
- 4 The Supplier shall have in place and shall maintain procedural, personnel, physical and technical safeguards to protect IfATE Data, including: physical security controls; Good Industry Practice policies and processes; anti-virus and firewalls; security updates and up-to-date patching regimes for anti-virus solutions, operating systems, network devices and application software; user access controls; and the creation and retention of audit logs of system use.
- 5 The Supplier shall carry out and shall maintain records of appropriate technical risk assessments in respect of all aspects of the Supplier's handling of IfATE Data. The Supplier shall provide such records to the Authority on request and shall ensure that such records are capable of demonstrating to the Authority's reasonable satisfaction that appropriate procedures are in place to address any significant risks identified.
- 6 The Supplier shall ensure that IfATE Data is processed and stored in a manner which enables such IfATE Data to be identified and securely deleted when required. The Supplier shall ensure that IfATE Data which is not in electronic form is kept physically separate from the data of the Supplier and any of the Supplier's other customers.

- 7 Any IfATE Data transferred by the Supplier using electronic transfer methods across public space or cyberspace, including mail and courier systems, or third party provider networks must be encrypted to an encryption standard meeting Transport Layer Security (TLS) 1.2 or later.
- 8 Storage of IfATE Data on any portable devices or media shall be limited to the absolute minimum required to deliver the stated requirement and shall be subject to paragraphs 9 and 10 below.
- 9 Any portable removable media (including pen drives, flash drives, memory sticks, CDs, DVDs, or other devices) which handle, store or process IfATE Data to deliver or support the Services, shall be under the control and configuration management of the Supplier, shall be necessary to deliver the Services and shall be encrypted to the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) 256 or equivalent.
- 10 All portable IT devices (including laptops, tablets, smartphones or other devices, such as smart watches) which handle, store or process IfATE Data to deliver and support the Services, shall be under the control and configuration management of the Supplier, shall be necessary to deliver the Services and shall be full-disk encrypted to the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) 256 or equivalent.
- 11 Whilst in the Supplier's care, all removable media and hardcopy paper documents containing IfATE Data must be handled securely and secured under lock and key when not in use and shall be securely destroyed when no longer required, using either a cross-cut shredder, a professional secure disposal organisation or an equivalent secure disposal method.
- 12 When necessary to hand-carry removable media and/or hardcopy paper documents containing IfATE Data, the media or documents being carried shall be kept under cover and transported in such a way as to ensure that no unauthorised person has either visual or physical access to the material being carried. This paragraph shall apply equally regardless of whether the material is being carried inside or outside of the Supplier's premises.
- 13 The Supplier shall ensure throughout the Term that it is in a position (and is able to demonstrate to the Authority's reasonable satisfaction that it is in a position) to provide

a complete copy of all IfATE Data at the Authority's request at any time and on the termination or expiry of the Contract.

- 14 At the end of the Contract or in the event of equipment failure or obsolescence, all IfATE Data, in either hardcopy or electronic format, that is physically held or logically stored on the Supplier's IT infrastructure must be securely sanitised or destroyed and accounted for in a manner that ensures that the relevant data is not retrievable using normally available methods and/or tools and which allows the Supplier to demonstrate its compliance with this paragraph 14 at the Authority's request. Where sanitisation or destruction is not possible for legal, regulatory or technical reasons, then the Supplier shall protect the Authority's information and data until such time that it can be securely cleansed or destroyed.
- 15 Access by Supplier Staff to IfATE Data shall be confined to those individuals who have a "need-to-know" in order to carry out their role and have undergone pre-employment screening appropriate to the nature and sensitivity of the IfATE Data and, for Supplier Staff appointed following the Effective Date, have undergone pre-employment screening which is at least equivalent to the HMG Baseline Personnel Security Standard (BPSS).
- 16 All Supplier Staff who handle IfATE Data must have annual awareness training in protecting information.
- 17 The Supplier shall have in place robust business continuity arrangements and processes including IT disaster recovery plans and procedures to ensure that the delivery of the Services is not adversely affected in the event of an incident (as set out in the Supplier's Business Continuity Plan). An incident shall be defined as any situation that might, or could lead to, a disruption, loss, emergency or crisis to the Services. Upon request from the Authority, the Supplier will provide evidence of the effectiveness of their business continuity arrangements and processes including IT disaster recovery plans and procedures. This should include evidence that the Supplier has tested or exercised these plans within the last 12 months and produced a written report of the outcome, including required actions.
- 18 Any suspected or actual breach of the confidentiality, integrity or availability of IfATE Data being handled in the course of providing the Services, or any non-compliance

with security standards pertaining to the Services, shall be investigated immediately and escalated to the Authority. The Supplier shall maintain audit records and event logs in respect of any such security events in accordance with documented retention policies approved by the Authority.

- 19 The Supplier shall ensure that any IT systems and hosting environments that are used to handle, store or process IfATE Data shall be subject to independent penetration testing, to take place within the three month period immediately prior to the start of each Academic Year, to test the security of such systems and hosting environments, by a penetration testing provider that is CHECK, CREST or TIGER scheme approved. The Supplier shall include a summary of the findings of such penetration testing and the details of any necessary remedial work carried out in the annual penetration testing report required under Schedule 2 (*Service Requirements*). In the event of security issues being identified which are ranked as “high” importance or above, the Supplier shall notify the Authority as soon as reasonably possible (and in any event within 2 Working Days), shall promptly remedy such issues, and shall promptly carry out a follow-up remediation test at the Authority’s request.
- 20 The Supplier shall ensure that any consumer-off-the-shelf software used in relation to the IfATE Data or otherwise to deliver the Services is kept up-to-date and subject to mainstream support.
- 21 The Supplier shall procure and implement security patches to address any vulnerabilities in the IT systems used to handle the IfATE Data or to deliver the Services, within a period of time appropriate to the risk the vulnerability presents.
- 22 The Supplier shall not without the prior written agreement of the Authority store any IfATE Data outside of the UK or perform any form of IT management, support or development function from outside the UK. The Supplier shall provide the Authority with full details of any proposal to do so and shall not go ahead with any such proposal without the prior written agreement of the Authority.
- 23 The Supplier shall undergo appropriate security assurance activities as may reasonably be determined by the Authority from time to time and shall support the provision of appropriate evidence of assurance and the production of the necessary

security documentation. This will include obtaining any necessary professional security resources required to support the Supplier's security assurance activities.

- 24 The Supplier shall have in place and maintain a secure system for data exchange sufficient to enable the Supplier to make all required Management Information and Ofqual information returns in relation to the TQ and the Services.
- 25 The Supplier shall ensure that any of their Subcontractors, third party suppliers or partners (including any Assessor who is self-employed or who provides services to the Supplier through that Assessor's own personal service company) who could potentially access any IfATE Data meet all of the requirements in this Schedule as they apply to the Supplier and shall contractually enforce such requirements onto any such Subcontractors, third party suppliers or partners (including any Assessor who is self-employed or who provides services to the Supplier through that Assessor's own personal service company).

Schedule 10

Business Continuity

The content for this Schedule is contained in a separate file at S10_Lot1_Business_Continuity

Schedule 11

Change Management

Variation Form

Variation Form / change control note (CCN) No:	Contract:	Effective Date of Variation:
Initiated by: Change requested by [Supplier OR Authority]		
Date of request:		
Period of validity: This Variation Form is valid for acceptance until [DATE].		
Reason for change:		
Description and impact of the change (including to delivery and performance):		
Time limit for Impact Assessment:		
Required amendments to wording of Contract or Schedules:		
Adjustment to Charges resulting from change:		
Supporting or additional information:		
SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE AUTHORITY	SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE SUPPLIER	
Signature:	Signature:	
Name:	Name:	
Position:	Position:	
Date:	Date:	

Schedule 12

Exit Management

PART A: GENERAL

1 Exit Plan

- 1.1 The Supplier shall, within two Months after the Effective Date, deliver to the Authority an initial Exit Plan (adopting and updating the form of plan at Annex 1 to this Schedule 12) that:
 - 1.1.1 sets out the Supplier's proposed methodology for achieving an orderly transfer of the Services to the Authority and/or its Replacement Supplier on the expiry or termination of this Contract;
 - 1.1.2 complies with the requirements set out in paragraph 1.3 below; and
 - 1.1.3 is otherwise reasonably satisfactory to the Authority.
- 1.2 The Authority shall consider the initial Exit Plan and shall notify the Supplier of any amendments it believes are necessary. The Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Exit Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Exit Plan within 30 Working Days of the Authority requesting any amendments, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 1.3 The Exit Plan shall set out, as a minimum:
 - 1.3.1 how the Exit Information will be obtained;
 - 1.3.2 separate mechanisms for dealing with Ordinary Exit, Early Exit and Emergency Exit, with the provisions relating to Early Exit and Emergency Exit prepared on the assumption that the Supplier may be unable to provide the full level of assistance that is required by the provisions relating to Ordinary Exit, and to include in the case of Early Exit and Emergency Exit, provision for the supply by the Supplier of all such reasonable assistance

as the Authority shall require to enable the Authority or its sub-contractors to provide the Services;

- 1.3.3 the management structure to be employed during the transfer of the Services in the event of each of an Ordinary Exit, an Early Exit and an Emergency Exit;
- 1.3.4 a detailed description of the transfer processes, including a timetable, applicable in the case of each of an Ordinary Exit, an Early Exit and an Emergency Exit;
- 1.3.5 steps the Supplier will take to mitigate the potential for and/or costs of any redundancies (if applicable) of any individual employed by either the Supplier or any Subcontractor in the provision of the Services in the event of each of an Ordinary Exit, an Early Exit and an Emergency Exit; and
- 1.3.6 without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations elsewhere in this Schedule, the scope of any further termination-related assistance that may reasonably be required by the Authority to achieve an orderly transfer of the Services to the Authority and/or its Replacement Supplier in the case of each of an Ordinary Exit, an Early Exit, and an Emergency Exit.

2 Updates to the Exit Plan

2.1 The Supplier shall review and (if appropriate) update the Exit Plan:

- 2.1.1 following IfATE Approval;
- 2.1.2 at least once every Academic Year;
- 2.1.3 whenever there is a material change to the Services (including any TQ Change); and
- 2.1.4 within 10 Working Days of the service of a Termination Notice,

and consider what changes (if any) are necessary to reflect the current state of the Services and the TQ at the relevant point in time and to ensure that the Exit Plan meets the requirements of this Schedule and is capable of being implemented promptly.

- 2.2 Following each review required under paragraph 2.1, the Supplier shall submit for the Authority's approval a revised draft of the Exit Plan showing any proposed amendments necessary to ensure the Exit Plan continues to meet the requirements of this Schedule. The Authority shall consider each such revised draft and shall notify the Supplier of any further amendments it believes are necessary. The Supplier shall incorporate all reasonable amendments requested by the Authority in a further revised draft of the Exit Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of a revised Exit Plan within 30 Working Days of the Authority requesting any amendments, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 2.3 When the revised Exit Plan is agreed, it shall be signed by both Parties, following which it shall supersede any previous versions of the Exit Plan.

3 Provision of Exit Information

- 3.1 The Supplier shall provide to the Authority the Exit Information (as defined in paragraph 3.2 below) in an appropriate documentary form:
- 3.1.1 within one Month of the date 12 Months prior to the Expiry Date (as extended by any Extension Period);
 - 3.1.2 as soon as reasonably practicable after (and in any event within one Month of) the date of service of a Termination Notice by either Party; and
 - 3.1.3 at the Authority's request on reasonable notice at any point during the Term provided that the Authority shall not make such a request more than twice in any 6 month period.
- 3.2 Subject to paragraph 3.3, the information to be provided under paragraph 3.1 shall include all such information as is reasonably necessary and sufficient to enable the Authority and/or any Replacement Supplier to take over and provide the Services and the TQ following the expiry or termination of this Contract (the "**Exit Information**"), and in particular shall include:
- 3.2.1 details of all Supplier third party contracts or licences used for the provision of the Services (including any Transferable Contracts) including, where applicable, whether such contracts or licences are used by the Supplier to

provide services to other customers of the Supplier, save to the extent these details are subject to an obligation of confidence to a third party that is not part of the Supplier's corporate group;

- 3.2.2 details of all the Intellectual Property Rights used in the provision of the Services or developed as part of the Services;
- 3.2.3 details of any IfATE Data that is in the possession or control of the Supplier or any Subcontractors or that is otherwise used in the provision of the Services;
- 3.2.4 details of any Key Materials and Ancillary Materials;
- 3.2.5 details of any ongoing projects or other work carried out under this Contract; and
- 3.2.6 in respect of all individuals engaged in providing the Services, such information as the Authority may reasonably request (subject, at all times, to any relevant Data Protection Legislation), including in an anonymised format full and accurate details of:
 - (i) the total number of such individuals;
 - (ii) details of whether they are employed, self-employed contractors or consultants, agency workers or otherwise;
 - (iii) their dates of commencement of employment or engagement;
 - (iv) their remuneration and other benefits;
 - (v) their other terms and conditions of employment, as applicable (including their relevant contractual notice periods and any other terms relating to termination of employment, redundancy procedures and redundancy payments);
 - (vi) their job titles and job descriptions;

- (vii) details of any such individuals on long term sickness absence, parental leave, maternity leave, paternity leave or other authorised long-term absence;
- (viii) any outstanding or potential contractual, statutory or other liabilities in respect of such individuals (including in respect of personal injury claims);
- (ix) details of who reports to each individual and to whom each individual reports; and
- (x) any collective agreements that apply to them; and

3.2.7 any other material or information reasonably requested by the Authority.

3.3 The Supplier shall not be required to provide in the Exit Information any information that has already been provided to the Authority as part of the Management Information, unless that information has become outdated and/or inaccurate since it was last provided as part of the Management Information.

3.4 Once provided in accordance with paragraph 3.1 above, the Supplier shall provide any updates to the Exit Information to the Authority:

3.4.1 on a Monthly basis (following any Month where there are changes to the Exit Information) following the earliest of the dates referred in to paragraphs 3.1.1 and 3.1.2; and

3.4.2 as soon as reasonably practicable following (and in any case within one Month of) the Authority's reasonable request, provided that the Authority shall not make such a request more than twice in any 6 Month period.

3.5 The Exit Information shall be deemed to be Confidential Information. The Authority shall only use the Exit Information for the Exit Purposes as defined in paragraph 4.2 below, and shall ensure that such Exit Information is only disclosed within the Authority to those individuals who need to know the Exit Information for the Exit Purposes. The Authority may disclose the Exit Information to any Replacement Supplier for the Exit Purposes.

4 Provision of assistance on termination or expiry

4.1 In connection with any expiry or termination of this Contract for whatever reason, the Parties shall perform their respective obligations as stated in the Exit Plan, and without prejudice to the generality of this obligation:

4.1.1 the Supplier shall provide to the Authority and/or any Replacement Supplier (as applicable) all reasonable assistance requested by the Authority for the transfer of the Services and the TQ from the Supplier to the Authority and/or the Replacement Supplier (as applicable) with the minimum of disruption and inconvenience to Students and Stakeholders;

4.1.2 the Supplier shall provide the Authority with:

- (i) a complete copy of all Key Materials;
- (ii) a complete copy of any Ancillary Materials that have not previously been provided or that have been updated since they were last provided; and
- (iii) at the Authority's request, further copies of any Ancillary Materials previously provided;

4.1.3 the Supplier shall provide the Authority or, at the Authority's request, any Replacement Supplier, with a copy of all IfATE Data that is in the possession or control of the Supplier or any Subcontractors or that is otherwise used in the provision of the Services;

4.1.4 the Supplier shall provide any additional information reasonably required by the Authority to understand and access any data or information provided by the Supplier; and

4.1.5 at the Authority's request, the Supplier shall enter into a period of parallel running of the Services alongside the running of any Replacement Services and shall use its reasonable endeavours to facilitate a phased transfer of the Services to the Authority and/or any Replacement Supplier (but only where that phased transfer does not impact on the Supplier's ability to

deliver the Services that it remains responsible for providing under this Contract).

- 4.2 Without prejudice to the terms of clause 12 (*Intellectual Property Rights*), the Supplier hereby grants to the Authority a worldwide, royalty free licence (with a right to sublicense to any Replacement Supplier) to use any information, data, software or materials referred to in the Exit Information or provided by the Supplier or its Subcontractors in the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this paragraph 4. The Authority and any Replacement Supplier sub-licensees may only use such information, data, software and materials for such purposes and for such period as is reasonably necessary to ensure an orderly transfer of the Services to the Authority or a Replacement Supplier that minimises disruption and inconvenience to Students and Stakeholders ("**Exit Purposes**").
- 4.3 In the event of an Emergency Exit, the Supplier shall grant or procure the grant to the Authority and any Replacement Supplier the right during any Transition Period and on termination of this Contract to access and use the IT systems used by the Supplier (including software and databases) insofar as such access and use is necessary in order to enable an orderly transfer of the Services to the Authority and/or its Replacement Supplier on the termination of this Contract, and the Supplier shall provide such access, information and credentials as are required for the Authority and/or Replacement Supplier to access such systems for such purposes.

5 Transferable Contracts

- 5.1 During the period beginning 6 Months prior to the End Date or following the service of a Termination Notice by either party, the Supplier shall not without the Authority's prior written consent terminate, enter into or vary:
- 5.1.1 any Transferable Contract; or
 - 5.1.2 any other Sub-Contract, except to the extent such change does not or will not affect the provision of the Services or the Charges.
- 5.2 On expiry or termination of this Contract for any reason, the Supplier shall at the Authority's request assign, novate or procure the novation of the Supplier's interest in the Transferable Contracts to the Authority or a Replacement Supplier.

6 Costs of assistance on termination or expiry

6.1 Save in respect of the provision of the Services (for which the Supplier shall continue to be remunerated in accordance with Schedule 6 (*Pricing Schedule*)):

6.1.1 where the Contract is terminated by the Authority as a result of a Supplier Termination Event under clause 14.3 (*Ending or extending this Contract*) or where the Contract is wrongfully terminated or repudiated by the Supplier, the Parties' costs of compliance with paragraph 4 shall be borne by the Supplier; and

6.1.2 where the Contract is terminated by the Supplier under clause 14.5 (*Ending or extending this Contract*) or where the Contract is wrongfully terminated or repudiated by the Authority, the Parties' costs of compliance with paragraph 4 shall be borne by the Authority.

6.2 References to "**costs**" in paragraph 6.1 shall be deemed to refer only to direct, reasonable and verifiable costs (which, in the case of the Supplier, shall be calculated in accordance with the Rate Card). Both Parties shall use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate such costs and, to the extent reasonably practicable, each Party shall notify and obtain the consent of the other Party before incurring any costs for which the other Party would be liable under paragraph 6.1.

6.3 Subject to paragraph 6.1, each Party shall bear its own costs of compliance with this Schedule.

7 General

7.1 The Supplier warrants to the Authority that all the information provided under paragraphs 3 and 4 shall conform to the requirements of this Contract or, where there are no such requirements, shall be prepared in accordance with Good Industry Practice.

7.2 Except as otherwise stated in the Exit Plan:

7.2.1 the obligations in paragraphs 4 and 5 shall be in addition to, and not in substitution for, the provision of the Services; and

7.2.2 subject to the continued payment of the Charges in accordance with the terms of this Contract, the Supplier shall continue to provide, and the Authority shall continue to receive, the Services during the Term in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract.

PART B: EMPLOYMENT

8 Employment exit provisions

- 8.1 This Contract envisages that subsequent to its commencement, the identity of the provider of the Services (or any part of the Services) may change (whether as a result of termination of this Contract, or part or otherwise) resulting in a transfer of the Services in whole or in part ("**Subsequent Transfer**"). If a Subsequent Transfer is a Relevant Transfer then the Authority or Replacement Supplier will inherit liabilities in respect of the Relevant Employees with effect from the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 8.2 The Supplier shall and shall procure that any Subcontractor shall on receiving notice of termination of this Contract or otherwise, on request from the Authority and at such times as required by TUPE, provide in respect of any person engaged or employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in the provision of the Services, the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and the Staffing Information together with any additional information required by the Authority, including information as to the application of TUPE to each individual listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List. The Supplier shall notify the Authority of any material changes to this information as and when they occur.
- 8.3 At least 28 days prior to the Relevant Transfer Date, the Supplier shall and shall procure that any Subcontractor shall prepare and provide to the Authority and/or, at the direction of the Authority, to the Replacement Supplier, the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, which shall be complete and accurate in all material respects. The Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List shall identify which of the Supplier's and Subcontractor's personnel named are Relevant Employees.
- 8.4 The Authority shall be permitted to use and disclose the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List, the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List and the Staffing Information for informing any tenderer or other prospective Replacement Supplier for

any services that are substantially the same type of services as (or any part of) the Services.

- 8.5 The Supplier warrants to the Authority and the Replacement Supplier that the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List, the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List and the Staffing Information ("**TUPE Information**") will be true and accurate in all material respects and that no persons are employed or engaged in the provision of the Services other than those included on the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List.
- 8.6 The Supplier shall and shall procure that any Subcontractor shall ensure at all times that it has the right to provide the TUPE Information under Data Protection Legislation.
- 8.7 Any change to the TUPE Information which would increase the total employment costs of the staff in the 12 months prior to the Expiry Date and/or the period following the date of service of a Termination Notice by either Party, shall not (so far as reasonably practicable) take place without the Authority's prior written consent, unless such changes are required by law. The Supplier shall and shall procure that any Subcontractor shall supply to the Authority full particulars of such proposed changes and the Authority shall be afforded reasonable time to consider them.
- 8.8 In the 12 months prior to the Expiry Date and the period following the date of service of a Termination Notice by either Party, the Supplier shall not and shall procure that any Subcontractor shall not materially increase or decrease the total number of staff listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List, their remuneration, or make any other change in the terms and conditions of those employees without the Authority's prior written consent.
- 8.9 The Supplier shall be responsible for all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings in respect of the Supplier's Personnel, including without limitation, all wages, holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, National Insurance, pension contributions and otherwise, up to the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 8.10 The Supplier shall indemnify and keep indemnified in full the Authority and at the Authority's request each and every Replacement Supplier against all Employee Liabilities relating to:

- 8.10.1 any person who is or has been employed or engaged by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in connection with the provision of any of the Services;
or
- 8.10.2 any trade union or staff association or employee representative,
arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation, and whether any such claim arises or has its origin before or after the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 8.11 The Authority will and/or shall ensure that any Replacement Supplier will indemnify and keep indemnified in full the Supplier against any liability to the extent only arising from any failure by the Authority and/or any Replacement Supplier to comply with their obligations under TUPE.
- 8.12 The parties shall co-operate to ensure that any requirement to inform and consult with the employees and or employee representatives in relation to any Relevant Transfer as a consequence of a Subsequent Transfer will be fulfilled.
- 8.13 The parties agree that the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 shall apply in respect of paragraph 8.2 to paragraph 8.10 to the extent necessary to ensure that any Replacement Supplier shall have the right to enforce the obligations owed to, and indemnities given to, the Replacement Supplier by the Supplier or the Authority in its own right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.
- 8.14 Despite paragraph 8.13, it is expressly agreed that the parties may by agreement rescind or vary any terms of this Contract without the consent of any other person who has the right to enforce its terms or the term in question despite that such rescission or variation may extinguish or alter that person's entitlement under that right.

Schedule 12: Annex 1 – Exit Plan

The content for this Annex is contained in a separate file at S12_A1_Lot1_Exit_Plan

Schedule 13

Form of Guarantee

(Not used)

Schedule 14

Form of Assignment and Licence

DATED

THE INSTITUTE FOR
APPRENTICESHIPS AND TECHNICAL
EDUCATION

and

[Supplier]

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY
ASSIGNMENT AND LICENCE IN
RELATION TO
THE [xxx] T LEVEL TECHNICAL
QUALIFICATION

**[DN: The highlighted details above are
to be completed at the Contract award
stage]**

THIS ASSIGNMENT AND LICENCE is made on

BETWEEN:

- (1) **THE INSTITUTE FOR APPRENTICESHIPS AND TECHNICAL EDUCATION** of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT (“**Authority**”); and
 - (2) **[DN: Insert Supplier name and details at Contract award stage]** (“**Supplier**”),
- each a “**Party**” and together the “**Parties**”.

BACKGROUND TO THIS ASSIGNMENT AND LICENCE

- (A) The Authority and the Supplier have entered into a contract on the date of this Assignment and Licence for the design, development and delivery of the technical education qualification element (“**TQ**”) for the **[DN: Relevant pathway to be inserted at Contract award stage]** T Level (“the **TQ Agreement**”).
- (B) The Supplier has agreed to assign certain intellectual property rights to the Authority, and to licence certain intellectual property rights to the Authority in connection with the TQ. The Authority has agreed to grant a licence back to the Supplier in relation to certain assigned intellectual property rights.
- (C) This Assignment and Licence, together with the TQ Agreement sets out the agreed terms of such assignment and licences.

1 Assignment and Licence start, formation and interpretation

- 1.1 This Assignment and Licence is legally binding from the Effective Date until it ends in accordance with its terms.
- 1.2 In this Assignment and Licence, unless the context otherwise requires, capitalised expressions shall have the meanings set out in this clause 1 or, where no definition is given in this clause 1, Schedule 1 to the TQ Agreement.
- 1.3 If a capitalised expression does not have an interpretation in this clause 1 or Schedule 1 to the TQ Agreement, it shall, in the first instance, be interpreted in accordance with the common interpretation within the relevant market sector where appropriate. Otherwise, it shall be interpreted in accordance with the dictionary meaning.

- 1.4 In this Assignment and Licence, unless the context otherwise requires:
- 1.4.1 the singular includes the plural and vice versa;
 - 1.4.2 reference to a gender includes the other gender and the neuter;
 - 1.4.3 references to a person include an individual, company, body corporate, corporation, unincorporated association, firm, partnership or other legal entity or Crown Body;
 - 1.4.4 references to a legal entity (other than the Supplier) shall include unless otherwise expressly stated any statutory successor to such entity and/or the relevant functions of such entity, and references to the Department shall include, where relevant, the ESFA;
 - 1.4.5 a reference to any Law includes a reference to that Law as amended, extended, consolidated or re-enacted from time to time;
 - 1.4.6 the words “**including**”, “**other**”, “**in particular**”, “**for example**” and similar words shall not limit the generality of the preceding words and shall be construed as if they were immediately followed by the words “**without limitation**”;
 - 1.4.7 references to “**writing**” include typing, printing, lithography, photography, display on a screen, electronic and facsimile transmission and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form, and expressions referring to writing shall be construed accordingly;
 - 1.4.8 references to “**clauses**” and “**Schedules**” are, unless otherwise provided, references to the clauses and schedules of this Assignment and Licence and references in any Schedule to parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables are, unless otherwise provided, references to the parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables of the Schedule in which these references appear;
 - 1.4.9 references to “**paragraphs**” are, unless otherwise provided, references to the paragraph of the appropriate Schedules unless otherwise provided; and

1.4.10 the headings in this Assignment and Licence are for ease of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation or construction of this Assignment and Licence.

1.5 In this Assignment and Licence, unless the context otherwise requires, the following words shall have the following meanings:

“Ancillary Materials” means all information and materials (other than Key Materials) to which the Authority and/or a Future Supplier would require access for the Portability Purposes, and any other materials which would be required on or to facilitate succession to a Future Supplier in a seamless manner in relation to the TQ offered or Operated by the Supplier.

Ancillary Materials shall include, without limitation:

- (a) Student results including grades;
- (b) statistical analysis for grading (excludes the systems supporting the analysis);
- (c) lists of Providers;
- (d) marked Student evidence (with moderation outcomes);
- (e) data on Student credits;
- (f) data on Student appeals;
- (g) data on special considerations for Students;
- (h) Assessment Strategy;
- (i) Student registrations;
- (j) draft materials in preparation for forthcoming assessments;
- (k) key date schedule (forthcoming assessments);

- (l) lists, with contact details, of people contracted by the Supplier to perform or oversee activities which are necessary for the conduct and quality assurance of assessments for the TQ; and
- (m) materials from completed assessments, such as completed Students' examination answer booklets.

“Approval” has the same meaning as in the TQ Agreement;

“Assigned Rights” means the Intellectual Property Rights in the Key Materials;

“Authority Authorised Representative” has the same meaning as in the TQ Agreement;

“Background IPR” means any IPR owned by a Party prior to the Effective Date or created or developed by a Party otherwise than in the provision of the Services or under or in connection with the TQ Agreement, but does not include IPR in Key Materials;

“Beneficiary” means a Party having (or claiming to have) the benefit of an indemnity under this Assignment and Licence;

“Claim” means any claim for which it appears that a Beneficiary is, or may become, entitled to indemnification under this Assignment and Licence;

“Continuing Activities” means activities of the Supplier under the TQ Agreement which continue following the end of the second Academic Year for the final Exclusive Cohort (each as defined in the TQ Agreement) in relation to the TQ as offered by the Supplier, such as resits, appeals, and any ongoing records management contracted to the Supplier;

“Default” means any breach of the obligations of the Supplier (including abandonment of the Assignment and Licence in breach of its terms) or any other default (including material default), act, omission, negligence or statement of the Supplier, of its Subcontractors or any Supplier Staff howsoever arising in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of this Assignment and Licence and in respect of which the Supplier is liable to the Authority;

“Deliverables” means all information and data the Supplier creates, identifies for use, or uses as part of or for the Operation of the TQ, including Products and Management Information;

“Dispute” means any claim, dispute or difference which arises out of or in connection with this Assignment and Licence or in connection with the negotiation, existence, legal validity, enforceability or termination of this Assignment and Licence, whether the alleged liability shall arise under English law or under the law of some other country and regardless of whether a particular cause of action may successfully be brought in the English courts;

“Effective Date” means the date on which the last Party to sign has signed this Assignment and Licence;

“Final Approval Milestone” has the meaning given in the TQ Agreement;

“Future Supplier” means any Awarding Organisation appointed, at any point in the future and including any Replacement Supplier, to operate one or more T Level technical education qualifications by or at the direction of the Authority from time to time, and where the Authority is operating a T Level technical education qualification, shall also include the Authority;

“Indemnifier” means a Party from whom an indemnity is sought under this Assignment and Licence;

“Insolvency Event” means:

(n) in respect of a company:

- (i) a proposal is made for a voluntary arrangement within Part I of the Insolvency Act 1986 or of any other composition scheme or arrangement with, or assignment for the benefit of, its creditors; or
- (ii) a shareholders' meeting is convened for the purpose of considering a resolution that it be wound up or a resolution for its winding-up is passed (other than as part of, and exclusively

for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation);
or

- (iii) a petition is presented for its winding up (which is not dismissed within fourteen (14) Working Days of its service) or an application is made for the appointment of a provisional liquidator or a creditors' meeting is convened pursuant to section 98 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or
 - (iv) a receiver, administrative receiver or similar officer is appointed over the whole or any part of its business or assets; or
 - (v) an application order is made either for the appointment of an administrator or for an administration order, an administrator is appointed, or notice of intention to appoint an administrator is given; or
 - (vi) it is or becomes insolvent within the meaning of section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or
 - (vii) being a “**small company**” within the meaning of section 382(3) of the Companies Act 2006, a moratorium comes into force pursuant to Schedule A1 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or
- (o) where the person is an individual or partnership, any event analogous to those listed in limbs (a) (i) to (vii) (inclusive) occurs in relation to that individual or partnership; or
- (p) any event analogous to those listed in limbs (a) (i) to (vii) (inclusive) occurs under the law of any other jurisdiction;

“**Intellectual Property Rights**” or “**IPR**” means:

- (q) copyright, rights related to or affording protection similar to copyright, rights in databases, patents and rights in inventions, semi-conductor topography rights, trade marks, rights in internet domain names and website addresses and other rights in trade or business names, goodwill, designs, Know-How, trade secrets and other rights in Confidential Information;

- (r) applications for registration, and the right to apply for registration, for any of the rights listed at (a) that are capable of being registered in any country or jurisdiction; and
- (s) all other rights having equivalent or similar effect in any country or jurisdiction;

“IPR Claim” means any claim of infringement or alleged infringement (including the defence of such infringement or alleged infringement) of any IPR used to provide the Services and/or supply the Products or otherwise provided and/or licensed by the Supplier (or to which the Supplier has provided access) to the Authority in the fulfilment of its obligations under the TQ Agreement or this Assignment and Licence;

“Key Materials” means materials the IPR in which the Authority reasonably requires ownership of for the Portability Purposes. Examples of where the Authority may reasonably require ownership include because the Authority or a Future Supplier (or, where relevant, a potential Future Supplier) may need to copy or otherwise reproduce such materials (in whole or in part), to supply or communicate the same, or to be able control the use (in whole or in part) of such materials by third parties, or to authorise others to do so.

Key Materials shall include:

- (t) specifications of content for the TQ including core and all specialist components;
- (u) assessment guidelines (for Providers);
- (v) quality assurance requirements (for Providers);
- (w) specimen assessment materials;
- (x) standards exemplification materials;
- (y) updates or redevelopments of specifications of content;
- (z) updates and redevelopments of any Key Materials; and
- (h) any materials equivalent to the above to which a Skilled Future Supplier would reasonably require access for the Portability Purposes.

Key Materials shall not include:

- (1) Support Materials, insofar as they are not part of any of the expressly included items listed above;
- (2) question banks insofar as they are not part of any of the included items listed above and are not developed for the TQ; and
- (3) any systems and platforms used to support the delivery of the TQ, provided that the relevant TQ content or data held in or processed by such systems and/or platforms can be extracted without requiring further processing post-extraction (and the Supplier can demonstrate that they can be so extracted) to enable use of the relevant content and/or data by a Skilled Future Supplier in conjunction with a non-proprietary or generally commercially available system or platform;

“Know-How” means all ideas, concepts, schemes, information, knowledge, techniques, methodology, and anything else in the nature of know-how relating to the Services;

“Law” means any law, subordinate legislation within the meaning of Section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, bye-law, enforceable right within the meaning of Section 2 of the European Communities Act 1972, regulation, order, regulatory policy, mandatory guidance or code of practice, judgment of a relevant court of law, or directives or requirements with which the Supplier is bound to comply;

“Losses” means all losses, liabilities, damages, costs, expenses (including legal fees), disbursements, costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, interest and penalties whether arising in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of statutory duty, misrepresentation or otherwise and **“Loss”** shall be interpreted accordingly;

“New IPR” means :

- (a) IPR in items created by the Supplier (or by a third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of the TQ Agreement and updates and amendments of these items including (but not limited to) database schema; and/or

(b) IPR in or arising as a result of the performance of the Supplier's obligations under the TQ Agreement and all updates and amendments to the same,

but shall not include any IPR owned by the Supplier prior to the Effective Date;

“**Operate**” in relation to a qualification means to provide the Services or a material part of the Services, or services replacing the Services or a material part of the Services, or of an equivalent character to the Services or a material part of the Services in relation to any other qualification (whether a T Level technical education qualification or not); and “**Operation**” and other cognate terms shall have a corresponding meaning;

“**Party**” means the Authority or the Supplier and “**Parties**” means both of them where the context permits;

“**Product**” has the meaning given in the TQ Agreement;

“**Provider**” means an organisation that has a grant agreement and/or a contract in place with the ESFA to provide qualifications to Students;

“**Replacement Services**” means any services which are substantially similar to any of the Services (including the supply of any Products) and which the Authority receives in substitution for any of the Services, whether those services are provided by the Authority internally and/or by any third party;

“**Replacement Supplier**” has the meaning given in the TQ Agreement;

“**Required Insurances**” has the meaning given in the TQ Agreement;

“**Services**” means the services as described in Schedule 2 to the TQ Agreement (*Service Requirements*) including any Additional Services as defined in the TQ Agreement;

“**Termination Notice**” means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other, notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this Assignment and Licence on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;

“**Third Party IPR**” means Intellectual Property Rights owned by a third party which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purpose of providing the Services and/or supplying the Products;

“**TQ Agreement**” has the meaning given in recital A (above);

“**Transparent**” means that students and employers will regard the TQ delivered by a Future Supplier as materially the same as the TQ delivered and operated by the (existing) Supplier;

“**Working Day**” means any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or public holiday in England and Wales.

2 Assignment

2.1 Pursuant to and for the consideration set out in the TQ Agreement, the Supplier assigns to the Authority, absolutely with full title guarantee all its right, title and interest in and to all of the Intellectual Property Rights in the Key Materials including the right to bring, make, oppose, defend, appeal proceedings, claims or actions and obtain relief (and to retain any damages recovered) in respect of any infringement, or any other cause of action arising from ownership, of any of the Assigned Rights on or after the date of this Assignment and Licence. Such assignment shall take place on the earlier of:

2.1.1 the creation of any relevant materials known to be Key Materials;

2.1.2 the identification by the Supplier of the use of the relevant materials as part of the TQ; and

2.1.3 delivery of the relevant Key Materials to the Authority, or Operation of the TQ by the Supplier.

2.2 Key Materials are relevant course documents for the purposes of section A2DA(4) of the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009, and on approval of the TQ at the Final Approval Milestone and on any subsequent Approval, to the extent that any copyright or any rights in copyright forming part of the Assigned Rights have not then been assigned to and vested absolutely in the Authority, they shall be transferred

to the Authority by operation of statute in accordance with section A2IA of the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009.

3 Licences to the Authority

3.1 The Supplier hereby grants to the Authority (and the Authority shall have, in addition to any retained rights under clause 12.8 of the TQ Agreement) a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free, irrevocable, transferable worldwide licence to use, exploit and sub-license the IPR in the Ancillary Materials and the Supplier's Background IPR and, in respect of any IPR in Key Materials, in each case to the extent that the same are not at the relevant time vested absolutely in the Authority, as necessary to enable the Authority (and its sub-licensees) to:

3.1.1 use the Key Materials and Ancillary Materials in its administration, approval and oversight of the TQ and other T Level technical education qualifications and to make the same available to others (such as Ofqual) to do the same; and

3.1.2 to use the Key Materials and the Ancillary Materials, and for any Future Supplier or potential Future Supplier to use the Key Materials and the Ancillary Materials:

- (i) for competing or tendering for the delivery and Operation of the TQ and/or any Replacement TQ, during any Transition Period and following expiry or termination of the TQ Agreement; and
- (ii) to deliver and Operate the TQ and any Replacement TQ, during any Transition Period and following expiry or termination of the TQ Agreement; and

3.1.3 otherwise to receive and use the Services and the Deliverables and allow any Future Supplier to use the Deliverables; and

3.1.4 to sub-license others to exercise the rights set out in this clause 3.1.

3.2 The Authority agrees that it shall use any Ancillary Materials which fall solely within element (l) of the definition of Ancillary Materials (being "*lists, with contact details, of people contracted by the Supplier to perform or oversee activities which are necessary*

for the conduct and quality assurance of assessments for the TQ") only for the purposes of planning for or executing an Emergency Exit.

4 Licence to the Supplier

- 4.1 The Authority hereby grants to the Supplier, in respect of the Assigned Rights, a worldwide, royalty free, perpetual and irrevocable non-exclusive licence, with the right to sublicense, to use and exploit the IPR in the Key Materials during and after the Term, but not, save as provided in the TQ Agreement, to use the same as part of a T Level, such licence being subject to clauses 12.13 and 12.14 of the TQ Agreement (which for these purposes shall survive any termination or expiry of the TQ Agreement).

5 Warranties and representations

- 5.1 The Supplier warrants and represents (on the Effective Date and on any relevant assignment or grant of licence taking effect) that:
- 5.1.1 it is or will be the sole legal and beneficial owner of, and that it owns all the rights and interests in the Assigned Rights no later than the time for assignment specified in clause 2.1 or when they are assigned in accordance with clause 12.2.1 of the TQ Agreement, save for Assigned Rights other than New IPR, in respect of which it has previously notified the Authority and the Authority has agreed in writing that this warranty shall not apply;
 - 5.1.2 where it is not the sole legal and beneficial owner of the Assigned Rights, including the Assigned Rights which are to be used or embodied in any Key Materials, it has established that all owners of such rights consent to their assignment and transfer absolutely to the Authority;
 - 5.1.3 it has all the necessary right and title to grant all the licences granted to the Authority under this Assignment and Licence and the TQ Agreement;
 - 5.1.4 it has not licensed or assigned any of the Assigned Rights other than pursuant to this Assignment and Licence or the TQ Agreement;
 - 5.1.5 the Assigned Rights are free from any security interest, option, mortgage, charge or lien;

- 5.1.6 it is unaware of any infringement or likely infringement of any of the Assigned Rights;
- 5.1.7 as far as it is aware, all the Assigned Rights are valid and subsisting and there are and have been no claims, challenges, disputes or proceedings, pending or threatened, in relation to the ownership, validity or use of any of the Assigned Rights;
- 5.1.8 the use of the Key Materials and Ancillary Materials, and exploitation of the Assigned Rights by the Supplier in the provision of the Services and Deliverables or by the Authority in receiving and using the Services and Deliverables or procuring any Replacement Services or by any Future Supplier in Operating any Replacement Services, will not infringe the rights of any third party; and
- 5.1.9 the Key Materials are its original work and have not been copied wholly or substantially from any other source.

6 Indemnity

- 6.1 Subject to clause 19, if there is an IPR Claim, the Supplier indemnifies the Authority against all losses, damages, costs or expenses (including professional fees and fines) incurred as a result.
- 6.2 If an IPR Claim is made or anticipated, the Supplier must at its own expense and the Authority's sole option, either:
 - 6.2.1 obtain for the Authority the rights in clause 2.1 and 3.1 without infringing any Third Party IPR; or
 - 6.2.2 replace or modify the relevant item with substitutes that do not infringe IPR without adversely affecting the functionality or performance of the Deliverables.

7 Moral rights

- 7.1 The Supplier shall procure written absolute waivers from all authors of the Key Materials and Ancillary Materials in relation to all their moral rights arising under the

Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988 in relation to the Key Materials and Ancillary Materials and, as far as is legally possible, any broadly equivalent rights such authors may have in any territory of the world.

8 Ending or extending the Assignment and Licence

8.1 This Assignment and Licence ends if terminated by the Authority for any reason set out in this Assignment and Licence.

8.2 If any of the following events happen, the Authority has the right to immediately terminate this Assignment and Licence or any of the licences granted under this Assignment and Licence by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier (in the latter case specifying the relevant licences):

8.2.1 a Default incapable of remedy;

8.2.2 a Default capable of remedy that is not corrected within 30 days; and

8.2.3 anything occurs which entitles the Authority to terminate the TQ Agreement.

9 Claims against third parties

9.1 The Supplier may take any action it considers appropriate or necessary, subject to the Authority's prior written consent, not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, if there is a breach, other than in connection with the TQ, by a third party of the Authority's rights in any IPR licensed to the Supplier under clause 4, and the Authority agrees to provide all such assistance as the Supplier may reasonably require (subject to meeting the Authority's reasonably agreed costs and expenses and the Supplier hereby indemnifying the Authority in respect of any loss, damage or liability the Authority incurs by reason of any such action).

10 Further assurance

10.1 At the Authority's expense the Supplier shall, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to procure that any necessary third party shall, promptly execute and deliver such documents and perform such acts as may reasonably be required for the purpose of giving full effect to this Assignment and Licence and the TQ Agreement, including:

- 10.1.1 registration of the Authority as applicant or (as applicable) proprietor of the Assigned Rights; and
 - 10.1.2 assisting the Authority in obtaining, defending and enforcing the Assigned Rights, and assisting with any other proceedings which may be brought by or against the Authority against or by any third party relating to the Assigned Rights.
- 10.2 The Supplier appoints the Authority to be its attorney in its name and on its behalf to execute documents, use the Supplier's name and do all things which are necessary or desirable for the Authority to obtain for itself or its nominee the full benefit of this Assignment and Licence.
- 10.3 This power of attorney is irrevocable and is given by way of security to secure the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Assignment and Licence and the proprietary interest of the Authority in the Assigned Rights and so long as such obligations of the Supplier remain undischarged, or the Authority has such interest, the power may not be revoked by the Supplier, save with the consent of the Authority.
- 10.4 Without prejudice to clause 10.2, the Authority may, in any way it thinks fit and in the name and on behalf of the Supplier:
- 10.4.1 take any action that this Assignment and Licence requires the Supplier to take;
 - 10.4.2 exercise any rights which this Assignment and Licence gives to the Supplier; and
 - 10.4.3 appoint one or more persons to act as substitute attorney(s) for the Supplier and to exercise such of the powers conferred by this power of attorney as the Authority thinks fit and revoke such appointment.
- 10.5 The Supplier undertakes to ratify and confirm everything that the Authority and any substitute attorney does or arranges or purports to do or arrange in good faith in exercise of any power granted under this clause 10.

11 How much each Party can be held responsible for

- 11.1 Each Party's total aggregate liability under this Assignment and Licence (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) for each claim or series of connected claims is no more than £1 million.
- 11.2 No Party is liable to the other for:
- 11.2.1 any indirect Losses; or
 - 11.2.2 loss of profits, turnover, savings, business opportunities or damage to goodwill (in each case whether direct or indirect).
- 11.3 The limitation of liability set out in clause 11.1 does not apply to either Party in relation to the following:
- 11.3.1 its liability for death or personal injury caused by its negligence, or that of its employees, agents or subcontractors;
 - 11.3.2 bribery or fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation by it or its employees; or
 - 11.3.3 any liability that cannot be excluded or permitted by Law.
- 11.4 Each Party must use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate any Losses which it suffers under or in connection with this Assignment and Licence, including where any such Losses are covered by an indemnity.
- 11.5 When calculating the Supplier's liability under clause 11.1, Losses covered by Required Insurances will not be taken into consideration.

12 Invalid parts of this Assignment and Licence

- 12.1 If any part of this Assignment and Licence is prohibited by Law or judged by a court to be unlawful, void or unenforceable, it must be removed from this Assignment and Licence as much as required and rendered ineffective as far as possible without affecting the rest of the Assignment and Licence, or whether it is valid or enforceable.

13 No other terms apply

- 13.1 Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Assignment and Licence or in the TQ Agreement, the provisions incorporated into this Assignment and Licence are the entire agreement between the Parties. The Assignment and Licence replaces all previous statements and agreements whether written or oral. No other provisions apply.
- 13.2 Variation of this Assignment and Licence is only effective if agreed in writing and signed by both Parties.

14 Other people's rights in this Assignment and Licence

- 14.1 No third parties may use the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act ("CRTPA") to enforce any term of this Assignment and Licence unless stated (referring to CRTPA) in this Assignment and Licence. This does not affect third party rights and remedies that exist independently from CRTPA.

15 Relationships created by this Assignment and Licence

- 15.1 This Assignment and Licence does not create a partnership, joint venture or employment relationship. The Supplier must represent themselves accordingly and ensure others do so.

16 Giving up contract rights

- 16.1 A partial or full waiver or relaxation of the terms of this Assignment and Licence is only valid if it is stated to be a waiver in writing to the other Party.

17 Transferring responsibilities

- 17.1 The Supplier must not assign this Assignment and Licence without Approval.
- 17.2 The Authority can assign, novate or transfer this Assignment and Licence or any part of it to any Crown Body, public or private sector body which performs the functions of the Authority.
- 17.3 The Supplier must enter into a novation agreement in the form that the Authority specifies in order to use its rights under clause 17.2.

- 17.4 The Supplier can terminate this Assignment and Licence if it is novated under clause 17.2 to a private sector body that is experiencing an Insolvency Event.

18 How to communicate about this Assignment and Licence

- 18.1 All notices under this Assignment and Licence must be in writing and are considered effective on the Working Day of delivery as long as delivered before 5:00 pm on a Working Day. Otherwise the notice is effective on the next Working Day. An email is effective when sent unless an error message is received.
- 18.2 Notices to the Authority must be sent to the Authority Authorised Representative's address and email address, and all notices must be copied to the Head of Commercial Delivery Management (xxx@education.gov.uk) and the Head of Legal (xxx@education.gov.uk) at the Authority.
- 18.3 This clause does not apply to the service of legal proceedings or any documents in any legal action, arbitration or dispute resolution.

19 Dealing with claims

- 19.1 If a Beneficiary is notified or otherwise becomes aware of a Claim then it must notify the Indemnifier as soon as reasonably practical and no later than 10 Working Days after such notification or date of first awareness.
- 19.2 At the Indemnifier's cost the Beneficiary must both:
- 19.2.1 allow the Indemnifier to conduct all negotiations and proceedings to do with a Claim; and
 - 19.2.2 give the Indemnifier reasonable assistance with the Claim if requested.
- 19.3 The Beneficiary must not make admissions about the Claim without the prior written consent of the Indemnifier which cannot be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 19.4 The Indemnifier must consider and defend the Claim diligently using competent legal advisors and in a way that does not damage the Beneficiary's reputation.
- 19.5 The Indemnifier must not settle or compromise any Claim without the Beneficiary's prior written consent which it must not unreasonably withhold or delay.

19.6 Each Beneficiary must take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any losses that it suffers because of the Claim.

19.7 If the Indemnifier pays the Beneficiary money under an indemnity and the Beneficiary later recovers money which is directly related to the Claim, the Beneficiary must immediately repay the Indemnifier the lesser of either:

19.7.1 the sum recovered minus any legitimate amount spent by the Beneficiary when recovering this money; or

19.7.2 the amount the Indemnifier paid the Beneficiary for the Claim.

20 Resolving disputes

20.1 If there is a Dispute, the senior representatives of the Parties who have authority to settle the Dispute will, within 28 days of a written request from the other Party, meet in good faith to resolve the Dispute.

20.2 If the Dispute is not resolved at that meeting, the Parties can attempt to settle it by mediation using the Centre for Effective Dispute Resolution (“**CEDR**”) Model Mediation Procedure current at the time of the Dispute. If the Parties cannot agree on a mediator, the mediator will be nominated by CEDR. If either Party does not wish to use, or continue to use mediation, or mediation does not resolve the Dispute, the Dispute must be resolved using clauses 20.3 to 20.5.

20.3 Unless the Authority refers the Dispute to arbitration using clause 20.4, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales have the exclusive jurisdiction to:

20.3.1 determine the Dispute;

20.3.2 grant interim remedies, or any other provisional or protective relief.

20.4 The Supplier agrees that the Authority has the exclusive right to refer any Dispute to be finally resolved by arbitration under the London Court of International Arbitration Rules current at the time of the Dispute. There will be only one arbitrator. The seat or legal place of the arbitration will be London and the proceedings will be in English.

- 20.5 The Authority has the right to refer a Dispute to arbitration even if the Supplier has started or has attempted to start court proceedings under clause 20.4, unless the Authority has agreed to the court proceedings or participated in them. Even if court proceedings have started, the Parties must do everything necessary to ensure that the court proceedings are stayed in favour of any arbitration proceedings if they are started under clause 20.4.
- 20.6 The Supplier cannot suspend the performance of this Assignment and Licence during any Dispute.

21 Which law applies

- 21.1 This Assignment and Licence and any issues arising out of, or connected to it, are governed by English law.

ANNEX

IPR Assurance Certificate

This certificate is given pursuant to clause 12.9 of the agreement (“**Contract**”) between the Institute for Apprenticeships and Technical Education (“**Authority**”) and the supplier named below (“**Supplier**”), and the Intellectual Property Assignment and Licence between the Authority and the Supplier (which also forms Schedule 14 of the Contract) (“**Assignment and Licence**”).¹

Guidance:

When to complete this certificate: This certificate should be completed in respect of each Deliverable (as defined in the Contract) which is made available to the Authority under the Contract, and a completed certificate should be supplied to the Authority with that Deliverable. This includes updates to existing Deliverables.

Purpose of this certificate: This certificate is intended to confirm that the specific Deliverable fully complies with the intellectual property provisions of the Contract. A copy of the certificate will be retained by the Authority as evidence of the intellectual property position.

Supplier Declaration:

We (being the Supplier named below) confirm that the Deliverable(s) supplied together with (or shortly before or after) this certificate, all elements of which are listed in either Table 1 or Table 2 below², comply with the intellectual property provisions in the Contract, in particular the applicable warranties set out in clause 5 of the Assignment and Licence.

We confirm that the Deliverable(s) either:

- (i) contain no third party intellectual property rights, or
- (ii) contain third party intellectual property rights and we have obtained the consent of the applicable third party:

- in the case of Key Materials, to their assignment and transfer to the Authority;
and/or

- in the case of Ancillary Materials, to their licence to the Authority,

in each case on the terms and conditions of the Contract and Assignment and Licence.

We confirm that this certificate overrides any statement or copyright notice forming part of the Deliverable(s) which is in any way inconsistent with this certificate. We agree that this certificate does not detract in any way from the rights granted to the Authority in the Contract.

Key Materials

¹ The parties have agreed to replace the certificate in the form set out in the Annex to Schedule 14 of the Contract with this completed version, which lists Deliverables that are being made available to the Authority. For the avoidance of doubt, an additional completed version of this certificate may be produced for a Deliverable in the event that the Deliverable is updated and made available to the Authority. No Deliverable(s) listed on this and any other certificate shall be removed or replaced unless otherwise specified by the Authority.

² If, by exception, the Supplier asserts that the Deliverable includes elements which are neither Key Materials nor Ancillary Materials, this should be notified in writing to the Authority prior to the relevant Deliverable being made available to the Authority.

We confirm that the Deliverable(s) set out in Table 1 below, or the elements of the Deliverable(s) set out in Table 1 below, are Key Materials, as defined in the Contract:

Table 1

TQ Deliverable	Component	Filename/Title	Version	Date submitted	Key Material Applicable Rights
Set out the Product / Deliverable name (e.g. "TQ Specification", "Specimen Assessment Materials", "Guide Standard Exemplification Materials"	E.g. "Core", Occupational Specialism "title/name",	Filename as saved / visible to end users who will download the file	Version number as submitted and recorded on the Deliverable	Date the final version was submitted to the Authority	Set out elements which are Key Materials, or confirm "entire Deliverable"

All intellectual property rights in the Deliverable(s), or elements of the Deliverable(s) listed above in Table 1 as Key Materials, have vested or hereby vest in the Authority pursuant to the Assignment and Licence.

Ancillary Materials

We confirm that the Deliverable(s) set out in Table 2 below, or the elements of the Deliverable set out in Table 2 below are Ancillary Materials, as defined in the Contract:

Table 2

TQ Deliverable	Component	Filename/Title	Version	Date submitted	Ancillary Material Applicable Rights
Set out the Product / Deliverable name (e.g. "Assessment Strategy"	Record "N/A" if not applicable	Filename as saved / visible to end users who will download the file	Version number as submitted and recorded on the Deliverable	Date the final version was submitted to the Authority	Set out elements which are Ancillary Materials, or confirm "entire Deliverable"

All intellectual property rights in the Deliverable(s), or elements of the Deliverable(s) listed above in Table 2 as Ancillary Materials, are licensed to the Authority on the terms and conditions of and pursuant to the Assignment and Licence.

Signed for and on behalf of the Supplier:

Name

Position

Date

Signed by

[Supplier]

Director:[Insert/print name]

Signature:

Signed by

THE INSTITUTE FOR APPRENTICESHIPS AND TECHNICAL EDUCATION

Director:[Insert/print name]

Signature:

Schedule 15

Monitoring of Performance

1 Self monitoring

- 1.1 The Supplier shall monitor its performance of the Services (other than the Initial Development Services) and (where applicable) the supply of the Products against each KPI (in the manner set out in paragraph 1.2) and shall deliver to the Authority Authorised Representative the Operational Delivery Report in accordance with paragraph 3 (*Operational Delivery Report and Performance Review Meetings*).
- 1.2 The Supplier shall, in respect of each KPI, apply the applicable Performance Monitoring Methodology to such KPI to assess the Supplier's performance of such relevant KPI during the relevant Performance Monitoring Period.

2 What happens if you don't meet the Service Levels

- 2.1 The Supplier shall at all times provide the Services and (where applicable) supply the Products to meet or exceed the Target Service Level for each KPI.
- 2.2 If, in any Contract Month in which a Performance Monitoring Period for a KPI ends, the Supplier fails to achieve the Target Service Level for that KPI ("**Service Failure**"), the Supplier shall submit to the Authority (as part of the Operational Delivery Report for that Contract Month) for Approval an improvement plan ("**KPI Improvement Plan**") setting out:
- 2.2.1 the reasons for such Service Failure; and
- 2.2.2 what steps the Supplier proposes to take to:
- (i) mitigate the impact of the Service Failure;
 - (ii) rectify the event, matter or circumstance giving rise to the Service Failure (including details of the proposed timings for such rectification); and
 - (iii) prevent the Service Failure from recurring.

2.3 The Authority shall (as soon as reasonably practicable following receipt of the KPI Improvement Plan) either:

2.3.1 confirm to the Supplier that the KPI Improvement Plan is Approved and following receipt of such Approval the Supplier shall:

(i) carry out and complete all of the actions in accordance with the approved KPI Improvement Plan; and

(ii) report on its progress against such KPI Improvement Plan in each and every Performance Review Meeting which occurs whilst the Supplier is (or should be, if it was complying with its obligations under this Contract) carrying out and completing the actions in accordance with the KPI Improvement Plan; or

2.3.2 confirm to the Supplier that the Authority is not satisfied with the KPI Improvement Plan and/or that the steps proposed by the Supplier in the KPI Improvement Plan will address the matters referred to in paragraph 2.2.1, in which case the provisions of clause 13.2 (*What may happen if there are issues with your provision of the Services*) shall apply.

2.4 Where:

2.4.1 the Supplier fails to provide a KPI Improvement Plan in accordance with paragraph 2.2; or

2.4.2 following Approval by the Authority of the KPI Improvement Plan in accordance with paragraph 2.3, the Supplier fails to carry out and/or complete the actions in accordance with the KPI Improvement Plan (as Approved),

then such failure shall be deemed to be a Critical Service Failure.

3 Operational Delivery Report and Performance Review Meetings

3.1 Within 5 Working Days after the end of each Contract Month, the Supplier shall deliver to the Authority Authorised Representative the Operational Delivery Report in respect of the performance by the Supplier of the Services (and (where applicable) the supply

of the Products) during the Contract Month just ended together with updated versions (meeting, where applicable, all of the requirements of the relevant Product Description) of the following:

- 3.1.1 the Implementation Plan;
 - 3.1.2 the Resource Plan;
 - 3.1.3 the Risk Register;
 - 3.1.4 the Issues Log;
 - 3.1.5 the Assessment Strategy; and
 - 3.1.6 any draft version of the Key Dates Schedule that the Supplier intends shall (if Approved) become the Key Dates Schedule for the purposes of this Contract from time to time.
- 3.2 Within 5 Working Days of receipt by the Authority Authorised Representative of the Operational Delivery Report for the relevant Contract Month, the Parties shall attend a meeting to discuss the content of the relevant Operational Delivery Report (the “**Performance Review Meeting**”) at such location and time (within normal business hours) as the Authority shall reasonably require and such Performance Review Meeting shall:
- 3.2.1 be attended by the Authority Authorised Representative and the Supplier Authorised Representative and/or such other senior representatives of either Party as the Authority Authorised Representative and/or the Supplier Authorised Representative shall reasonably require (having regard to the matters to be discussed at the relevant Performance Review Meeting); and
 - 3.2.2 be fully minuted by the Supplier and the minutes shall be circulated by the Supplier to all attendees at the relevant Performance Review Meeting (and any other recipients agreed at the relevant meeting) as soon as reasonably practicable following the relevant Performance Review Meeting.

3.3 The minutes of the preceding Contract Month's Performance Review Meeting will be agreed and signed by both the Authority Authorised Representative and the Supplier Authorised Representative at the next following Performance Review Meeting.

3.4 Without prejudice to clause 9 (*Record keeping, monitoring and reporting*), the Supplier shall provide to the Authority such additional information and/or documentation as the Authority may reasonably require in order to verify the Supplier's compliance with its obligations under this Contract, including to verify:

3.4.1 whether a Service Failure has occurred; and/or

3.4.2 the level of the performance by the Supplier of the whole or any part of the Services and (where applicable) the supply of the Products,

and the Supplier shall provide such information and/or documentation within such time period as the Authority shall reasonably specify at the time of making the request for such information and/or documentation.

Schedule 15: Annex 1 – Key Performance Indicators

KPI (desired outcome)	Relevant Service Requirements (incl references to the relevant paragraph of Part 1 of the Service Requirements detailing the relevant element of the Services)	Target performance levels	Performance Monitoring Period	Evidence of performance	Measurement methodology
1.The Supplier has in place clear and TQ specific arrangements to approve Eligible Providers and monitor Approved Providers and (i) completes the relevant processes for approval quickly upon application and (ii) carries out the required monitoring	TQ Provider approval and monitoring services – paragraph 3	(i) 100% of applications from Eligible Providers decided within 30 Working Days of receipt of application; and (ii) Supplier has carried out the required monitoring in accordance with the Implementation Plan and/or the Assessment Strategy.	Each Contract Month following IfATE Approval	Management Information in relation to: (i) Eligible Providers that have applied for approval and in respect of which a decision has been made; and (ii) details of monitoring undertaken.	Performance measurement will include Eligible Providers new to the Supplier as well as the Supplier's existing Eligible Providers who have applied to have their approval extended to include the TQ.

KPI (desired outcome)	Relevant Service Requirements (incl references to the relevant paragraph of Part 1 of the Service Requirements detailing the relevant element of the Services)	Target performance levels	Performance Monitoring Period	Evidence of performance	Measurement methodology
2. Supplier has ensured that Approved Providers are clear about what they are expected to teach and to what standard of attainment, and about how Students will be assessed	Initial TQ deliverables and development services – paragraph 2 TQ Provider support services – paragraph 4 TQ live assessment design and delivery – paragraph 6	80% of Approved Providers that have responded to the survey, rating at least 4 on a 1-5 scale (where 5 = very clear 4 = mostly clear 3 = moderately clear 2 = mostly unclear 1 = not clear at all)	Termly from [September 2023]	The Authority shall undertake or commission a survey of Approved Providers delivering the TQ	Online questionnaire to Approved Providers delivering the TQ in the relevant Academic Year. This survey should achieve a minimum response rate of 50% of those surveyed to be valid
3. Queries from Eligible Providers and Approved Providers (other than those related to KPI 4 and KPI 11) are satisfactorily resolved	Initial TQ deliverables and development services – paragraph 2 TQ Provider approval and monitoring services – paragraph 3	Queries raised by letter and other forms of electronic correspondence: 90% resolved within 10 Working Days; remaining 10% resolved	Each Contract Month from the Effective Date	Management Information based on data and information collected from the Supplier's customer management systems referred to in Service Requirement 5 in Part 2 of the Service Requirements.	The required resolution time commences on and from the Working Day on which the relevant query is received by the Supplier

KPI (desired outcome)	Relevant Service Requirements (incl references to the relevant paragraph of Part 1 of the Service Requirements detailing the relevant element of the Services)	Target performance levels	Performance Monitoring Period	Evidence of performance	Measurement methodology
in accordance with the Target Service Level	<p>TQ Provider support services – paragraph 4</p> <p>Student registration and student entry – paragraph 5</p> <p>TQ live assessment design and delivery – paragraph 6</p> <p>TQ Post-Results Services – paragraph 9</p>	<p>within 15 Working Days; and</p> <p>Queries raised through telephone calls: 90% resolved within 2 Working Days; remaining 10% resolved within 10 Working Days</p>		This must include relevant information that closed queries have been satisfactorily resolved.	Percentage of queries that are resolved in accordance with the applicable Target Service Level
4. Formal complaints made about the Services are satisfactorily resolved (i) in accordance with the timescales set out in the Implementation Plan ³ or (ii) where complaints are received solely by the	<p>Initial TQ deliverables and development services – paragraph 2</p> <p>TQ Provider approval and monitoring services – paragraph 3</p> <p>TQ Provider support services – paragraph 4</p>	<p>100% of formal complaints are resolved within:</p> <p>(i) the relevant timescales detailed in the Implementation Plan; or</p>	Each Contract Month from the Effective Date	Management Information based on data and information collected from the Supplier's customer management systems referred to in Service Requirement 5 in Part 2 of the Service Requirements. This must include relevant information that complaints	<p>The required resolution time commences on and from the Working Day on which the relevant complaint is received by the Supplier.</p> <p>Percentage of complaints that are satisfactorily resolved</p>

³ The Supplier Response should detail the Supplier's proposals for resolving formal complaints.

KPI (desired outcome)	Relevant Service Requirements (incl references to the relevant paragraph of Part 1 of the Service Requirements detailing the relevant element of the Services)	Target performance levels	Performance Monitoring Period	Evidence of performance	Measurement methodology
Department, ESFA or the Authority, within the timescales reasonably required by the Department, ESFA or the Authority at the time of notifying the Supplier of such complaints	<p>Student registration and student entry – paragraph 5</p> <p>TQ live assessment design and delivery – paragraph 6</p> <p>TQ Post-Results Services – paragraph 9</p>	(ii) the timescales specified by the Department, ESFA or the Authority, (as the case may be).		have been satisfactorily resolved.	<p>within the applicable Target Service Level.</p> <p>Any complaints received solely by the Department, ESFA or the Authority, in relation to the Services, shall be deemed to have been received by the Supplier on the date on which the Supplier is notified of the complaint by the Department, ESFA or the Authority.</p>
5.Approved Providers are satisfied with the quality of the Provider Services	<p>TQ Provider approval and monitoring services – paragraph 3</p> <p>TQ Provider support services – paragraph 4</p>	<p>80% of Approved Providers that have responded to the survey, rating at least 4 on a 1-5 scale</p> <p>(where 5 = very satisfied</p>	Termly from [September 2023]	The Authority shall undertake or commission a survey of Approved Providers delivering the TQ	Online questionnaire to Approved Providers delivering the TQ in the relevant Academic Year. This survey should achieve a minimum response rate of 50% of

KPI (desired outcome)	Relevant Service Requirements (incl references to the relevant paragraph of Part 1 of the Service Requirements detailing the relevant element of the Services)	Target performance levels	Performance Monitoring Period	Evidence of performance	Measurement methodology
	<p>Student registration and student entry – paragraph 5</p> <p>TQ live assessment design and delivery – paragraph 6</p> <p>TQ Post-Results Services – paragraph 9</p>	<p>4 = satisfied</p> <p>3 = neither satisfied nor dissatisfied</p> <p>2 = dissatisfied</p> <p>1 = very dissatisfied).</p>			<p>those surveyed to be valid.</p>
<p>6.A sufficient number of appropriately qualified and trained Assessors (and Moderators where permitted in accordance with the Approved Assessment Strategy) are available to assess (or Moderate, if applicable) Student assessment evidence when required in accordance with the</p>	<p>TQ live assessment design and delivery – paragraph 6</p>	<p>100% of appropriately qualified and trained Assessors (and Moderators, if applicable) are available in accordance with the Implementation Plan and/or the Resource Plan (as the case may be).</p>	<p>Each Contract Month from (and including) [August 2023]</p>	<p>Management Information in relation to Assessor (and Moderator, if applicable) actual recruitment, training, and retention against the details set out in the Implementation Plan and Resource Plan (as the case may be).</p>	<p>Performance will be measured against the number of Assessors (and Moderators, if applicable) that are envisaged as being trained and available as detailed in the Implementation Plan and/or the Resource Plan (as the case may be).</p>

KPI (desired outcome)	Relevant Service Requirements (incl references to the relevant paragraph of Part 1 of the Service Requirements detailing the relevant element of the Services)	Target performance levels	Performance Monitoring Period	Evidence of performance	Measurement methodology
Implementation Plan and/or the Resource Plan (as the case may be)					
7. The TQ Live Assessment Materials (as defined in the Service Requirements) are high quality and developed in accordance with the Assessment Strategy	TQ live assessment design and delivery – paragraph 6	That part of the Assessment Strategy that relates to the development of the TQ Live Assessment Materials has been fully complied with; and TQ Live Assessment Materials are 100% free of errors that could affect clarity about requirements for Students.	Each Contract Month from IfATE Approval	Management Information in relation to: (i) progress against and compliance with the relevant part of the Assessment Strategy; and (ii) any errors reported in TQ Live Assessment Materials.	Review of Supplier self-reporting Identification of any reported errors in TQ Live Assessment Materials.

KPI (desired outcome)	Relevant Service Requirements (incl references to the relevant paragraph of Part 1 of the Service Requirements detailing the relevant element of the Services)	Target performance levels	Performance Monitoring Period	Evidence of performance	Measurement methodology
8. Student assessment evidence is accurately assessed and processed for grading and awarding in accordance with the relevant parts of the Assessment Strategy and the Implementation Plan	TQ live assessment design and delivery – paragraph 6 TQ Grade awarding – paragraph 7	Assessing of Student assessment evidence is conducted in accordance with the relevant parts of the Assessment Strategy; and 100% of Students' assessments are marked and processed in accordance with the relevant parts of the Implementation Plan.	Each Contract Month from [September 2023] until the end of the Term	Management Information in relation to compliance with the relevant parts of the Assessment Strategy and the relevant parts of the Implementation Plan.	Review of Supplier self-reporting.
9. Grade Standard Exemplification Materials are validated by Employers	TQ live assessment design and delivery – paragraph 6	At least 5 Employers in each relevant Occupational	In October in each Academic Year following the first grade awarding but in	Evidence of validation from Employers relevant to the Occupational Specialist Components that validate	Validation means that Employers relevant to the Occupational Specialist Components judge that the Grade

KPI (desired outcome)	Relevant Service Requirements (incl references to the relevant paragraph of Part 1 of the Service Requirements detailing the relevant element of the Services)	Target performance levels	Performance Monitoring Period	Evidence of performance	Measurement methodology
	TQ Grade awarding – paragraph 7	Specialist Component.	any event no later than from [October 2025]	<p>the Grade Standard Exemplification Materials.</p> <p>The Supplier may use its existing network of Employers, but it must ensure a turnover of Employers each Academic Year, with no Employer repeated more than once.</p> <p>For each Occupational Specialist Component, validations are required from at least two Employers each Academic Year who did not submit evidence of validation in the previous Academic Year.</p>	<p>Standard Exemplification Materials are comparable to the Approved Guide Standard Exemplification Materials.</p> <p>Review by the Authority of the evidence of validation from Employers.</p>

KPI (desired outcome)	Relevant Service Requirements (incl references to the relevant paragraph of Part 1 of the Service Requirements detailing the relevant element of the Services)	Target performance levels	Performance Monitoring Period	Evidence of performance	Measurement methodology
10. Student assessment results are submitted to the Authority (or its nominee (as applicable)) by the relevant date(s) set out in the Key Dates Schedule	TQ Grade awarding – paragraph 7 TQ Results – paragraph 8	100% of results are submitted to the Authority (or its nominee) by the date(s) set out in the relevant Key Dates Schedule.	Each Contract Month from [September 2023] until the end of the Term	Results have been received by the Authority (or its nominee (as applicable)) in the required format.	Receipt of the results by the relevant date(s) in the relevant Key Dates Schedule.
11. Post-Results Services (excluding the issuing of revised assessment results, which is covered by KPI 10) are delivered in accordance with the relevant part of the Assessment Strategy	TQ Post-Results Services – paragraph 9	100% of the Post-Results Services are carried out and completed in accordance with the relevant part of the Assessment Strategy.	Each Contract Month from (and including) [August 2023] until the end of the Term	Management Information in relation to compliance with the relevant part of the Assessment Strategy.	Review of self-reporting.
12. Submission to the Authority of: (i) all Management Information in	TQ Provider approval and monitoring services – paragraph 3	100% for timeliness of the submission of all Management Information and all required (including	Each Contract Month from the Effective Date	Management Information and updated versions of the Products and/or other documents referred to in column one are received by	Review of self-reporting.

KPI (desired outcome)	Relevant Service Requirements (incl references to the relevant paragraph of Part 1 of the Service Requirements detailing the relevant element of the Services)	Target performance levels	Performance Monitoring Period	Evidence of performance	Measurement methodology
<p>accordance with the requirements of Service Requirement 9 in Part 2 of the Service Requirements; and</p> <p>(ii) updated versions of all required Products in accordance with clause 5.5.1(i) and/or paragraph 3 of Schedule 15 (as the case may be); and</p> <p>(iii) where requested by the Authority, updated versions of all requested Products and/or other documents in accordance with clause 5.5.1(ii).</p>	<p>Student registration and student entry – paragraph 5</p> <p>Reporting – paragraph 10</p>	<p>requested) Products and/or other documents; and</p> <p>100% for completeness of all:</p> <p>(i) Management Information; and</p> <p>(ii) required Products (not including requested Products).</p>		<p>the Authority by the date required by this Contract.</p> <p>Management Information is accurate and complete and covers all relevant information, data and reports as specified in the Management Information and reporting requirements.</p> <p>Updated versions of the Products referred to in column one include all relevant updates.</p>	

Schedule 16

Logos and Trademarks – T Level Trade Mark Licence

1 Interpretation

The definitions and rules of interpretation in this paragraph apply in this T Level Trade Mark Licence, in addition to the definitions and rules of interpretation in Schedule 1 to this Contract.

1.1 Definitions:

“Approved Provider” means an Eligible Provider (as defined in Schedule 1 (*Definitions and Interpretation*) of this Contract) that has been granted Provider Approval (as defined in Schedule 1 (*Definitions and Interpretation*) of this Contract) and in respect of which such Provider Approval has not been revoked pursuant to clause 7.2 of this Contract (*Interaction with Providers*).

“Brand Licensed Material” means any instance of a Brand Licensed Product or Service in material form, including as an electronic copy or any other electronic form, and any promotional or marketing material relating to any Brand Licensed Product or Service;

“Brand Licensed Product or Service” means any products or services listed as such in Appendix 1 (and **“Brand Licensed Products”** and **“Brand Licensed Services”** means such Products or Services respectively;

“Mandatory Marked Material” is material of the type identified in Appendix 1 (and to which the Mark must be applied);

“Mark” means the trade mark(s) set out in Appendix 2, including the listed registrations and applications and any registrations which may be granted pursuant to those applications and the related trade marks, devices and get-ups that may be notified in writing by the Authority to the Supplier from time to time;

“Marked Material” means any Brand Licensed Material or other material in or on which the Mark is used.

2 Grant

- 2.1 The Authority hereby grants to the Supplier a non-exclusive licence to use the Mark on or in relation to the Brand Licensed Products or Services provided or supplied in England, including in connection with the promotion, use and supply of the Brand Licensed Products or Services.
- 2.2 The Supplier may, subject to the prior written approval of the Authority and paragraph 11, sublicense (without the right to further sublicense) each Approved Provider of the TQ to use the Mark on or in relation to the Brand Licensed Products or Services provided or supplied in England, including in connection with the promotion, use and supply of the Brand Licensed Products or Services.
- 2.3 Any use of the Mark in accordance with paragraph 2.1 or 2.2 shall be strictly in accordance with the T Level Branding Guidelines and, when using the Mark, the Supplier shall fully comply with, the T Level Branding Guidelines.
- 2.4 Subject to paragraph 2.2, the Supplier shall have no right to sublicense use of the Mark.

3 Application of the Mark

- 3.1 The Supplier shall use the Mark, in accordance with this Schedule, on all Mandatory Marked Materials.
- 3.2 Subject to clause 12.10 (*Intellectual Property Rights*) of the Contract and paragraph 3.3 below, apart from the Mark, no other trade mark or logo may be affixed or used in a manner in which it may be seen to be used as a trade mark or designation of origin in relation to any Brand Licensed Products or Services or in or on any Brand Licensed Materials.
- 3.3 The Supplier may, subject to the prior written agreement of the Authority, authorise each Approved Provider of the TQ sublicensed in accordance with paragraph 2.2 to use the Approved Provider's name, logos, trademarks and/or other signs which refer to the Approved Provider on Brand Licensed Products or Services or Brand Licensed Materials on the same terms as, and subject to compliance with clauses 12.10 and

12.11 (*Intellectual Property Rights*) of the Contract (and clauses 12.10 and 12.11 shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to such Approved Provider).

- 3.4 The Supplier shall procure that the Mark, when used in or on any Brand Licensed Materials, shall be clearly and reasonably prominently identified as a trade mark of the Authority, in such manner as is set out in the T Level Branding Guidelines, or with any other statement as notified by the Authority to the Supplier.
- 3.5 The Supplier shall comply strictly with the directions of the Authority regarding the form and manner of the application of the Mark, including the directions contained in the T Level Branding Guidelines.
- 3.6 The Supplier shall, on written request from the Authority or as otherwise provided in the T Level Branding Guidelines, provide samples of all proposed Marked Materials.
- 3.7 The Supplier shall not use in its business any other trade mark confusingly similar to the Mark and shall not use the Mark or any word confusingly similar to the Mark as, or as part of, its corporate or trading name.

4 Title, goodwill and registrations

- 4.1 The Supplier acknowledges that the Authority is the owner of the Mark.
- 4.2 Any goodwill derived from the use by the Supplier of the Mark shall accrue to the Authority. The Authority may, at any time, call for a document confirming the assignment of that goodwill and the Supplier shall immediately execute it.
- 4.3 The Supplier shall not do, or omit to do, or permit to be done, any act that will or may weaken, damage or be detrimental to the Mark or the reputation or goodwill associated with the Mark or the Authority, or that may invalidate or jeopardise any registration of the Mark.
- 4.4 The Supplier shall not apply for, or obtain, registration of the Mark in any country for any goods or services.
- 4.5 The Supplier shall not apply for, or obtain, registration of any trade or service mark in any country which consists of, or comprises, or is confusingly similar to, the Mark for any goods or services.

5 Quality control

- 5.1 The Supplier shall comply with the specifications and standards relating to the Brand Licensed Products or Services which are specified in the Contract.
- 5.2 The Supplier shall promptly provide the Authority with copies of all communications relating to the Mark with any regulatory, industry or other authority.
- 5.3 The Supplier shall permit, and shall use its best endeavours to obtain permission for, the Authority at all reasonable times and on reasonable notice to enter any place used for the production, storage or distribution of the Marked Materials to inspect the Marked Materials in relation to compliance with this T Level Trade Mark Licence.
- 5.4 Without prejudice to any other rights of the Authority, in the event that the Authority finds that any sample of Marked Materials does not meet the requirements of this T Level Trade Mark Licence, it may give notice to the Supplier, and the Supplier shall take all reasonable steps to correct any deficiency as soon as reasonably practicable (having regard to constraints of the academic timetable).

6 Marketing, advertising and promotion

- 6.1 The Supplier undertakes to ensure that its advertising, marketing and promotion of Brand Licensed Products or Services shall in no way reduce or diminish the reputation, image and prestige of the Mark.

7 Recordal of licence

- 7.1 The Authority may, at its own cost, record the licence granted to it in paragraph 2 in the relevant registries against any registrations and applications for registration of the Marks.
- 7.2 The Supplier shall, at the Authority's request, execute a formal licence in such form and provide such other assistance as may be required for the purpose of such recordal.

8 Protection of the Mark

- 8.1 The Supplier shall immediately notify the Authority in writing giving full particulars if any of the following matters come to its attention:

- 8.1.1 any actual, suspected or threatened infringement of the Mark;
 - 8.1.2 any actual or threatened claim that the Mark is invalid;
 - 8.1.3 any actual or threatened opposition to the Mark;
 - 8.1.4 any claim made or threatened that use of the Mark infringes the rights of any third party;
 - 8.1.5 any person applies for, or is granted, a registered trade mark by reason of which that person may be, or has been, granted rights which conflict with any of the rights granted to the Supplier under this T Level Trade Mark Licence; or
 - 8.1.6 any other form of attack, charge or claim to which the Mark may be subject.
- 8.2 In respect of any of the matters listed in paragraph 8.1:
- 8.2.1 the Authority shall, in its absolute discretion, decide what action if any to take;
 - 8.2.2 the Authority shall have exclusive control over, and conduct of, all claims and proceedings;
 - 8.2.3 the Supplier shall not make any admissions other than to the Authority and shall provide the Authority with all assistance that it may reasonably require in the conduct of any claims or proceedings; and
 - 8.2.4 the Authority shall bear the cost of any proceedings and shall be entitled to retain all sums recovered in any action for its own account.
- 8.3 The provisions of section 30 of the Trade Marks Act 1994 (or equivalent legislation in any jurisdiction) are expressly excluded.
- 8.4 Nothing in this T Level Trade Mark Licence shall constitute any representation or warranty that:
- 8.4.1 any registration comprised in the Mark is valid;

8.4.2 any application comprised in the Mark shall proceed to grant or, if granted, shall be valid; or

8.4.3 the exercise by the Supplier of rights granted under this T Level Trade Mark Licence will not infringe the rights of any person.

9 Liability, indemnity and insurance

9.1 Nothing in this paragraph shall impose or create any liability of the Supplier to the Authority for use in England of the Mark on or in respect of Mandatory Marked Materials in accordance with the terms of this T Level Trade Mark Licence.

9.2 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Authority shall not be liable to the Supplier for any costs, expenses, loss or damage (whether direct, indirect or consequential, and whether economic or other loss of profits, business or goodwill) arising from the Supplier's exercise of the rights granted to it under this T Level Trade Mark Licence.

9.3 Save as provided in paragraph 9.1, the Supplier indemnifies the Authority against all Loss to the Authority arising out of or in connection with the Supplier's exercise of its rights granted under this T Level Trade Mark Licence, including any claim made against the Authority for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's intellectual property rights arising out of or in connection therewith, other than where any such Loss and/or claim arises exclusively from the use of the Mark in accordance with this T Level Trade Mark Licence.

10 Additional Supplier obligations

10.1 The Supplier shall:

10.1.1 only make use of the Mark for the purposes authorised in this T Level Trade Mark Licence; and

10.1.2 comply with all regulations and practices in force or use in any territory to safeguard the Authority's rights in the Mark.

10.2 The Supplier shall not, nor directly or indirectly assist any other person to:

- 10.2.1 use the Mark except as permitted under this T Level Trade Mark Licence;
or
 - 10.2.2 do or omit to do anything to diminish the rights of the Authority in the Mark
or impair any registration of the Mark.
- 10.3 The Supplier acknowledges and agrees that the exercise of the licence granted to the Supplier under this T Level Trade Mark Licence is subject to all applicable laws, enactments, regulations and other similar instruments in any territory, and the Supplier understands and agrees that it shall at all times be solely liable and responsible for such due observance and performance.

11 Sub-licensing

- 11.1 The Supplier shall have the right to grant to Approved Providers a sub-licence of any of its rights under this T Level Trade Mark Licence provided that:
- 11.1.1 the Supplier shall ensure that the terms of any sub-licence are in writing and are substantially the same as the terms of this T Level Trade Mark Licence (except that the sub-licensee shall not have the right to sub-licence its rights) and the Supplier shall provide the Authority with a copy of the sub-licence on request and the Authority may require that any such sublicence includes the Authority as a party, and that the Authority is entitled to enforce its terms;
 - 11.1.2 all sub-licences granted shall terminate automatically on termination or expiry of this T Level Trade Mark Licence; and
 - 11.1.3 the Supplier shall be liable for all acts and omissions of any sub-licensee in relation to such sub-licence and indemnifies the Authority against all Losses incurred or suffered by the Authority, or for which the Authority may become liable, (whether direct, indirect or consequential and including any economic loss or other loss of profits, business or goodwill) arising out of any act or omission of any sub-licensee in relation to such sub-licence, other than to the extent any such Losses arise exclusively from the use of the Mark in accordance with this T Level Trade Mark Licence.

12 Duration and termination

- 12.1 This T Level Trade Mark Licence shall commence on the Effective Date and shall continue for the Term.
- 12.2 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it under this T Level Trade Mark Licence or the Contract, the Authority may terminate this T Level Trade Mark Licence in respect of any Brand Licensed Product or Service with immediate effect by giving notice to the Supplier if:
- 12.2.1 the Supplier commits a material breach of any term of this T Level Trade Mark Licence in respect of such Brand Licensed Product or Service which breach is irremediable, or (if such breach is remediable) fails to remedy that breach within a period of 7 days after being notified to do so;
- 12.2.2 the Supplier repeatedly breaches any of the terms of this T Level Trade Mark Licence in respect of relevant Brand Licensed Products or Services or Brand Licensed Materials in such a manner as to reasonably justify the opinion that its conduct is inconsistent with it having the intention or ability to give effect to the terms of this T Level Trade Mark Licence; or
- 12.2.3 the Supplier challenges the validity of the Mark.

For the purposes of paragraph 12.2.1, **material breach** means a breach that is serious in the widest sense or of any of the obligations set out in paragraphs 3, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 5, 6.1, 10.1 or 11.1. In deciding whether any breach is material no regard shall be had to whether it occurs by some accident, mishap, mistake or misunderstanding.

13 Consequences of termination

- 13.1 On expiry or termination of this T Level Trade Mark Licence for any reason and subject to any express provisions set out elsewhere in this T Level Trade Mark Licence:
- 13.1.1 all rights and licences granted pursuant to this T Level Trade Mark Licence shall cease;
- 13.1.2 the Supplier shall cease all use of the Mark save as set out in this paragraph 13;

- 13.1.3 the Supplier shall co-operate with the Authority in the cancellation of any licences registered pursuant to this T Level Trade Mark Licence and shall execute such documents and do all acts and things as may be necessary to effect such cancellation;
 - 13.1.4 the Supplier shall promptly deliver up to the Authority (or at the Authority's option, destroy) at the Supplier's expense all copies of promotional material which is Marked Material or otherwise bears any Mark as a designation of origin; and
 - 13.1.5 any provision of this T Level Trade Mark Licence that expressly or by implication is intended to come into or continue in force on or after termination or expiry of this T Level Trade Mark Licence shall remain in full force and effect.
- 13.2 Termination or expiry of this T Level Trade Mark Licence shall not affect any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties that have accrued up to the date of termination or expiry, including the right to claim damages in respect of any breach of the T Level Trade Mark Licence which existed at or before the date of termination or expiry.

Schedule 16 Appendix 1

Brand Licensed Products or Services

Those products and services identified as such in the T Level Branding Guidelines.

Mandatory Marked Materials

All Key Materials and such other materials as are identified as such in the T Level Branding Guidelines.

Schedule 16 Appendix 2

Mark

T Level

Registered trade mark(s) and applications⁴

Country	Mark	App or regn no	Date of app or regn	Classes	Specification
UK	T Level (word)	UK00003318112	15 June 2018	9, 16, 41	<p>Class 9: Electronic apparatus and instruments for testing, examination and assessment purposes; computer software, hardware and firmware for the provision of examination and assessments including software for operation over computer networks or by remote computer access; all of the aforesaid for use in the provision of education, teaching, training and/or assessment.</p> <p>Class 16: Examination papers; syllabi; diplomas; education, academic and vocational certificates; printed examination regulations; all of the</p>

⁴ To be updated as required based on trade mark application position at the Effective Date.

					<p>aforesaid for use in the provision of education, teaching, training and/or assessment.</p> <p>Class 41: Issuing of educational awards; awarding of educational certificates; educational assessment services; provision of examination, testing and assessment services; provision of examination, testing and assessment services electronically, by online delivery, by way of the Internet or world wide web; online publication of syllabi, examination papers, assessments; examination services; assessment services; educational certification services; certification in relation to examinations and other forms of assessment; preparation and validation, accreditation, conducting and administration of examinations, assessments and tests; provision of examination papers; information, advisory and consultancy services relating to all of the aforesaid; all of the aforesaid relating to the provision of education, teaching, training and/or assessment.</p>
EU	T Level (word)	017999579	13 December 2018	9, 16, 41	<p>Class 9: Educational, teaching, instruction or research apparatus and instruments; electronic apparatus and instruments for teaching, instruction, training, research, education, testing, examination and assessment purposes; media bearing electronic publications and data; electronic publications; electronic publications (downloadable)</p>

				<p>provided online from a database or the Internet; downloadable text and information provided electronically, by online delivery, by way of the Internet or world wide web; electronic database; audio visual teaching apparatus; films and video films; computer software, hardware and firmware; computer software, hardware and firmware for the provision of teaching, instruction, training, research, education, testing, examination and assessments including software for operation over computer networks or by remote computer access; educational software; all of the aforesaid for use in the provision of education, teaching, training and/or assessment.</p> <p>Class 16: Printed publications; educational publications; printed matter; educational materials; examination papers; syllabi; diplomas; education, academic and vocational certificates; printed examination regulations; books; magazines; publications; textbooks; exercise books and notebooks; catalogues, handbooks and manuals; study guides; instructional or teaching materials; all of the aforesaid for use in the provision of education, teaching, training and/or assessment.</p> <p>Class 41: Education services; teaching services; publication services; educational publication services; publication of printed matter relating to education; issuing of educational awards; awarding of educational</p>
--	--	--	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

					<p>certificates; electronic publication; publication of printed matter; educational assessment services; provision of training, teaching, academic, education, instruction, examination, testing and assessment services; provision of training, teaching, academic, education, instruction, examination, testing and assessment services electronically, by online delivery, by way of the Internet or world wide web; online publication of electronic texts, books, textbooks, brochures, syllabi, examination papers, assessments; examination services; assessment services; educational certification services; certification in relation to examinations and other forms of assessment, education, training and awards; preparation and validation, accreditation, conducting and administration of examinations, assessments and tests; provision of examination papers; information, advisory and consultancy services relating to all of the aforesaid services; all of the aforesaid relating to the provision of education, teaching, training and/or assessment services.</p>
--	--	--	--	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Schedule 17

Provider Contract requirements

1 Provider Contract

1.1 This Schedule sets out the requirements that Provider Contracts must meet.

1.2 Provider Contracts must:

1.2.1 be in writing, enforceable, and on terms that are fair and reasonable;

1.2.2 set out all the requirements with which the Approved Provider must comply in order to continue to deliver the TQ;

1.2.3 establish a sanctions policy to be applied in the event that the Approved Provider fails to comply with the requirements in the Provider Contract;

1.2.4 require the Approved Provider to:

- (i) take all reasonable steps to ensure that the Supplier is able to comply with its Conditions of Recognition;
- (ii) retain a workforce of appropriate size and competence to undertake the delivery of the TQ as required by the Supplier;
- (iii) have available sufficient managerial and other resources to enable it effectively and efficiently to undertake the delivery of the TQ as required by the Supplier;
- (iv) undertake the delivery of the qualification required by the awarding organisation in accordance with the Equality Act 2010, any Act that was a statutory predecessor to that Act, or any legislation in a jurisdiction other than England which has an equivalent purpose and effect; and
- (v) operate a complaints handling procedure or appeals process for the benefit of Students;

- 1.2.5 where, in accordance with the Approved Assessment Strategy an Approved Provider is permitted to carry out or procure the carrying out of marking of Student assessment evidence, set out details for carrying out Moderation;
- 1.2.6 not materially depart from any relevant industry standards and common education sector practices;
- 1.2.7 be materially consistent across all Approved Providers in respect of the provision of the Provider Services and, in particular, shall not discriminate against any particular types, sizes or geographical locations of Approved Providers in connection with the provision of any Provider Services;
- 1.2.8 include appropriate GDPR provisions: where the Supplier, in fulfilling its obligations under this Contract, is acting as a Processor on behalf of an Approved Provider, the Provider Contract will include provisions to ensure that any personal data (as defined in the GDPR) that is Processed by the Supplier in relation to the Provider Services is Processed in accordance with Data Protection Legislation;
- 1.2.9 be consistent with, and to the extent necessary allow for, any information, document and data sharing requirements contained within this Contract (to include any information, documents and data that must be provided by the Supplier to the Authority and/or any third party and any information, documents and data requested by Ofqual);
- 1.2.10 require the Approved Provider to assist the Supplier in carrying out any reasonable monitoring activities and to assist Ofqual in any investigations made for the purposes of performing its functions;
- 1.2.11 allow Approved Providers to purchase Provider Services on an “as and when needed” basis without any minimum or maximum volume commitments (including in relation to the number of Students);
- 1.2.12 require Approved Providers to register all Students on a TQ by the end of November or within such other timescales as are required by the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year and pay that part of the Fees

referred to in limb (a) of the definition of Fees within 30 days of such registration and provide that, if a Student terminates their study of the TQ before the end of the following January in the same Academic Year, the Supplier must provide a full refund of such Fees (relating to such Student) to the Approved Provider (for the avoidance of doubt, if the Student terminates their study of the TQ after the end of the following January in the same Academic Year, the Supplier is not obliged to give a refund);

- 1.2.13 include detailed provisions relating to the Approved Provider's role in quality assurance, such provisions shall give effect to the requirements of the Approved Provider's Quality Assurance Process;
- 1.2.14 require Approved Providers to provide advice and guidance to Students (including any Student no longer enrolled with the Approved Provider) in relation to making enquiries about results (and any further steps that may be taken following such an enquiry (including those contemplated by the Additional Services)) and where such Student reasonably requests the Approved Provider (whether directly or indirectly) to request the provision of an Additional Service, require the Approved Provider to request the provision of such Additional Service from the Supplier;
- 1.2.15 require Approved Providers to seek written approval from the Supplier before permitting a third party (for example training providers or satellite centres) to deliver any part of the TQ, including its assessments, and requires the Approved Providers to agree in writing to the Supplier's requirements before the Supplier approves the use of a third party;
- 1.2.16 place responsibility on the Approved Provider to monitor whether any third party involved with the delivery and assessment of the TQ on its behalf has appropriate capacity and capability; and
- 1.2.17 specify a process to be followed in any withdrawal of the Approved Provider (whether voluntary or not) from its role in delivering the TQ and require Approved Providers to take all reasonable steps to protect the interests of Students in the case of such a withdrawal.

- 1.3 Provider Contracts must not:
- 1.3.1 include terms in connection with Provider Services that are not strictly necessary for the provision of the relevant Provider Services and/or which are materially inconsistent with any of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract;
 - 1.3.2 make the provision of the Provider Services contingent on the take up of any further qualifications or services by the Approved Provider;
 - 1.3.3 require the Approved Provider to make any payments other than the Fees (e.g. for the avoidance of doubt, Provider Contracts shall not require any fees to be paid by the Approved Provider (or an Eligible Provider) for Provider Approval in relation to a TQ);
 - 1.3.4 offer any discounts to the Fees; and/or
 - 1.3.5 include provisions that are materially more onerous than any comparable provisions in this Contract.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall not offer to any Approved Provider any rebate, discount or other incentive in relation to services outside the Provider Services (whether or not in the Provider Contract) which is contingent on or linked to the Approved Provider entering into the Provider Contract and/or registering Students for the TQ.

Schedule 18

Commercially Sensitive Information

The content for this Schedule is contained in a separate file at
S18_Lot1_Commercially_Sensitive_Confidential_Information

Schedule 19

Required Insurances

PART A: THIRD PARTY PUBLIC AND PRODUCTS LIABILITY INSURANCE

1 Insured

The Supplier

2 Interest

To indemnify the Insured in respect of all sums which the Insured shall become legally liable to pay as damages, including claimant's costs and expenses, in respect of accidental:

2.1 death or bodily injury to or sickness, illness or disease contracted by any person; and

2.2 loss of or damage to property,

happening during the period of insurance (as specified in paragraph 5) and arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services under this Contract.

3 Limit of indemnity

Not less than £5,000,000 in respect of any one occurrence, the number of occurrences being unlimited, but £5,000,000 in the aggregate per annum in respect of products and pollution liability.

4 Territorial limits

United Kingdom.

5 Period of insurance

From the Effective Date and renewable on an annual basis unless agreed otherwise by the Authority in writing for the Term.

6 Cover features and extensions

Indemnity to principals clause.

7 Principal exclusions

- 7.1 War and related perils.
- 7.2 Nuclear and radioactive risks.
- 7.3 Liability for death, illness, disease or bodily injury sustained by employees of the Insured during the course of their employment.
- 7.4 Liability arising out of the use of mechanically propelled vehicles whilst required to be compulsorily insured by applicable Law in respect of such vehicles.
- 7.5 Liability in respect of predetermined penalties or liquidated damages imposed under any contract entered into by the Insured.
- 7.6 Liability arising out of technical or professional advice other than in respect of death or bodily injury to persons or damage to third party property.
- 7.7 Liability arising from the ownership, possession or use of any aircraft or marine vessel.
- 7.8 Liability arising from seepage and pollution unless caused by a sudden, unintended and unexpected occurrence.

8 Maximum deductible threshold

Not to exceed £10,000 for each and every third party property damage claim (personal injury claims to be paid in full).

PART B: PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE

1 Insured

The Supplier

2 Interest

To indemnify the Insured for all sums which the Insured shall become legally liable to pay (including claimants' costs and expenses) as a result of claims first made against the Insured during the period of insurance (as specified in paragraph 13) by reason of any negligent act, error and/or omission arising from or in connection with the provision of the Services.

3 Limit of indemnity

Not less than £5,000,000 in respect of any one claim and in the aggregate per annum, exclusive of defence costs which are payable in addition.

4 Territorial Limits

United Kingdom

5 Period of insurance

From the Effective Date and renewable on an annual basis unless agreed otherwise by the Authority in writing (a) for the Term; and (b) for a period of 6 years thereafter.

6 Cover features and extensions

Retroactive cover to apply to any "claims made policy wording" in respect of this Contract or retroactive date to be no later than the Effective Date.

7 Principal exclusions

7.1 War and related perils

7.2 Nuclear and radioactive risks

8 Maximum deductible threshold

Not to exceed £10,000 for each and every claim.

PART C: UNITED KINGDOM COMPULSORY INSURANCES

1 The Supplier shall meet its insurance obligations under applicable Law in full, including, UK employers' liability insurance and motor third party liability insurance.

Schedule 20

Authorised Representatives

The content for this Annex is contained in a separate file at
S20_Lot1_Authorised_Representatives

DATED 28 September 2021

**THE INSTITUTE FOR
APPRENTICESHIPS AND TECHNICAL
EDUCATION**

and

NCFE

**INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY
ASSIGNMENT AND LICENCE IN
RELATION TO
THE HAIR & BEAUTY: HAIR, BEAUTY
& AESTHETICS T LEVEL TECHNICAL
QUALIFICATION**

THIS ASSIGNMENT AND LICENCE is made on

BETWEEN:

- (3) **THE INSTITUTE FOR APPRENTICESHIPS AND TECHNICAL EDUCATION** of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT ("**Authority**"); and
- (4) **NCFE** a company registered in England and Wales (company registration number: 02896700), whose registered office is at Q6 Quorum Business Park, Benton Lane, Newcastle, Tyne, and Wear, NE12 8BT, ("**Supplier**"),

each a "**Party**" and together the "**Parties**".

BACKGROUND TO THIS ASSIGNMENT AND LICENCE

- (D) The Authority and the Supplier have entered into a contract on the date of this Assignment and Licence for the design, development and delivery of the technical education qualification element ("**TQ**") for the Hair and Beauty: Hair, Beauty & Aesthetics T Level ("the **TQ Agreement**").
- (E) The Supplier has agreed to assign certain intellectual property rights to the Authority, and to licence certain intellectual property rights to the Authority in connection with the TQ. The Authority has agreed to grant a licence back to the Supplier in relation to certain assigned intellectual property rights.
- (F) This Assignment and Licence, together with the TQ Agreement sets out the agreed terms of such assignment and licences.

1 Assignment and Licence start, formation and interpretation

- 1.1 This Assignment and Licence is legally binding from the Effective Date until it ends in accordance with its terms.
- 1.2 In this Assignment and Licence, unless the context otherwise requires, capitalised expressions shall have the meanings set out in this clause 1 or, where no definition is given in this clause 1, Schedule 1 to the TQ Agreement.

- 1.3 If a capitalised expression does not have an interpretation in this clause 1 or Schedule 1 to the TQ Agreement, it shall, in the first instance, be interpreted in accordance with the common interpretation within the relevant market sector where appropriate. Otherwise, it shall be interpreted in accordance with the dictionary meaning.
- 1.4 In this Assignment and Licence, unless the context otherwise requires:
- 1.4.1 the singular includes the plural and vice versa;
 - 1.4.2 reference to a gender includes the other gender and the neuter;
 - 1.4.3 references to a person include an individual, company, body corporate, corporation, unincorporated association, firm, partnership or other legal entity or Crown Body;
 - 1.4.4 references to a legal entity (other than the Supplier) shall include unless otherwise expressly stated any statutory successor to such entity and/or the relevant functions of such entity, and references to the Department shall include, where relevant, the ESFA;
 - 1.4.5 a reference to any Law includes a reference to that Law as amended, extended, consolidated or re-enacted from time to time;
 - 1.4.6 the words “**including**”, “**other**”, “**in particular**”, “**for example**” and similar words shall not limit the generality of the preceding words and shall be construed as if they were immediately followed by the words “**without limitation**”;
 - 1.4.7 references to “**writing**” include typing, printing, lithography, photography, display on a screen, electronic and facsimile transmission and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form, and expressions referring to writing shall be construed accordingly;
 - 1.4.8 references to “**clauses**” and “**Schedules**” are, unless otherwise provided, references to the clauses and schedules of this Assignment and Licence and references in any Schedule to parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables are, unless otherwise provided, references to the parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables of the Schedule in which these references appear;

- 1.4.9 references to “**paragraphs**” are, unless otherwise provided, references to the paragraph of the appropriate Schedules unless otherwise provided; and
- 1.4.10 the headings in this Assignment and Licence are for ease of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation or construction of this Assignment and Licence.
- 1.5 In this Assignment and Licence, unless the context otherwise requires, the following words shall have the following meanings:

“**Ancillary Materials**” means all information and materials (other than Key Materials) to which the Authority and/or a Future Supplier would require access for the Portability Purposes, and any other materials which would be required on or to facilitate succession to a Future Supplier in a seamless manner in relation to the TQ offered or Operated by the Supplier.

Ancillary Materials shall include, without limitation:

- (aa) Student results including grades;
- (bb) statistical analysis for grading (excludes the systems supporting the analysis);
- (cc) lists of Providers;
- (dd) marked Student evidence (with moderation outcomes);
- (ee) data on Student credits;
- (ff) data on Student appeals;
- (gg) data on special considerations for Students;
- (hh) Assessment Strategy;
- (ii) Student registrations;
- (jj) draft materials in preparation for forthcoming assessments;
- (kk) key date schedule (forthcoming assessments);

- (ll) lists, with contact details, of people contracted by the Supplier to perform or oversee activities which are necessary for the conduct and quality assurance of assessments for the TQ; and
- (mm) materials from completed assessments, such as completed Students' examination answer booklets.

"Approval" has the same meaning as in the TQ Agreement;

"Assigned Rights" means the Intellectual Property Rights in the Key Materials;

"Authority Authorised Representative" has the same meaning as in the TQ Agreement;

"Background IPR" means any IPR owned by a Party prior to the Effective Date or created or developed by a Party otherwise than in the provision of the Services or under or in connection with the TQ Agreement, but does not include IPR in Key Materials;

"Beneficiary" means a Party having (or claiming to have) the benefit of an indemnity under this Assignment and Licence;

"Claim" means any claim for which it appears that a Beneficiary is, or may become, entitled to indemnification under this Assignment and Licence;

"Continuing Activities" means activities of the Supplier under the TQ Agreement which continue following the end of the second Academic Year for the final Exclusive Cohort (each as defined in the TQ Agreement) in relation to the TQ as offered by the Supplier, such as resits, appeals, and any ongoing records management contracted to the Supplier;

"Default" means any breach of the obligations of the Supplier (including abandonment of the Assignment and Licence in breach of its terms) or any other default (including material default), act, omission, negligence or statement of the Supplier, of its Subcontractors or any Supplier Staff howsoever arising in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of this Assignment and Licence and in respect of which the Supplier is liable to the Authority;

“Deliverables” means all information and data the Supplier creates, identifies for use, or uses as part of or for the Operation of the TQ, including Products and Management Information;

“Dispute” means any claim, dispute or difference which arises out of or in connection with this Assignment and Licence or in connection with the negotiation, existence, legal validity, enforceability or termination of this Assignment and Licence, whether the alleged liability shall arise under English law or under the law of some other country and regardless of whether a particular cause of action may successfully be brought in the English courts;

“Effective Date” means the date on which the last Party to sign has signed this Assignment and Licence;

“Final Approval Milestone” has the meaning given in the TQ Agreement;

“Future Supplier” means any Awarding Organisation appointed, at any point in the future and including any Replacement Supplier, to operate one or more T Level technical education qualifications by or at the direction of the Authority from time to time, and where the Authority is operating a T Level technical education qualification, shall also include the Authority;

“Indemnifier” means a Party from whom an indemnity is sought under this Assignment and Licence;

“Insolvency Event” means:

- (a) in respect of a company:
 - (i) a proposal is made for a voluntary arrangement within Part I of the Insolvency Act 1986 or of any other composition scheme or arrangement with, or assignment for the benefit of, its creditors; or
 - (ii) a shareholders' meeting is convened for the purpose of considering a resolution that it be wound up or a resolution for its winding-up is passed (other than as part of, and exclusively

for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation);
or

- (iii) a petition is presented for its winding up (which is not dismissed within fourteen (14) Working Days of its service) or an application is made for the appointment of a provisional liquidator or a creditors' meeting is convened pursuant to section 98 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or
 - (iv) a receiver, administrative receiver or similar officer is appointed over the whole or any part of its business or assets; or
 - (v) an application order is made either for the appointment of an administrator or for an administration order, an administrator is appointed, or notice of intention to appoint an administrator is given; or
 - (vi) it is or becomes insolvent within the meaning of section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or
 - (vii) being a “**small company**” within the meaning of section 382(3) of the Companies Act 2006, a moratorium comes into force pursuant to Schedule A1 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or
- (b) where the person is an individual or partnership, any event analogous to those listed in limbs (a) (i) to (vii) (inclusive) occurs in relation to that individual or partnership; or
- (c) any event analogous to those listed in limbs (a) (i) to (vii) (inclusive) occurs under the law of any other jurisdiction;

“**Intellectual Property Rights**” or “**IPR**” means:

- (a) copyright, rights related to or affording protection similar to copyright, rights in databases, patents and rights in inventions, semi-conductor topography rights, trade marks, rights in internet domain names and website addresses and other rights in trade or business names, goodwill, designs, Know-How, trade secrets and other rights in Confidential Information;

- (b) applications for registration, and the right to apply for registration, for any of the rights listed at (a) that are capable of being registered in any country or jurisdiction; and
- (c) all other rights having equivalent or similar effect in any country or jurisdiction;

“IPR Claim” means any claim of infringement or alleged infringement (including the defence of such infringement or alleged infringement) of any IPR used to provide the Services and/or supply the Products or otherwise provided and/or licensed by the Supplier (or to which the Supplier has provided access) to the Authority in the fulfilment of its obligations under the TQ Agreement or this Assignment and Licence;

“Key Materials” means materials the IPR in which the Authority reasonably requires ownership of for the Portability Purposes. Examples of where the Authority may reasonably require ownership include because the Authority or a Future Supplier (or, where relevant, a potential Future Supplier) may need to copy or otherwise reproduce such materials (in whole or in part), to supply or communicate the same, or to be able control the use (in whole or in part) of such materials by third parties, or to authorise others to do so.

Key Materials shall include:

- (a) specifications of content for the TQ including core and all specialist components;
- (b) assessment guidelines (for Providers);
- (c) quality assurance requirements (for Providers);
- (d) specimen assessment materials;
- (e) standards exemplification materials;
- (f) updates or redevelopments of specifications of content;
- (g) updates and redevelopments of any Key Materials; and
- (h) any materials equivalent to the above to which a Skilled Future Supplier would reasonably require access for the Portability Purposes.

Key Materials shall not include:

- (1) Support Materials, insofar as they are not part of any of the expressly included items listed above;
- (2) question banks insofar as they are not part of any of the included items listed above and are not developed for the TQ; and
- (3) any systems and platforms used to support the delivery of the TQ, provided that the relevant TQ content or data held in or processed by such systems and/or platforms can be extracted without requiring further processing post-extraction (and the Supplier can demonstrate that they can be so extracted) to enable use of the relevant content and/or data by a Skilled Future Supplier in conjunction with a non-proprietary or generally commercially available system or platform;

“Know-How” means all ideas, concepts, schemes, information, knowledge, techniques, methodology, and anything else in the nature of know-how relating to the Services;

“Law” means any law, subordinate legislation within the meaning of Section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, bye-law, enforceable right within the meaning of Section 2 of the European Communities Act 1972, regulation, order, regulatory policy, mandatory guidance or code of practice, judgment of a relevant court of law, or directives or requirements with which the Supplier is bound to comply;

“Losses” means all losses, liabilities, damages, costs, expenses (including legal fees), disbursements, costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, interest and penalties whether arising in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of statutory duty, misrepresentation or otherwise and **“Loss”** shall be interpreted accordingly;

“New IPR” means :

- (a) IPR in items created by the Supplier (or by a third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of the TQ Agreement and updates and amendments of these items including (but not limited to) database schema; and/or

(b) IPR in or arising as a result of the performance of the Supplier's obligations under the TQ Agreement and all updates and amendments to the same,

but shall not include any IPR owned by the Supplier prior to the Effective Date;

“**Operate**” in relation to a qualification means to provide the Services or a material part of the Services, or services replacing the Services or a material part of the Services, or of an equivalent character to the Services or a material part of the Services in relation to any other qualification (whether a T Level technical education qualification or not); and “**Operation**” and other cognate terms shall have a corresponding meaning;

“**Party**” means the Authority or the Supplier and “**Parties**” means both of them where the context permits;

“**Product**” has the meaning given in the TQ Agreement;

“**Provider**” means an organisation that has a grant agreement and/or a contract in place with the ESFA to provide qualifications to Students;

“**Replacement Services**” means any services which are substantially similar to any of the Services (including the supply of any Products) and which the Authority receives in substitution for any of the Services, whether those services are provided by the Authority internally and/or by any third party;

“**Replacement Supplier**” has the meaning given in the TQ Agreement;

“**Required Insurances**” has the meaning given in the TQ Agreement;

“**Services**” means the services as described in Schedule 2 to the TQ Agreement (*Service Requirements*) including any Additional Services as defined in the TQ Agreement;

“**Termination Notice**” means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other, notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this Assignment and Licence on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;

“**Third Party IPR**” means Intellectual Property Rights owned by a third party which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purpose of providing the Services and/or supplying the Products;

“**TQ Agreement**” has the meaning given in recital A (above);

“**Transparent**” means that students and employers will regard the TQ delivered by a Future Supplier as materially the same as the TQ delivered and operated by the (existing) Supplier;

“**Working Day**” means any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or public holiday in England and Wales.

2 Assignment

2.1 Pursuant to and for the consideration set out in the TQ Agreement, the Supplier assigns to the Authority, absolutely with full title guarantee all its right, title and interest in and to all of the Intellectual Property Rights in the Key Materials including the right to bring, make, oppose, defend, appeal proceedings, claims or actions and obtain relief (and to retain any damages recovered) in respect of any infringement, or any other cause of action arising from ownership, of any of the Assigned Rights on or after the date of this Assignment and Licence. Such assignment shall take place on the earlier of:

2.1.1 the creation of any relevant materials known to be Key Materials;

2.1.2 the identification by the Supplier of the use of the relevant materials as part of the TQ; and

2.1.3 delivery of the relevant Key Materials to the Authority, or Operation of the TQ by the Supplier.

2.2 Key Materials are relevant course documents for the purposes of section A2DA(4) of the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009, and on approval of the TQ at the Final Approval Milestone and on any subsequent Approval, to the extent that any copyright or any rights in copyright forming part of the Assigned Rights have not then been assigned to and vested absolutely in the Authority, they shall be transferred

to the Authority by operation of statute in accordance with section A2IA of the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009.

3 Licences to the Authority

3.1 The Supplier hereby grants to the Authority (and the Authority shall have, in addition to any retained rights under clause 12.8 of the TQ Agreement) a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free, irrevocable, transferable worldwide licence to use, exploit and sub-license the IPR in the Ancillary Materials and the Supplier's Background IPR and, in respect of any IPR in Key Materials, in each case to the extent that the same are not at the relevant time vested absolutely in the Authority, as necessary to enable the Authority (and its sub-licensees) to:

3.1.1 use the Key Materials and Ancillary Materials in its administration, approval and oversight of the TQ and other T Level technical education qualifications and to make the same available to others (such as Ofqual) to do the same; and

3.1.2 to use the Key Materials and the Ancillary Materials, and for any Future Supplier or potential Future Supplier to use the Key Materials and the Ancillary Materials:

- (i) for competing or tendering for the delivery and Operation of the TQ and/or any Replacement TQ, during any Transition Period and following expiry or termination of the TQ Agreement; and
- (ii) to deliver and Operate the TQ and any Replacement TQ, during any Transition Period and following expiry or termination of the TQ Agreement; and

3.1.3 otherwise to receive and use the Services and the Deliverables and allow any Future Supplier to use the Deliverables; and

3.1.4 to sub-license others to exercise the rights set out in this clause 3.1.

3.2 The Authority agrees that it shall use any Ancillary Materials which fall solely within element (l) of the definition of Ancillary Materials (being "*lists, with contact details, of people contracted by the Supplier to perform or oversee activities which are necessary*

for the conduct and quality assurance of assessments for the TQ") only for the purposes of planning for or executing an Emergency Exit.

4 Licence to the Supplier

- 4.1 The Authority hereby grants to the Supplier, in respect of the Assigned Rights, a worldwide, royalty free, perpetual and irrevocable non-exclusive licence, with the right to sublicense, to use and exploit the IPR in the Key Materials during and after the Term, but not, save as provided in the TQ Agreement, to use the same as part of a T Level, such licence being subject to clauses 12.13 and 12.14 of the TQ Agreement (which for these purposes shall survive any termination or expiry of the TQ Agreement).

5 Warranties and representations

- 5.1 The Supplier warrants and represents (on the Effective Date and on any relevant assignment or grant of licence taking effect) that:
- 5.1.1 it is or will be the sole legal and beneficial owner of, and that it owns all the rights and interests in the Assigned Rights no later than the time for assignment specified in clause 2.1 or when they are assigned in accordance with clause 12.2.1 of the TQ Agreement, save for Assigned Rights other than New IPR, in respect of which it has previously notified the Authority and the Authority has agreed in writing that this warranty shall not apply;
 - 5.1.2 where it is not the sole legal and beneficial owner of the Assigned Rights, including the Assigned Rights which are to be used or embodied in any Key Materials, it has established that all owners of such rights consent to their assignment and transfer absolutely to the Authority;
 - 5.1.3 it has all the necessary right and title to grant all the licences granted to the Authority under this Assignment and Licence and the TQ Agreement;
 - 5.1.4 it has not licensed or assigned any of the Assigned Rights other than pursuant to this Assignment and Licence or the TQ Agreement;
 - 5.1.5 the Assigned Rights are free from any security interest, option, mortgage, charge or lien;

- 5.1.6 it is unaware of any infringement or likely infringement of any of the Assigned Rights;
- 5.1.7 as far as it is aware, all the Assigned Rights are valid and subsisting and there are and have been no claims, challenges, disputes or proceedings, pending or threatened, in relation to the ownership, validity or use of any of the Assigned Rights;
- 5.1.8 the use of the Key Materials and Ancillary Materials, and exploitation of the Assigned Rights by the Supplier in the provision of the Services and Deliverables or by the Authority in receiving and using the Services and Deliverables or procuring any Replacement Services or by any Future Supplier in Operating any Replacement Services, will not infringe the rights of any third party; and
- 5.1.9 the Key Materials are its original work and have not been copied wholly or substantially from any other source.

6 Indemnity

- 6.1 Subject to clause 19, if there is an IPR Claim, the Supplier indemnifies the Authority against all losses, damages, costs or expenses (including professional fees and fines) incurred as a result.
- 6.2 If an IPR Claim is made or anticipated, the Supplier must at its own expense and the Authority's sole option, either:
 - 6.2.1 obtain for the Authority the rights in clause 2.1 and 3.1 without infringing any Third Party IPR; or
 - 6.2.2 replace or modify the relevant item with substitutes that do not infringe IPR without adversely affecting the functionality or performance of the Deliverables.

7 Moral rights

- 7.1 The Supplier shall procure written absolute waivers from all authors of the Key Materials and Ancillary Materials in relation to all their moral rights arising under the

Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988 in relation to the Key Materials and Ancillary Materials and, as far as is legally possible, any broadly equivalent rights such authors may have in any territory of the world.

8 Ending or extending the Assignment and Licence

8.1 This Assignment and Licence ends if terminated by the Authority for any reason set out in this Assignment and Licence.

8.2 If any of the following events happen, the Authority has the right to immediately terminate this Assignment and Licence or any of the licences granted under this Assignment and Licence by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier (in the latter case specifying the relevant licences):

8.2.1 a Default incapable of remedy;

8.2.2 a Default capable of remedy that is not corrected within 30 days; and

8.2.3 anything occurs which entitles the Authority to terminate the TQ Agreement.

9 Claims against third parties

9.1 The Supplier may take any action it considers appropriate or necessary, subject to the Authority's prior written consent, not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, if there is a breach, other than in connection with the TQ, by a third party of the Authority's rights in any IPR licensed to the Supplier under clause 4, and the Authority agrees to provide all such assistance as the Supplier may reasonably require (subject to meeting the Authority's reasonably agreed costs and expenses and the Supplier hereby indemnifying the Authority in respect of any loss, damage or liability the Authority incurs by reason of any such action).

10 Further assurance

10.1 At the Authority's expense the Supplier shall, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to procure that any necessary third party shall, promptly execute and deliver such documents and perform such acts as may reasonably be required for the purpose of giving full effect to this Assignment and Licence and the TQ Agreement, including:

- 10.1.1 registration of the Authority as applicant or (as applicable) proprietor of the Assigned Rights; and
 - 10.1.2 assisting the Authority in obtaining, defending and enforcing the Assigned Rights, and assisting with any other proceedings which may be brought by or against the Authority against or by any third party relating to the Assigned Rights.
- 10.2 The Supplier appoints the Authority to be its attorney in its name and on its behalf to execute documents, use the Supplier's name and do all things which are necessary or desirable for the Authority to obtain for itself or its nominee the full benefit of this Assignment and Licence.
- 10.3 This power of attorney is irrevocable and is given by way of security to secure the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Assignment and Licence and the proprietary interest of the Authority in the Assigned Rights and so long as such obligations of the Supplier remain undischarged, or the Authority has such interest, the power may not be revoked by the Supplier, save with the consent of the Authority.
- 10.4 Without prejudice to clause 10.2, the Authority may, in any way it thinks fit and in the name and on behalf of the Supplier:
- 10.4.1 take any action that this Assignment and Licence requires the Supplier to take;
 - 10.4.2 exercise any rights which this Assignment and Licence gives to the Supplier; and
 - 10.4.3 appoint one or more persons to act as substitute attorney(s) for the Supplier and to exercise such of the powers conferred by this power of attorney as the Authority thinks fit and revoke such appointment.
- 10.5 The Supplier undertakes to ratify and confirm everything that the Authority and any substitute attorney does or arranges or purports to do or arrange in good faith in exercise of any power granted under this clause 10.

11 How much each Party can be held responsible for

- 11.1 Each Party's total aggregate liability under this Assignment and Licence (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) for each claim or series of connected claims is no more than £1 million.
- 11.2 No Party is liable to the other for:
- 11.2.1 any indirect Losses; or
 - 11.2.2 loss of profits, turnover, savings, business opportunities or damage to goodwill (in each case whether direct or indirect).
- 11.3 The limitation of liability set out in clause 11.1 does not apply to either Party in relation to the following:
- 11.3.1 its liability for death or personal injury caused by its negligence, or that of its employees, agents or subcontractors;
 - 11.3.2 bribery or fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation by it or its employees; or
 - 11.3.3 any liability that cannot be excluded or permitted by Law.
- 11.4 Each Party must use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate any Losses which it suffers under or in connection with this Assignment and Licence, including where any such Losses are covered by an indemnity.
- 11.5 When calculating the Supplier's liability under clause 11.1, Losses covered by Required Insurances will not be taken into consideration.

12 Invalid parts of this Assignment and Licence

- 12.1 If any part of this Assignment and Licence is prohibited by Law or judged by a court to be unlawful, void or unenforceable, it must be removed from this Assignment and Licence as much as required and rendered ineffective as far as possible without affecting the rest of the Assignment and Licence, or whether it is valid or enforceable.

13 No other terms apply

- 13.1 Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Assignment and Licence or in the TQ Agreement, the provisions incorporated into this Assignment and Licence are the entire agreement between the Parties. The Assignment and Licence replaces all previous statements and agreements whether written or oral. No other provisions apply.
- 13.2 Variation of this Assignment and Licence is only effective if agreed in writing and signed by both Parties.

14 Other people's rights in this Assignment and Licence

- 14.1 No third parties may use the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act ("CRTPA") to enforce any term of this Assignment and Licence unless stated (referring to CRTPA) in this Assignment and Licence. This does not affect third party rights and remedies that exist independently from CRTPA.

15 Relationships created by this Assignment and Licence

- 15.1 This Assignment and Licence does not create a partnership, joint venture or employment relationship. The Supplier must represent themselves accordingly and ensure others do so.

16 Giving up contract rights

- 16.1 A partial or full waiver or relaxation of the terms of this Assignment and Licence is only valid if it is stated to be a waiver in writing to the other Party.

17 Transferring responsibilities

- 17.1 The Supplier must not assign this Assignment and Licence without Approval.
- 17.2 The Authority can assign, novate or transfer this Assignment and Licence or any part of it to any Crown Body, public or private sector body which performs the functions of the Authority.
- 17.3 The Supplier must enter into a novation agreement in the form that the Authority specifies in order to use its rights under clause 17.2.

17.4 The Supplier can terminate this Assignment and Licence if it is novated under clause 17.2 to a private sector body that is experiencing an Insolvency Event.

18 How to communicate about this Assignment and Licence

18.1 All notices under this Assignment and Licence must be in writing and are considered effective on the Working Day of delivery as long as delivered before 5:00 pm on a Working Day. Otherwise, supplierthe notice is effective on the next Working Day. An email is effective when sent unless an error message is received.

18.2 Notices to the Authority must be sent to the Authority Authorised Representative's address and email address, and all notices must be copied to the Head of Commercial Delivery Management ([REDACTED]) and the Head of Legal ([REDACTED]) at the Authority.

18.3 This clause does not apply to the service of legal proceedings or any documents in any legal action, arbitration or dispute resolution.

19 Dealing with claims

19.1 If a Beneficiary is notified or otherwise becomes aware of a Claim then it must notify the Indemnifier as soon as reasonably practical and no later than 10 Working Days after such notification or date of first awareness.

19.2 At the Indemnifier's cost the Beneficiary must both:

19.2.1 allow the Indemnifier to conduct all negotiations and proceedings to do with a Claim; and

19.2.2 give the Indemnifier reasonable assistance with the Claim if requested.

19.3 The Beneficiary must not make admissions about the Claim without the prior written consent of the Indemnifier which cannot be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

19.4 The Indemnifier must consider and defend the Claim diligently using competent legal advisors and in a way that does not damage the Beneficiary's reputation.

19.5 The Indemnifier must not settle or compromise any Claim without the Beneficiary's prior written consent which it must not unreasonably withhold or delay.

19.6 Each Beneficiary must take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any losses that it suffers because of the Claim.

19.7 If the Indemnifier pays the Beneficiary money under an indemnity and the Beneficiary later recovers money which is directly related to the Claim, the Beneficiary must immediately repay the Indemnifier the lesser of either:

19.7.1 the sum recovered minus any legitimate amount spent by the Beneficiary when recovering this money; or

19.7.2 the amount the Indemnifier paid the Beneficiary for the Claim.

20 Resolving disputes

20.1 If there is a Dispute, the senior representatives of the Parties who have authority to settle the Dispute will, within 28 days of a written request from the other Party, meet in good faith to resolve the Dispute.

20.2 If the Dispute is not resolved at that meeting, the Parties can attempt to settle it by mediation using the Centre for Effective Dispute Resolution (“**CEDR**”) Model Mediation Procedure current at the time of the Dispute. If the Parties cannot agree on a mediator, the mediator will be nominated by CEDR. If either Party does not wish to use, or continue to use mediation, or mediation does not resolve the Dispute, the Dispute must be resolved using clauses 20.3 to 20.5.

20.3 Unless the Authority refers the Dispute to arbitration using clause 20.4, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales have the exclusive jurisdiction to:

20.3.1 determine the Dispute;

20.3.2 grant interim remedies, or any other provisional or protective relief.

20.4 The Supplier agrees that the Authority has the exclusive right to refer any Dispute to be finally resolved by arbitration under the London Court of International Arbitration Rules current at the time of the Dispute. There will be only one arbitrator. The seat or legal place of the arbitration will be London and the proceedings will be in English.

- 20.5 The Authority has the right to refer a Dispute to arbitration even if the Supplier has started or has attempted to start court proceedings under clause 20.4, unless the Authority has agreed to the court proceedings or participated in them. Even if court proceedings have started, the Parties must do everything necessary to ensure that the court proceedings are stayed in favour of any arbitration proceedings if they are started under clause 20.4.
- 20.6 The Supplier cannot suspend the performance of this Assignment and Licence during any Dispute.

21 Which law applies

- 21.1 This Assignment and Licence and any issues arising out of, or connected to it, are governed by English law.

ANNEX

IPR Assurance Certificate

This certificate is given pursuant to clause 12.9 of the agreement (“**Contract**”) between the Institute for Apprenticeships and Technical Education (“**Authority**”) and the supplier named below (“**Supplier**”), and the Intellectual Property Assignment and Licence between the Authority and the Supplier (which also forms Schedule 14 of the Contract) (“**Assignment and Licence**”).⁵

Guidance:

When to complete this certificate: This certificate should be completed in respect of each Deliverable (as defined in the Contract) which is made available to the Authority under the Contract, and a completed certificate should be supplied to the Authority with that Deliverable. This includes updates to existing Deliverables.

Purpose of this certificate: This certificate is intended to confirm that the specific Deliverable fully complies with the intellectual property provisions of the Contract. A copy of the certificate will be retained by the Authority as evidence of the intellectual property position.

Supplier Declaration:

We (being the Supplier named below) confirm that the Deliverable(s) supplied together with (or shortly before or after) this certificate, all elements of which are listed in either Table 1 or Table 2 below⁶, comply with the intellectual property provisions in the Contract, in particular the applicable warranties set out in clause 5 of the Assignment and Licence.

We confirm that the Deliverable(s) either:

- (i) contain no third party intellectual property rights, or
- (ii) contain third party intellectual property rights and we have obtained the consent of the applicable third party:

- in the case of Key Materials, to their assignment and transfer to the Authority;
and/or

- in the case of Ancillary Materials, to their licence to the Authority,

in each case on the terms and conditions of the Contract and Assignment and Licence.

We confirm that this certificate overrides any statement or copyright notice forming part of the Deliverable(s) which is in any way inconsistent with this certificate. We agree that this certificate does not detract in any way from the rights granted to the Authority in the Contract.

Key Materials

⁵ The parties have agreed to replace the certificate in the form set out in the Annex to Schedule 14 of the Contract with this completed version, which lists Deliverables that are being made available to the Authority. For the avoidance of doubt, an additional completed version of this certificate may be produced for a Deliverable in the event that the Deliverable is updated and made available to the Authority. No Deliverable(s) listed on this and any other certificate shall be removed or replaced unless otherwise specified by the Authority.

⁶ If, by exception, the Supplier asserts that the Deliverable includes elements which are neither Key Materials nor Ancillary Materials, this should be notified in writing to the Authority prior to the relevant Deliverable being made available to the Authority.

We confirm that the Deliverable(s) set out in Table 1 below, or the elements of the Deliverable(s) set out in Table 1 below, are Key Materials, as defined in the Contract:

Table 1

TQ Deliverable	Component	Filename/Title	Version	Date submitted	Key Material Applicable Rights
Set out the Product / Deliverable name (e.g. "TQ Specification", "Specimen Assessment Materials", "Guide Standard Exemplification Materials"	E.g. "Core", Occupational Specialism "title/name",	Filename as saved / visible to end users who will download the file	Version number as submitted and recorded on the Deliverable	Date the final version was submitted to the Authority	Set out elements which are Key Materials, or confirm "entire Deliverable"

All intellectual property rights in the Deliverable(s), or elements of the Deliverable(s) listed above in Table 1 as Key Materials, have vested or hereby vest in the Authority pursuant to the Assignment and Licence.

Ancillary Materials

We confirm that the Deliverable(s) set out in Table 2 below, or the elements of the Deliverable set out in Table 2 below are Ancillary Materials, as defined in the Contract:

Table 2

TQ Deliverable	Component	Filename/Title	Version	Date submitted	Ancillary Material Applicable Rights
Set out the Product / Deliverable name (e.g. "Assessment Strategy"	Record "N/A" if not applicable	Filename as saved / visible to end users who will download the file	Version number as submitted and recorded on the Deliverable	Date the final version was submitted to the Authority	Set out elements which are Ancillary Materials, or confirm "entire Deliverable"

All intellectual property rights in the Deliverable(s), or elements of the Deliverable(s) listed above in Table 2 as Ancillary Materials, are licensed to the Authority on the terms and conditions of and pursuant to the Assignment and Licence.

Signed by

NCFE

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

Signed by

THE INSTITUTE FOR APPRENTICESHIPS AND TECHNICAL EDUCATION

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

Schedule 2

Service Requirements

S2_Lot1_Service_Requirements

Schedule 2

Service Requirements

Definitions

In this Service Requirements, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

“Appeal” shall have the meaning given in SR 8.2 in Service Requirement 8;

“Approved Assessment Strategy” means the Assessment Strategy approved by the Authority in accordance with clause 5.14 (*Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation*) or clause 8 (*TQ Changes*) (as the case may be), subject to paragraph 2.6 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements, as amended from time to time in accordance with this Contract;

“Approved Guide Standard Exemplification Materials” means the Guide Standard Exemplification Materials approved by the Authority subject to paragraph 2.6 of Part 1 of the Service Requirements, as amended from time to time in accordance with this Contract;

“Component” means the TQ Core Component or any Occupational Specialist Component (as the case may be) and **“Components”** shall mean both or all of them (as the context may require);

“Employer Set Project” means a project set collaboratively between the Supplier and Employers, as more particularly referred to in Service Requirement 2;

“External Examination” means each assessment by examination which is:

- (a) set by the Supplier;
- (b) designed to be taken simultaneously by all Students taking the relevant assessment at a time (subject to compliance with the requirements of the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year) determined by the Supplier;
- (c) taken under conditions specified by the Supplier (including conditions relating to the supervision of Students taking the relevant assessment and the duration of the assessment); and
- (d) marked by the Supplier.

“First Teach Cohort” means the first group of Students to be assessed on the TQ;

“Guided Learning” means the activity of a Student being taught or instructed by, or otherwise participating in education or training under the immediate guidance or supervision of a lecturer, supervisor, tutor or other appropriate provider of education or training. For these purposes the activity of ‘participating in education or training’ shall be treated as including the activity of being assessed if the assessment takes place under the immediate guidance or supervision of a lecturer, supervisor, tutor or other appropriate provider of education or training;

“Qualification Purpose” means the purpose of the TQ set out in Annex 1 of this Service Requirements;

“Service Definition Table” means the Table set out in Part 2 of this Service Requirements;

“Service Requirement 1” means that part of the Services (including the requirements for and the outcomes to be achieved by the Supplier as a result of the performance of that part of the Services) set out or referred to under the heading of “Service Requirement 1: Designing, developing and managing TQ Content” in the Service Definition Table;

“Service Requirement 2” means that part of the Services (including the requirements for and the outcomes to be achieved by the Supplier as a result of the performance of that part of the Services) set out or referred to under the heading of “Service Requirement 2: Assessment Design and Delivery” in the Service Definition Table;

“Service Requirement 3” means that part of the Services (including the requirements for and the outcomes to be achieved by the Supplier as a result of the performance of that part of the Services) set out or referred to under the heading of “Service Requirement 3: Grading and Awarding” in the Service Definition Table;

“Service Requirement 4” means that part of the Services (including the requirements for and the outcomes to be achieved by the Supplier as a result of the performance of that part of the Services) set out or referred to under the heading of “Service Requirement 4: Provider Approval” in the Service Definition Table;

“Service Requirement 5” means that part of the Services (including the requirements for and the outcomes to be achieved by the Supplier as a result of the performance of

that part of the Services) set out or referred to under the heading of “Service Requirement 5: Provider Support” in the Service Definition Table;

“**Service Requirement 6**” means that part of the Services (including the requirements for and the outcomes to be achieved by the Supplier as a result of the performance of that part of the Services) set out or referred to under the heading of “Service Requirement 6: Student registration and Student entry” in the Service Definition Table;

“**Service Requirement 7**” means that part of the Services (including the requirements for and the outcomes to be achieved by the Supplier as a result of the performance of that part of the Services) set out or referred to under the heading of “Service Requirement 7: TQ Results” in the Service Definition Table;

“**Service Requirement 8**” means that part of the Services (including the requirements for and the outcomes to be achieved by the Supplier as a result of the performance of that part of the Services) set out or referred to under the heading of “Service Requirement 8: TQ Post-Results Services” in the Service Definition Table;

“**Service Requirement 9**” means that part of the Services (including the requirements for and the outcomes to be achieved by the Supplier as a result of the performance of that part of the Services) set out or referred to under the heading of “Service Requirement 9: Reporting” in the Service Definition Table;

“**Threshold Competence**” means that level of competence that:

- (a) signifies that a Student is well-placed to develop full occupational competence, with further support and development, once in employment;
- (b) is as close to full occupational competence as can be reasonably expected of a Student studying the TQ in a classroom-based setting (e.g. in the classroom, workshops simulated working and (where appropriate) supervised working environments); and
- (c) signifies that a Student has achieved the level for a pass in relation to the relevant Occupational Specialist Component;

“**TQ Critical Path Diagram**” means the diagram setting out the critical path for the design, development and delivery of the TQ attached at Annex 4 to the Service Requirements;

“TQ Live Assessment Materials” means the live assessment materials referred to in, and meeting the requirements of, the Product Description for the TQ Live Assessment Materials.

Part 1 – Overview of the Service Requirements

1 Introduction

1.1 This Part 1 of this Service Requirements sets out:

- 1.1.1 at paragraph 2, that part of the Services relating to the design, development and delivery of the Initial TQ Deliverables and Guide Standard Exemplification Materials and the review and update of such Initial TQ Deliverables and/or the TQ Deliverables (as the case may be), including the Initial Development Services and the OngoingDevelopment Services;
- 1.1.2 at paragraph 3, that part of the Services relating to the Provider Approval and monitoring services (as detailed in that paragraph 3);
- 1.1.3 at paragraph 4, that part of the Services relating to the support to be provided to Eligible Providers and Approved Providers (as detailed in that paragraph 4);
- 1.1.4 at paragraph 5, that part of the Services relating to Student registration and Student assessment entry (including Additional Services) (as detailed in that paragraph 5);
- 1.1.5 at paragraph 6, that part of the Services relating to the design and delivery of the TQ Live Assessment Materials (as detailed in that paragraph 6);
- 1.1.6 at paragraph 7, that part of the Services relating to grading and awarding in respect of each Student's performance in respect of the TQ Live Assessment Materials (as detailed in that paragraph 7);
- 1.1.7 at paragraph 8, that part of the Services relating to the provision of results (as detailed in that paragraph 8);
- 1.1.8 at paragraph 9, that part of the Services relating to the provision of Post-Results Services (including Additional Services) (as detailed in that paragraph 9);
- 1.1.9 at paragraph 10, that part of the Services relating to the reporting of Management Information (as detailed in that paragraph 10); and

- 1.1.10 at paragraph 11, such other services as may be necessary to support and/or are associated with the provision of the Services (as detailed in that paragraph 11).
- 1.2 Paragraphs 2 (*Initial TQ Deliverables and development services*) to 9 (*TQ Post-Results Services*) shall be read in conjunction with the TQ Critical Path Diagram.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall design, develop, obtain IfATE Approval for, and deliver to Approved Providers in England, the technical qualification element of the T Level for the relevant Pathway under this Contract, including, without prejudice to its obligations in clause 3.1.8 (*How the Services must be supplied*), performing all of the Services set out in this Service Requirements.
- 1.4 Unless otherwise stated in this Service Requirements, the Supplier shall organise and deliver the Services:
- 1.4.1 to ensure that the activities contemplated by the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year and/or the TQ Content Updating Schedule (and which rely on the performance of the whole or any part of the Services) can be carried out and completed in accordance with such Key Dates Schedule and/or the TQ Content Updating Schedule (as the case may be);
- 1.4.2 in accordance with the Implementation Plan;
- 1.4.3 in accordance with the Resource Plan;
- 1.4.4 in accordance with the Approved Assessment Strategy; and
- 1.4.5 (at all times) taking into account the aims of the Qualification Purpose.
- 1.5 The Supplier shall, subject to paragraphs 2.5 and 2.6 (*Initial TQ Deliverables and development services*) and paragraph 6.3 (*TQ live assessment design and delivery*) and without prejudice to paragraph 2.1 to 2.4 (*Initial TQ Deliverables and development services*) (inclusive), provide a copy of any Products that are developed, amended, updated and/or supplemented from time to time by the Supplier in accordance with this Contract to the Authority as soon as reasonably practicable following such development, amendment, update and/or supplement.
- 1.6 Subject to clause 5.14.3 (*Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation*), if there is any conflict and/or inconsistency between the provisions of

this Service Requirements and the Conditions of Recognition, the Conditions of Recognition shall prevail.

- 1.7 Without prejudice to paragraph 1.4.1, the Supplier shall organise and deliver the Services to ensure that all applicable parts of the Services are provided at such times and in such manner as shall be necessary to facilitate the delivery of the number of assessment series for the TQ as shall be contemplated by the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year, subject always to the provisions of paragraphs 1.8 to 1.10 (inclusive).
- 1.8 The Supplier shall ensure that there shall be at least 1, but not more than 2, assessment series in each Academic Year in respect of each of the assessments for:
 - 1.8.1 the TQ Core Component (comprising the External Examination and the Employer Set Project); and
 - 1.8.2 the Occupational Specialist Components.
- 1.9 The Supplier acknowledges that the assessments in each Academic Year for the TQ Core Component and the Occupational Specialist Components referred to in paragraph 1.8 may be, but are not required to be, held in the same assessment series and so therefore can be for example:
 - 1.9.1 provided in a single assessment series (encompassing both such assessments for the TQ Core Component and the Occupational Specialist Components); or
 - 1.9.2 provided in 2 assessment series (for each of such assessments for the TQ Core Component and the Occupational Specialist Components) being a total of 4 assessment series.
- 1.10 The Supplier shall ensure that:
 - 1.10.1 each Student takes all of the assessments for the TQ Core Component referred to in paragraph 1.8.1 in the same assessment series;
 - 1.10.2 each Student takes all of the assessments for each individual Occupational Specialist Component referred to in paragraph 1.8.2 in the same assessment series;

- 1.10.3 a Student may, subject to paragraphs 1.10.1 and 1.10.2, take the assessments for the TQ Core Component and the Occupational Specialist Components referred to in paragraph 1.8 in different assessment series (including assessment series in different Academic Years); and
- 1.10.4 its approach to the scheduling of the assessments shall be set out in its Assessment Strategy.

2 Initial TQ Deliverables and development services

Initial Development Services

2.1 Without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations in clause 3.1 (*How the Services must be supplied*) and clause 5 (*Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation*), the Supplier shall design, develop and deliver the Initial TQ Deliverables and Guide Standard Exemplification Materials in accordance with (and meeting all of the requirements of):

- 2.1.1 the Product Description for each item forming part of the Initial TQ Deliverables;
- 2.1.2 the Outline Content;
- 2.1.3 the requirements set out in the third column of Service Requirement 1, Service Requirement 2, Service Requirement 3 and Service Requirement 4;
- 2.1.4 the Implementation Plan (including the Supplier's obligation to work with and consult (and take into account the outcome of such working with and consultation of) a representative sample of Providers and Employers (as required by that Implementation Plan));
- 2.1.5 the Resource Plan;
- 2.1.6 the Assessment Strategy; and
- 2.1.7 Annex 7 (*Initial Development Milestones*) to this Service Requirements,

and, in each case, to ensure the delivery of a high quality technical education qualification element of the T Level for the relevant Pathway and that the outcomes referred to in the first column of Service Requirement 1, Service Requirement 2, Service Requirement 3 and Service Requirement 4 are achieved (the "**Initial Development Services**").

- 2.2 The Supplier shall procure that,
- 2.2.1 without prejudice to its obligations in clause 5.15.2 (Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation), the Initial TQ Deliverables (meeting all of the requirements of paragraph 2.1) shall be delivered to the Authority on or prior to the Final Approval Milestone Date.
 - 2.2.2 the Guide Standard Exemplification Materials (meeting all of the requirements of paragraph 2.1) shall be delivered to the Authority on or prior to the Guide Standard Exemplification Materials Milestone.

Ongoing Development Services

- 2.3 The Supplier shall procure that (without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations in clause 3.1 (*How the Services must be supplied*) and clause 5.3 (*Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation*) and notwithstanding the achievement of IfATE Approval in respect of the Initial TQ Deliverables) throughout the Term the TQ Deliverables meet (and continue to meet) all of the requirements of:
- 2.3.1 the Product Description for each item forming part of the TQ Deliverables;
 - 2.3.2 the Outline Content;
 - 2.3.3 the requirements set out in the third column of Service Requirement 1, Service Requirement 2, Service Requirement 3 and Service Requirement 4;
 - 2.3.4 the Implementation Plan (including the Supplier's obligation to work with and consult (and take into account the outcome of such working with and consultation of) a representative sample of Providers and Employers (as required by that Implementation Plan));
 - 2.3.5 the Resource Plan;
 - 2.3.6 the Approved Assessment Strategy; and
 - 2.3.7 clause 8 (*TQ Changes*) and Annex 6 (*TQ Content Updating Schedule*) to this Service Requirements,

and in each case, to ensure the continued delivery of a high quality technical education qualification element for the T Level for the relevant Pathway and that the outcomes referred to in the first column of Service Requirement 1, Service Requirement 2,

Service Requirement 3 and Service Requirement 4 are achieved (the “**Ongoing Development Services**”).

- 2.4 The Supplier shall procure that the TQ Deliverables (as amended, supplemented or replaced in accordance with clause 8 (*TQ Changes*) and Annex 6 (*TQ Content*

Updating Schedule) to this Service Requirements) shall be delivered to the Authority on or prior to the applicable date specified on the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year or TQ Content Updating Schedule (as applicable).

Updating the Implementation Plan and the Resource Plan

2.5 Subject to the provisions of paragraph 3 (*Key Personnel*) of Schedule 7 (*Staff including Key Personnel*), the Parties acknowledge and agree that the Implementation Plan and the Resource Plan are intended to be live documents that may need to flex from time to time to ensure the continued successful delivery of the Services to the standards required by this Contract and the Supplier shall, throughout the Term, review, amend and update (as necessary) each of the Implementation Plan and the Resource Plan to ensure that such Implementation Plan and Resource Plan takes into account (and (where applicable) mitigates the effects of) all relevant factors that have impacted or may impact upon the successful delivery of the Services to the standards required by this Contract, provided always that where any such review, amendment and/or update would (or is reasonably likely to) operate to reduce and/or otherwise diminish the Authority's rights and/or remedies and/or the Supplier's liabilities contemplated by this Contract (including where, but for such review, amendment and/or update, the Supplier would (or would be reasonably likely to) be in Default under this Contract), the Supplier shall:

2.5.1 submit such proposed reviewed, amended and/or updated Implementation Plan and/or Resource Plan (as the case may be) to the Authority for Approval; and

2.5.2 where the Supplier does not obtain such Approval, the Implementation Plan and/or Resource Plan (as the case may be) shall be deemed not to have been so reviewed, amended and/or updated to the extent that such review, amendment and/or update would (or would be reasonably likely to) operate to so reduce the Authority's rights and/or remedies and/or the Supplier's liabilities under this Contract.

Updating the Approved Initial TQ Deliverables and TQ Deliverables

2.6 The Supplier shall, notwithstanding the achievement of IfATE Approval in relation to the Initial TQ Deliverables and subject to the provisions of clauses 8.4 and 8.5 (*TQ Changes*) and Annex 6 (*TQ Content Updating Schedule*) to this Service Requirements (which shall apply in respect of the annual review referred to in such clauses 8.4 and 8.5 (*TQ Changes*)), be required to keep under review, and entitled to amend and

update, the Approved Initial TQ Deliverables and the TQ Deliverables throughout the Term to ensure that the Supplier continues to meet its obligations under paragraph 2.3, provided always that the Supplier shall:

- 2.6.1 notify the Authority (as part of the Operational Delivery Report) of any proposed amendments and/or updates to such Approved Initial TQ Deliverables and/or TQ Deliverables; and
- 2.6.2 comply with the applicable requirements of clauses 8.10 and 8.11 (*TQ Changes*) prior to making available any such amended and/or updated Approved Initial TQ Deliverables and/or TQ Deliverables to Approved Providers and provided further that the words “*by the relevant date prescribed by the TQ Content Updating Schedule*” in such clauses 8.10 and 8.11 shall be deemed to be deleted for the purposes of this paragraph 2.6.

3 TQ Provider Approval and monitoring services

- 3.1 Without prejudice to the Supplier’s obligations in clause 3.1 (*How the Services must be supplied*), the Supplier shall, following IfATE Approval:
 - 3.1.1 provide that part of the Services referred to in the third column of Service Requirement 4 to ensure that the outcomes referred to in the first column of Service Requirement 4 are achieved; and
 - 3.1.2 monitor the delivery by Approved Providers of the TQ (and the Approved Provider’s continuing satisfaction of all of the requirements of the Provider Approval Criteria) in accordance with the monitoring arrangements set out in the Approved Assessment Strategy.
- 3.2 Without prejudice to the Supplier’s obligations in clause 3.1 (*How the Services must be supplied*) and paragraph 10.1 (*Reporting*) below, the Supplier shall notify the Authority (and provide full details of the circumstances) as soon as reasonably practicable where:
 - 3.2.1 it reasonably believes that an Eligible Provider may not become an Approved Provider;
 - 3.2.2 an Eligible Provider does not become an Approved Provider;

- 3.2.3 it reasonably believes that an Approved Provider may cease to be an Approved Provider;
- 3.2.4 an Approved Provider ceases to be an Approved Provider; and/or
- 3.2.5 the monitoring referred to in paragraph 3.1.2 reveals (and/or the Supplier otherwise becomes aware of):
 - (i) any failure by the Approved Provider to comply with the Approved Provider's Quality Assurance Process in the applicable Provider Contract;
 - (ii) any event, matter or circumstance which has had (or is reasonably likely to have) an adverse impact on Students (including as a result of an Appeal referred to in Service Requirement 8) and/or shall or may bring the T Level Programme into disrepute; and/or
 - (iii) any malpractice and/or maladministration on the part of the Approved Provider (including where any confidential TQ Live Assessment Materials (and/or the content of or information about such TQ Live Assessment Materials) is lost, stolen or transmitted).
- 3.3 The Supplier shall, as soon as reasonably practicable following the occurrence or identification of any matter referred to in paragraph 3.2, notify the Eligible Provider or Approved Provider (as the case may be) of any steps that are necessary to be taken by such Eligible Provider or Approved Provider (as the case may be) to remedy such matters and/or such failure and shall (as soon as reasonably practicable) notify the Authority (and provide full details) of such steps, together with details of the action that the Supplier will be taking to:
 - 3.3.1 procure that the Eligible Provider or Approved Provider (as the case may be) takes such steps; and/or
 - 3.3.2 mitigate the effects of such failure and/or matters.
- 3.4 The Supplier shall:
 - 3.4.1 use all reasonable endeavours to procure that the Eligible Provider or Approved Provider (as the case may be) takes the steps referred to in paragraph 3.3; and

3.4.2 take the action referred to in paragraph 3.3,

together with, in either case, such further steps and/or action as the Authority may reasonably require following the notification referred to in paragraph 3.3.

3.5 The Supplier shall (in such manner (including as to timing) as the Authority may reasonably require) keep the Authority updated as to:

3.5.1 the progress by the Eligible Provider or Approved Provider (as the case may be) with the taking of the steps referred to in paragraph 3.3 (including (where applicable) whether the event, matter or circumstance giving rise to the requirement for the taking of such steps has been (or is reasonably likely to be) remedied); and

3.5.2 the action that the Supplier is taking and has taken in accordance with paragraph 3.4,

provided always that where the Supplier fails to comply with its obligations in paragraphs 3.2 to 3.4 (inclusive), such failure shall (notwithstanding the provisions of clauses 13.2.1 to 13.2.10 (*What may happen if there are issues with your provision of the Services*)) be deemed to give rise to a right for the Authority to issue written notification of Designated Action to the Supplier, to which the provisions this Contract (including clause 13.2 (*What may happen if there are issues with your provision of the Services*)) shall apply.

4 TQ Provider support services

4.1 Without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations in clause 3.1 (*How the Services must be supplied*) and Schedule 4 (*Co-operation*), the Supplier shall, throughout the Term, provide that part of the Services referred to in, and in accordance with, the third column of Service Requirement 5 to:

4.1.1 ensure that the outcomes referred to in the first column of Service Requirement 5 are achieved; and

4.1.2 following achievement of IfATE Approval, facilitate the implementation by Providers of the TQ in accordance with the Approved TQ Specification.

4.2 The Supplier shall, subject always to clause 4.12 and 4.13 (*Pricing and payments*), in respect of:

- 4.2.1 the Fees for the first Academic Year for the first Exclusive Cohort, make available details of the Fees to Eligible Providers and Approved Providers as soon as reasonably practicable;
- 4.2.2 the Fees for the second Academic Year, make available details of the Fees to Eligible Providers and Approved Providers no later than 30 April prior to the start of the second Academic Year; and
- 4.2.3 the third and each subsequent Academic Year, publish details of the Fees to Approved Providers no later than 30 April prior to the start of the relevant Academic Year.

5 Student registration and Student entry

- 5.1 The Supplier shall procure that Approved Providers have processes in place (and implement such processes) to ensure that, on or prior to the relevant date specified on the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year, each Student is correctly registered for the TQ and in the manner contemplated by Service Requirement 6.
- 5.2 The Supplier shall procure that Approved Providers have processes in place (and implement such processes) to ensure that, on or prior to the relevant date specified on the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year, each Student is correctly entered for assessment in respect of:
 - 5.2.1 the TQ Core Component; and
 - 5.2.2 each Occupational Specialist Component,for which they are undertaking assessment.
- 5.3 The Supplier shall, following a request from an Approved Provider, provide the Additional Services referred to as “Late entry or entry amendment”, “Late registration or registration amendment”, “Very late entry or entry amendment” or “Very late registration or registration amendment” (as the case may be) in accordance with the applicable requirements set out against that Additional Service in Annex 10 (*Additional Services*) to this Service Requirements.
- 5.4 Without prejudice to the Supplier’s obligations in clause 3.1 (*How the Services must be supplied*) and paragraph 10.1 (*Reporting*) below, the Supplier shall ensure that, following IfATE Approval and (as applicable) in each Contract Month throughout the remainder of the Term, details of the registrations and assessment entries referred to

in paragraph 5.1 and 5.2 are reported to the Authority in the Management Information that is provided in respect of the Contract Month in which such registrations and/or entries are made, such reports to meet the requirements set out in the third column of each of Service Requirement 6 and Service Requirement 9 to ensure that the outcomes referred to in the first column of each of Service Requirement 6 and Service Requirement 9 are achieved.

5.5 Without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations in clause 3.1 (*How the Services must be supplied*) and elsewhere in this Service Requirements, the Supplier shall, as soon as reasonably practicable after:

5.5.1 becoming aware of any Approved Provider that is not registering any Students for the TQ (as contemplated by paragraph 5.1) and/or not entering Students for assessment (as contemplated by paragraph 5.2); and/or

5.5.2 becoming concerned as to the number of Students being registered for the TQ and/or being entered for assessment,

notify the Authority (together with full details) of such matter and/or concern.

6 TQ live assessment design and delivery

6.1 The Supplier shall (without prejudice to its obligations in clause 3.1 (*How the Services must be supplied*)):

6.1.1 on or prior to the relevant date specified on the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year, design, develop and make available to Approved Providers the TQ Live Assessment Materials;

6.1.2 during the period specified on the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year, administer the delivery by the Approved Providers of the TQ Live Assessment Materials and mark (or (where applicable) procure the marking and/or Moderation of) Student assessment evidence generated by the application and/or use (as the case may be) of such TQ Live Assessment Materials; and

6.1.3 during the period specified on the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year and following a request from an Approved Provider, administer the delivery by that Approved Provider of the TQ Live Assessment Materials in respect of the Additional Services referred to as "Re-takes" in accordance with the applicable requirements set out against

that Additional Service in Annex 10 (*Additional Services*) of this Service Requirements and mark (or (where applicable) procure the marking and/or Moderation of) Student assessment evidence generated by the application and/or use (as the case may be) of such TQ Live Assessment Materials,

in each case, in accordance with the then current Approved Assessment Strategy, subject to paragraph 6.2, the then current Approved Guide Standard Exemplification Materials or Grade Standard Exemplification Materials (as the case may be) and the requirements set out in the third column of Service Requirement 2 so as to ensure that the outcomes referred to in the first column of Service Requirement 2 are achieved.

6.2 The Supplier shall:

6.2.1 in respect of the First Teach Cohort for the relevant element of the Occupational Specialist Component, require the implementation and use by Approved Providers (including any assessors employed or engaged by any such Approved Provider and any Moderators where permitted in accordance with the Approved Assessment Strategy) and Assessors of the Approved Guide Standard Exemplification Materials for the purposes of assessing each Student's performance in respect of the TQ Live Assessment Materials; and

6.2.2 following grading of Student performance in respect of the TQ Live Assessment Materials undertaken by the First Teach Cohort of the relevant element of the Occupational Specialist Component and for each subsequent Cohort, develop, make available and require the implementation and use by Approved Providers (including any assessors employed or engaged by any such Approved Provider and any Moderators where permitted in accordance with the Approved Assessment Strategy) and Assessors of the Grade Standard Exemplification Materials.

6.3 The Supplier shall provide a copy of the TQ Live Assessment Materials to the Authority as soon as reasonably practicable following the date on which such TQ Live Assessment Materials are first made available to Students.

7 TQ grade awarding

7.1 Following completion of the live assessments referred to in paragraphs 6.1.2 and 6.1.3 (*TQ live assessment design and delivery*) in the relevant Academic Year, the Supplier shall (as soon as reasonably practicable but not later than the date specified on the

Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year for such live assessments for that Academic Year) assign a grade to each Student (to reflect the relevant marks awarded to each such Student) in respect of their performance in the assessment for the TQ Core Component and each Occupational Specialist Component that each such Student has undertaken in accordance with the requirements set out in the third column of Service Requirement 3 and so as to ensure that the outcomes referred to in the first column of Service Requirement 3 are achieved.

8 TQ results

8.1 The Supplier shall (as soon as reasonably practicable following completion of its obligations in paragraph 7.1 (*TQ grade awarding*), but not later than the date specified on the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year), provide the results for each Student in the Cohort to the Authority or to the Authority's nominee (as notified by the Authority to the Supplier from time to time) in accordance with paragraph 8.2, such results to include details of:

8.1.1 the mark and grade awarded for the TQ Core Component;

8.1.2 the mark and grade awarded for each Occupational Specialist Component;
and

8.1.3 such information and/or data as is required (including grade boundaries) by the Authority to award an overall grade for the T Level,

in each case, in respect of each TQ assessment that the relevant Student has undertaken.

8.2 Without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations in clause 3.1 (*How the Services must be supplied*) and paragraph 10.1 (*Reporting*) below, the Supplier shall ensure that the results referred to in paragraph 8.1 are provided to the Authority or to the Authority's nominee (as notified by the Authority to the Supplier from time to time) and reported to the Authority in the Management Information that is provided in respect of the Contract Month in which such results are required to be provided in accordance with paragraph 8.1, such results and report to meet the requirements set out in the third column of each of Service Requirement 7 and Service Requirement 9 to ensure that the outcomes referred to in the first column of each of Service Requirement 7 and Service Requirement 9 are achieved.

8.3 The Supplier shall (on the date specified on the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year) provide to the Approved Provider a breakdown of attainment to allow any Approved Provider and/or Student to make informed decisions about applications for (amongst other things) marking reviews and/or appeals (including a Review of Marking and/or Appeal as referred to in Annex 10 (*Additional Services*) to this Service Requirements), such breakdown (subject always to the provisions of clauses 12.10 to 12.12 (*Intellectual Property Rights*) (inclusive)) to be presented in such manner and/or format as shall not be capable of being regarded, interpreted and/or represented as a formal qualification certificate or statement of achievement.

9 TQ Post-Results Services

9.1 The Supplier shall, following the provision of the results referred to in paragraph 8.1 (*TQ results*) and, in respect of each Cohort, for a period expiring at the end of 2 Academic Years following the end of the final Academic Year for each such Cohort:

9.1.1 respond to enquiries about results; and

9.1.2 following a request from an Approved Provider made in accordance with the applicable Key Dates Schedule(s) referred to in paragraph 9.2, provide the relevant Additional Services requested by that Approved Provider (other than the Additional Services referred to in paragraph 5.3 (*Student registration and Student entry*) and 6.1.3 (*TQ live assessment design and delivery*), to which the provisions of those paragraphs shall apply) in accordance with the applicable requirements set out against the relevant Additional Services in Annex 10 (*Additional Services*) to this Service Requirements, (including as referred to in, and in accordance with, the third column of Service Requirement 8 to ensure that the outcomes referred to in the first column of Service Requirement 8 are achieved).

9.2 The Parties acknowledge and agree that the time period within which an Approved Provider may request the provision of the Additional Services referred to in paragraph 9.1.2 in relation to a Student that has undertaken an assessment (including an assessment that is a “Re-take”, as referred to in Annex 10 (*Additional Services*)) in an assessment series (the “**Relevant Assessment Series**”) shall be as set out in the Key Dates Schedule(s) for the relevant Academic Year(s) applicable to the Relevant Assessment Series (including any Key Dates Schedule applicable to and/or regulating the provision of Additional Services in respect of assessments undertaken in the

Relevant Assessment Series), provided always that nothing in this paragraph 9.2 shall operate to:

9.2.1 prevent or restrict (or be deemed to give rise to a right of the Supplier to prevent or restrict) any “Re-takes” from being undertaken (or from being requested to be undertaken) in accordance with paragraph 6.1.3; and/or

9.2.2 extend the period referred to in paragraph 9.1.

10 Reporting

10.1 The Supplier shall (without prejudice to its obligations in clause 3.1 (*How the Services must be supplied*)) in each Contract Month throughout the Term, report to the Authority in accordance with (and provide such information as is required by) the requirements set out in the third column of Service Requirement 9 to ensure that the outcomes referred to in the first column of Service Requirement 9 are achieved.

11 Overarching services

11.1 The Supplier shall:

11.1.1 maintain, update and provide to the Authority (as required by clause 5.5.1 and paragraph 3.1 of Schedule 15 (*Monitoring of Performance*)) each of the Risk Register and the Issues Log;

11.1.2 implement, carry out and complete such steps (and within such time) as the Authority shall reasonably require arising out of the review of the Risk Register and/or the Issues Log pursuant to clause 5.5.1 (*Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation*) and paragraph 3.1 of Schedule 15, (*Monitoring of Performance*) provided always that where the Supplier fails to implement, carry out and complete such steps in accordance with such requirements (including within such time), such failure shall (notwithstanding the provisions of clauses 13.2.1 to 13.2.10 (*What may happen if there are issues with your provision of the Services*)) be deemed to give rise to a right for the Authority to issue written notification of Designated Action to the Supplier, to which the provisions of this Contract (including clause 13.2 (*What may happen if there are issues with your provision of the Services*)) shall apply.

- 11.2 The Supplier shall provide all of the back-office systems and business processes necessary to enable the delivery of the Services, including IT systems, data security systems, accounting and administrative services.
- 11.3 The Supplier shall:
- 11.3.1 actively promote the T Level for which it is the TQ provider, coordinated in partnership with, and with the Approval of, the Authority; and
 - 11.3.2 adhere to the Authority's guidelines in respect of all publicity and marketing material produced by the Supplier (or its Subcontractors) in relation to the T Level for which it is the TQ provider.
- 11.4 The Supplier shall, following any reasonable request from the Authority:
- 11.4.1 participate in and support any promotional activities intended to increase the uptake of T Levels by Providers and/or Students; and
 - 11.4.2 without prejudice to its obligations in Schedule 4 (*Co-operation*) and Schedule 15 (*Monitoring of Performance*), attend and participate in any such meetings as the Authority may reasonably convene from time to time in connection with the T Levels Programme.

12 Efficiency

- 12.1 The Supplier shall achieve a 15% efficiency if it is also appointed to supply the T Level technical education qualification under one or more other contracts with the Authority, procured pursuant to the advertisement in the Official Journal of the European Union referred to in Recital (A) to this Contract, such efficiency being reflected in the amount referred to as "Entry fee" in Schedule 6 (*Pricing Schedule*).

Part 2 - Service Definition Table

This Part 2 sets out the outcomes each Service must deliver and the minimum requirements the Supplier must meet when delivering each Service.

Service Requirement 1: Designing, developing and managing TQ content			
<p>Outcomes</p> <p>The Specification of Content is sufficiently clear and appropriately detailed to ensure Approved Providers can properly prepare Students for the TQ assessments.</p> <p>The knowledge, understanding, skills and behaviours specified in the Outline Content in relation to the TQ Core Component are up-to-date and ensure that the TQ has continued currency among Employers and other end-users (including higher education providers).</p>	<p>SR1.1</p> <p>Specification of Content requirements</p>	<p>1</p> <p>2</p> <p>3</p>	<p>The Specification of Content must cover all aspects of the Outline Content. The Supplier must show that it has covered all aspects of the Outline Content in the TQ at an appropriate depth for a level 3 qualification.</p> <p>The Specification of Content must elaborate on the Outline Content. The Supplier shall, in the Specification of Content, elaborate on (and not simply replicate) the Outline Content to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) enable accurate interpretation of the Specification of Content by Approved Providers (including to facilitate a clear and consistent understanding by Approved Providers of what is required to be taught and assessed for the TQ and to enable Approved Providers to determine (i) the level of competence required for staff who assess learning and (ii) any other physical requirements (such as facilities and hardware) integral to successful learning for the TQ); (b) support Student progression and adaptability; (c) enable Students to achieve Threshold Competence in relation to each Occupational Specialist Component; and (d) ensure that, where the Outline Content specifies English, mathematics and digital content, such content shall be integrated within the rest of the content in such manner as shall ensure such content is delivered and assessed in appropriate occupationally specific contexts. <p>Any additional material must be faithful to the Outline Content. The Supplier shall ensure that the Specification of Content does not include entirely new content that is not included in the Outline Content, unless otherwise agreed by the Authority. Where the Supplier considers</p>

<p>The knowledge, understanding, skills and behaviours specified in the Outline Content in relation to each Occupational Specialist Component are up-to-date and ensure that the TQ has continued currency among Employers and other end-users (including higher education providers).</p>		<p>that it is necessary to include entirely new content, it shall provide a clear and detailed rationale as part of its Assessment Strategy included with the Submission for Interim Milestone 1 to the Authority and the Authority shall consider whether such new content may be included as part of the Specification of Content, provided always that the Authority's decision as to whether such new content may be included as part of the Specification of Content shall be final.</p> <p>4 Components must follow the same structure as set out in the Outline Content. The Supplier shall not move elements of the Outline Content which relate to one Component into another Component, unless otherwise agreed by the Authority. Where the Supplier considers that it is necessary to move such Outline Content from one Component to another, it shall provide a clear and detailed rationale as part of its Assessment Strategy for Submission at Interim Milestone 1 to the Authority and the Authority shall consider whether such Outline Content may be moved, provided always that the Authority's decision as to whether such Outline Content may be moved shall be final.</p> <p>5 The TQ has two types of Component. The Supplier shall ensure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the TQ has only two types of Component and is not unitised any further, such that only the TQ Core Component and each Occupational Specialist Component are formally graded; (b) the TQ Core Component clearly assesses the core knowledge, understanding, skills and behaviours relevant to all occupations within the T Level; and (c) each Occupational Specialist Component clearly assesses the occupationally specific knowledge, understanding, skills and behaviours relevant to the occupations within the T Level. <p>6 The TQ must not be biased towards any Occupational Specialist Component. Where there is more than one Occupational Specialist Component for the TQ, the Supplier shall ensure that the TQ Core Component is not biased towards any particular Occupational Specialist Component. This is to ensure fairness for all Students, to support learning in their chosen Occupational Specialist Component.</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

		<p>7 The TQ and its Components must be appropriately titled. The Supplier shall ensure that the TQ and the Components reflect the titling conventions in the Outline Content. The Supplier shall agree the title of the TQ with the Authority and shall then use only this agreed title to refer to the TQ.</p> <p>8 The Specification of Content must support fair access to attainment, including for Students with special educational needs and/or disabilities. Without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations in clause 3.1.7 (<i>How the Services must be supplied</i>) and clause 31 (<i>Equality, diversity, human rights and anti-slavery</i>), the Supplier shall comply with all applicable Law and shall ensure that the Specification of Content is inclusive, including providing for Reasonable Adjustments and Special Consideration (as defined in SR 2.4 and SR 2.5 (respectively) below). The Supplier shall provide evidence that it has considered and addressed all such applicable Law relating to delivery of fair access to the TQ.</p> <p>9 Set recommended Guided Learning hours for each part of each Component. The Supplier shall ensure that the Specification of Content details the recommended Guided Learning hours for each part of the TQ Core Component and each Occupational Specialist Component, including the recommended Guided Learning hours for both delivery and assessment of each such part of each such Component, provided that (i) such recommended hours are between a minimum of 900 hours and a maximum of 1400 hours and (ii) the maximum number of hours within the recommended range for the TQ Core Component are no more than 50%, and no less than 20%, of the overall time for the TQ. The Supplier shall provide a clear and detailed rationale for such recommended Guided Learning hours as part of its Assessment Strategy included with the Submission for Interim Milestone 4 to the Authority and the Authority shall consider whether such proposed recommended Guided Learning hours may be included as part of the Specification of Content, provided always that the Authority's decision as to whether such recommended Guided Learning hours may be included as part of the Specification of Content shall be final.</p> <p>10 Combination of Occupational Specialist Components. Where a T Level features more than one Occupational Specialist Component these should be specified as options from which a Student will typically select one Occupational Specialist Component. Where a Student is required to study two Occupational Specialist Components, the Supplier shall specify any prohibited combinations of Occupational Specialist Components, for example where there is overlap between the Occupational Specialist Component content or where there would be</p>
--	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

		<p>insufficient time to study a particular combination. The Supplier shall make it clear that Approved Providers can select the Occupational Specialist Component(s) they wish to deliver within these rules. Where rules of combination are given, the Supplier shall provide a clear and detailed rationale as part of its Assessment Strategy for Submission at Interim Milestone 1 which explains how any combinations are compatible and achievable within the duration of the TQ.</p> <p>11 Where, in exceptional circumstances, the Supplier proposes to give Students the option to study more than two Occupational Specialist Components, it must provide a clear and detailed rationale as part of its Assessment Strategy for Submission at Interim Milestone 1 to the Authority and the Authority shall consider whether such rules of combination are appropriate, provided always that the Authority's decision as to whether such rules of combination are appropriate shall be final.</p>
<p>Service Requirement 2: Assessment design and delivery</p>		
<p>Outcomes</p> <p>The TQ provides for optimal assessment and reliable evidence of a Student's attainment in relation to the knowledge, understanding, skills and behaviours specified in the Outline Content.</p> <p>The TQ supports fair access to attainment for all Students who take the TQ.</p>	<p>SR 2.1</p> <p>Assessment quality</p>	<p>1 The Supplier shall ensure that:</p> <p>(a) the Scheme of Assessment, the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials and the TQ Live Assessment Materials provide the optimum balance of the assessment principles set out below; and</p> <p>(b) the Assessment Strategy sets out a detailed rationale to explain how the TQ Specification, the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials and the TQ Live Assessment Materials meet these assessment principles.</p> <p>Assessment principles</p> <p>1 Validity. The extent to which the TQ assessments (including the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials and the TQ Live Assessment Materials) effectively measure what they are intended to measure. This includes the extent to which TQ assessments (including the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials and the TQ Live Assessment Materials) allow Students to produce assessment evidence for the TQ that clearly corresponds to the Specification of Content and ensures the Specification of Content is not under-represented or misrepresented.</p>

		<p>2 Reliability. This is about consistency and so concerns the extent to which the various stages in the TQ assessment process generate outcomes that would be replicated were the assessment repeated. The reliability of an assessment is affected by a range of factors, such as the sampling of assessment tasks and inconsistency in marking by human assessors. Reliability is critical to ensuring standards of attainment are equivalent over time (comparable performance).</p> <p>3 Comparable performance. The extent to which the same grade for a Component with the same title indicates a comparable level of Student performance across Approved Providers (nationally) and over time.</p> <p>4 Minimising bias. Ensuring that a TQ assessment (including the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials and the TQ Live Assessment Materials) does not produce unreasonably adverse outcomes for Students who share a particular characteristic. The Supplier should seek to ensure all Students are treated fairly and the assessment (including the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials and the TQ Live Assessment Materials) complies with all applicable Law.</p> <p>5 Minimising malpractice. Ensuring the TQ design (including the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials and the TQ Live Assessment Materials) and processes relating to the delivery of the TQ assessments limit malpractice, including attempts by candidates to communicate with each other during an assessment and failures by Provider staff to comply with Supplier instructions regarding storage of Student assessment evidence.</p> <p>6 Appropriate demand. This relates to the level of difficulty of a TQ assessment task (including within the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials and the TQ Live Assessment Materials) and the requirements of the relevant part of the Specification of Content which is to be assessed and any expectations of performance at specified grades. Demand should be appropriate to a level 3 qualification.</p> <p>7 Manageability. The feasibility of carrying out the TQ assessment processes. A manageable assessment process is one that has reasonable expectations of Students, Approved Providers and (where appropriate) Employers. This will be based on the impact of the assessment process on Students, Approved Providers and (where appropriate) Employers as against the usefulness of the outcomes.</p>
--	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p>SR 2.2</p> <p>General assessment delivery requirements</p>	<p>The Supplier shall:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 specify when the TQ assessments can be undertaken during the relevant Academic Year (taking into account any dates prescribed by the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year) so that Students have sufficient time to generate assessment evidence and/or demonstrate the required knowledge, understanding, skills and behaviours; 2 notwithstanding the number of Assessors (and Moderators where permitted in accordance with the Approved Assessment Strategy) identified in the Implementation Plan and/or the Resource Plan, ensure a sufficient number of qualified and trained Assessors (and such Moderators) are available to assess Students' assessment evidence for the TQ; 3 train Assessors (and Moderators where permitted in accordance with the Approved Assessment Strategy) so that their judgements in relation to the TQ assessments are consistent and accurate and applied in line with the standards defined by or through such training; 4 sample the marking of live TQ assessments (to ensure accuracy and consistency) and, where such marking is not accurate and/or consistent, take all such steps as are necessary to ensure that such marking is accurate and consistent; 5 ensure the TQ Live Assessment Materials are made available to Approved Providers in English (online and/or in hard copy (as applicable)); 6 ensure the TQ Live Assessment Materials are available at the right time (online and/or in hard copy (as applicable)) in accordance with this Contract; 7 ensure that TQ Live Assessment Materials are free from errors and where any errors are identified in the TQ Live Assessment Materials they are dealt with appropriately, including through the issue of an erratum and by taking all such actions as are necessary to ensure that Students are not disadvantaged as a result of such errors;
--	----------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

		<p>8 where Student assessment evidence for the TQ is required to be generated under supervised conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) ensure that the nature of the supervised conditions and the hours for such supervised conditions are detailed in the TQ Specification; and (b) provide a clear and detailed rationale as part of its Assessment Strategy for Submission at Interim Milestone 4 to the Authority and the Authority shall consider whether such hours are appropriate, provided always that the Authority's decision as to whether such hours are appropriate shall be final; <p>9 ensure that Approved Providers comply with the Approved Provider's Quality Assurance Process, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) keeping Students' assessment evidence for the TQ secure during and after assessment; and (b) verifying that a Student's assessment evidence for the TQ has been solely produced by that Student; <p>10 following IfATE Approval, monitor the delivery of the TQ to identify any feature which could disadvantage a group of Students who share a particular characteristic and shall, as soon as reasonably practicable following identification of such a feature, take such steps as are necessary to minimise the feature being an unnecessary barrier to Student attainment;</p> <p>11 monitor and investigate instances of malpractice and/or maladministration relating to the TQ in accordance with paragraph 3 (TQ Provider Approval and monitoring services) of Part 1 of this Service Requirements;</p> <p>12 ensure final marks awarded by Assessors (and Moderator final marks and/or judgements, where permitted in accordance with the Approved Assessment Strategy) in relation to the TQ are collected for each Student and checked for accuracy by the relevant date specified in the Implementation Plan; and</p>
--	--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

		<p>13 where marking is to be applied to Student assessment evidence for the TQ by Assessors (and/or by assessors employed or engaged by Approved Providers and/or Moderation is to be undertaken in relation to such marking (in circumstances where the Approved Assessment Strategy allows for use of assessors employed or engaged by the Approved Provider)), ensure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) such Assessors (and assessors and Moderators) are appropriately trained and competent; (b) such Assessors (and Moderators) have no personal interest in the outcome of the marking; and (c) marking and Moderation is conducted in a way which secures the accuracy of marking and a consistent approach to marking, provided always that where the Supplier determines that such marking and/or Moderation is not being undertaken accurately and consistently, it shall correct any inaccuracies and/or inconsistencies and shall take (or shall (where necessary) procure that the relevant Approved Provider and/or Moderator shall take (as the case may be)) all necessary steps to prevent any future recurrence of such inaccuracy and/or inconsistency.
	<p>SR 2.3 Confidentiality of TQ Live Assessment Materials</p>	<p>1 The Supplier shall ensure that it has all necessary processes in place to ensure that, where TQ Live Assessment Materials are confidential (including the content of or information about such TQ Live Assessment Materials), all such TQ Live Assessment Materials remain confidential.</p> <p>2 If, notwithstanding the processes referred to above, a breach of confidentiality in relation to the TQ Live Assessment Materials does occur (including through the loss, theft or transmission of confidential TQ Live Assessment Materials) or is either suspected by the Supplier or alleged by any other person (and where there are reasonable grounds for that suspicion or allegation), such matter shall be notified to the Authority in accordance with paragraph 3.2 of Part 1 of this Service Requirements and the provisions of paragraphs 3.3 to 3.5 (inclusive) of such Part 1 of this Service Requirements shall apply.</p>
	<p>SR2.4</p>	<p>“Reasonable Adjustments” means such adjustments to and/or exemptions from the TQ Live Assessment Materials (as applicable) as are necessary and reasonable (in the context of what is being</p>

	Reasonable Adjustments	<p>assessed) to enable a Student with special educational needs and/or disabilities to demonstrate his or her knowledge, understanding, skills and behaviours to the level of attainment required.</p> <p>The Supplier shall:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 have in place clear arrangements for making Reasonable Adjustments; 2 explain (in the Assessment Strategy) how Reasonable Adjustments will be made to support fair access to attainment; and 3 provide details of such arrangements to Approved Providers, <p>in each case, taking into account and (where applicable) implementing the process, approach and/or system agreed between the T Level Awarding Organisations pursuant to paragraph 2.1.8 of Schedule 4 (Co-operation).</p>
	<p>SR2.5</p> <p>Special Consideration</p>	<p>“Special Consideration” means consideration to be given to a Student who has experienced a temporary illness, injury or other event outside of the Student’s control and which has had, or is reasonably likely to have had, a material effect on that Student’s ability to take a TQ assessment or demonstrate his or her level of attainment in a TQ assessment.</p> <p>The Supplier shall:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 have in place clear arrangements for Special Consideration; 2 explain (in the Assessment Strategy) how Special Considerations will be applied to support fair access to attainment; and 3 provide details to Approved Providers of how to request such Special Consideration, <p>in each case, taking into account and (where applicable) implementing the process, approach and/or system agreed between the T Level Awarding Organisations pursuant to paragraph 2.1.8 of Schedule 4 (Co-operation).</p>
	SR 2.6	

	TQ Core Component assessment design and delivery	<p>1 The TQ assessments must be appropriately weighted. Where there is more than one Occupational Specialist Component for the TQ, the Supplier shall not weight the assessment of the TQ Core Component more heavily towards any one Occupational Specialist Component. This is to ensure fairness for all Students, to support learning in their chosen Occupational Specialist Component.</p> <p>2 The Supplier shall assess the TQ Core Component using two distinct methods, as follows:</p> <p>(a) the core knowledge and understanding shall be assessed using an External Examination; and</p> <p>(b) the core skills and relevant aspects of core knowledge shall be assessed through the Employer Set Project in accordance with paragraph 3 below,</p> <p>in each case, as referred to in the Specification of Content.</p> <p>3 Evidence generated by a Student in assessments of the Employer Set Project should be marked by an Assessor. However, in very exceptional circumstances set out in the Approved Assessment Strategy, an Approved Provider may be permitted to mark assessment evidence generated by a Student only where the Supplier: (i) puts in place robust arrangements which ensure that such marking achieves valid and reliable outcomes; (ii) uses an approach that is as close to complete independence as possible (such arrangements and approach to be detailed in the Approved Assessment Strategy); and (iii) procures that all such marking is subject to Moderation.</p> <p>4 Assessment objectives. The Supplier shall:</p> <p>(a) set out the assessment objectives for each of the External Examination and the Employer Set Project; and</p> <p>(b) specify the relevant weightings as between the External Examination and the Employer Set Project,</p>
--	--------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

		<p>in each case, in the Scheme of Assessment.</p> <p>5 Minimum performance requirements for the TQ Core Component must be clearly defined. The Supplier shall ensure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the External Examination and the Employer Set Project are each assessed using compensatory assessment methods, such that high performance in one part of the TQ Core Component assessment compensates for lower performance in another; and (b) the minimum performance requirements for each judgemental grade required for the TQ Core Component shall reference each of the External Examination and the Employer Set Project. <p>6 Devise the External Examination to assess the full range of knowledge and understanding outlined in the TQ Core Component. The Supplier shall ensure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the External Examination will sample from the full breadth of relevant parts of the Specification of Content; and (b) an indicative sampling grid for the Term is included within the Assessment Strategy. <p>7 Assessment of core skills and relevant aspects of knowledge through Employer Set Project. The Supplier shall develop briefs for Employer Set Projects and shall ensure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) such briefs are developed in collaboration with Employers; (b) each such brief enables a Student to demonstrate core skills and relevant aspects of core knowledge in an occupationally relevant context; and (c) the Assessment Strategy outlines how such briefs will continue to be relevant to the TQ Core Component throughout the Term and how the Supplier will ensure that such Employer Set Projects do not become predictable and how they will keep pace with the needs of industry,
--	--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

		<p>in each case, so that new briefs for Employer Set Projects are made available by the Supplier in each Academic Year.</p> <p>8 Engage with relevant Employers to set clear project briefs. The Supplier shall:</p> <p>(a) engage with Employers to ensure that sufficient project brief(s) is/are made available to enable Students to demonstrate skills across the breadth of the available Occupational Specialist Component(s), provided always that where the Supplier proposes to make available only one project brief in respect of the TQ to Students and/or proposes to utilise a project brief in respect of more than one Occupational Specialist Component, then:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Supplier shall provide a detailed rationale for such proposals as part of its Assessment Strategy included with the Submission for Interim Milestone 1 to the Authority; (ii) the Authority shall consider whether such proposals are acceptable; and (iii) the Authority's decision as to whether such proposals are acceptable shall be final; <p>(b) engage with Employers to ensure that each project brief:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) has clear objectives, which align with the Specification of Content and which aim to motivate Students; (ii) requires Students to solve a real world problem; (iii) enables Students to generate sufficient assessment evidence to meet the objectives referred to in (i) immediately above; (iv) clearly sets out the arrangements and restrictions for Approved Providers to support Students in carrying out and completing the Employer Set Project; and
--	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

		<p>(v) allows sufficient time to enable Students to generate sufficient assessment evidence; and</p> <p>(c) obtain evidence of validation from each Employer involved in setting the brief(s) that they approve such brief(s) (and the Supplier shall make available to the Authority a copy of such evidence on request by the Authority).</p>
	<p>SR 2.7</p> <p>Occupational Specialist Component assessment design and delivery</p>	<p>1 Assessment of performance outcomes. The Supplier shall ensure that:</p> <p>(a) the assessment materials for each Occupational Specialist Component assess all performance outcomes detailed in the Specification of Content for that Occupational Specialist Component; and</p> <p>(b) so far as is reasonably practicable, each assessment is synoptic to reflect how knowledge, understanding, skills and behaviours are drawn together and implemented to develop meaningful occupationally relevant Student assessment evidence, which attests to Threshold Competence, provided always that where the Supplier reasonably determines that it is not possible to assess performance outcomes synoptically, the Supplier shall provide a clear and detailed rationale as part of its Assessment Strategy for Submission at Interim Milestone 1 to the Authority and the Authority shall consider whether it is acceptable not to assess performance outcomes synoptically, provided always that the Authority's decision as to whether such approach is appropriate shall be final.</p> <p>2 Evidence generated by a Student in assessments of each Occupational Specialist Component should be marked by an Assessor. However, in very exceptional circumstances set out in the Approved Assessment Strategy, an Approved Provider may be permitted to mark assessment evidence generated by a Student only where the Supplier: (i) puts in place robust arrangements which ensure that such marking achieves valid and reliable outcomes; (ii) uses an approach that is as close to complete independence as possible (such arrangements and approach to be detailed in the Approved Assessment Strategy); and (iii) procures that all such marking is subject to Moderation.</p>

		3	Exemplifying the expected standards of attainment. The Supplier shall, for each Occupational Specialist Component, produce Guide Standard Exemplification Materials (which shall be validated by Employers) for the purposes of IfATE Approval and for the First Teach Cohort and, for each Academic Year following grade awarding for the First Teach Cohort, produce Grade Standard Exemplification Materials (which shall be validated by Employers).
Service Requirement 3: Grading and Awarding			
<p>Outcomes</p> <p>Grades awarded for the TQ Core Component and each Occupational Specialist Component are reliable and allow Employers and other end-users (including higher education providers) to accurately identify a Student's level of attainment and effectively differentiate their performance.</p> <p>The TQ supports fair access to attainment for all Students who take the TQ.</p> <p>The minimum pass grade standard for each Occupational</p>	SR 3.1	1	The Supplier shall undertake grading and awarding in accordance with the relevant part of the Approved Assessment Strategy.

Specialist Component attests to Threshold Competence, meets Employer expectations, and is as close to full occupational competence as possible.		
Service Requirement 4: Provider Approval		
<p>Outcomes</p> <p>Approved Providers are capable of delivering the TQ to meet the required standards and expectations.</p>	SR4.1	<p>1 The Supplier shall receive and process applications from Eligible Providers to become Approved Providers in accordance with the relevant part of the Approved Assessment Strategy.</p> <p>2 The Supplier shall (within 30 Working Days) following receipt of an application for Provider Approval from an Eligible Provider:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) assess that Eligible Provider against the Provider Approval Criteria to determine whether such Eligible Provider satisfies all of the requirements of the Provider Approval Criteria; (b) notify that Eligible Provider of the outcome of its application; and (c) where the Eligible Provider satisfies all of the requirements of the Provider Approval Criteria, grant Provider Approval in respect of such Eligible Provider.
Service Requirement 5: Provider Support		
<p>Outcomes</p> <p>Approved Providers are fully supported to plan and deliver (including to properly</p>	SR 5.1	<p>The Supplier shall ensure that Approved Providers are fully supported to promote, plan and deliver the TQ, including:</p> <p>1 setting out in the TQ Specification any guidance and support available to the Approved Provider in respect of the TQ, which may include guidance as to sequencing of assessment of any Component;</p>

<p>prepare Students for assessment) the TQ to meet the required standards and expectations.</p>		<p>2 providing a telephone, email and internet facility and ensuring that sufficient, suitably trained contact staff are available to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) answer Approved Providers' queries regarding the Provider Services and/or the TQ (including enquiries and/or queries about results); (b) deal with complaints in relation to the Provider Services and/or the TQ; and (c) ensure that such queries and/or complaints (and any queries about the T Level Programme, including different programme elements and work placements) are directed to the relevant individual at the Supplier, the Authority or other Stakeholder (as applicable); <p>3 ensuring that such training, resources and other information relating to the TQ, as is necessary to assist Approved Providers' administration and examination officers, is available, including in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) key dates for administration of the TQ; (b) how to use any systems to upload materials; and (c) which forms should be used to enable Approved Providers to claim completion of the TQ by the relevant Student; <p>4 ensuring that such training, resources and other information relating to the TQ, as is necessary to assist Approved Providers' teaching staff, is available to ensure the requirements of the TQ are clear and Students can be well prepared for assessment for the TQ, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) exemplifying (through the provision of and/or training in relation to the application of the Guide Standard Exemplification Materials) the expected standards of performance for the TQ for the First Teach Cohort, so that the Approved Providers are able to design effective courses and have a clear understanding of the quality and standards their Students need to achieve; and
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

		<p>(b) through the provision of sample questions/tasks (in addition to the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials), which can be used by Approved Providers to effectively prepare Students for live TQ assessments;</p> <p>5 undertaking intermittent reviews to ensure that the support remains fit for purpose, taking account of feedback from Approved Providers and amending the support packages as necessary;</p> <p>6 aligning training and resources with any wider FE Professional Readiness to Deliver T Levels training and support offered by the Authority; and</p> <p>7 supporting Approved Providers on agreed promotional activity, as appropriate following any reasonable request from the Authority.</p>
Service Requirement 6: Student registration and Student entry		
Outcomes Unique identification of Students	SR 6.1	The Supplier shall procure that Approved Providers register each Student undertaking the TQ in a way that permits the Student to be clearly and uniquely identified.
Service Requirement 7: TQ Results		
Outcomes Accurate and complete results	SR 7.1	The Supplier shall ensure that all results which it issues are accurate and complete and reflect the outcome of the awarding process.
Service Requirement 8: TQ Post-Results Services		
Outcomes	SR 8.1	

<p>The TQ provides for optimal assessment and reliable evidence of a Student's attainment in relation to the knowledge, understanding, skills and behaviours specified in the Outline Content.</p> <p>The TQ supports fair access to attainment for all Students who take the TQ.</p>	<p>Assessment Review</p>	<p>The Supplier shall ensure a transparent and effective process for review of marks (or (where applicable) Review of Moderation (as defined in Annex 10 (Additional Services) to this Service Requirements) for each Component.</p>
	<p>SR 8.2</p> <p>Appeals Process</p>	<p>1 The Supplier shall operate an appeals process, which enables Approved Providers to appeal:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the results of TQ assessments undertaken by Students or (in the case of an appeal in respect of an individual Student) results of TQ assessments undertaken by that Student (including in either case the outcome of a Review of Marking and/or Review of Moderation); (b) any decisions regarding Reasonable Adjustments and/or Special Consideration for Students or (in the case of an appeal in respect of an individual Student) decisions regarding Reasonable Adjustments and/or Special Consideration for that Student; and (c) decisions which have resulted in action taken against that Approved Provider or (in the case of an appeal in respect of an individual Student) that Student in relation to the TQ, in either case, following an investigation into malpractice or maladministration, <p>(together or individually (as the case may be) an "Appeal").</p>

		<p>2 Where, as a result of an Appeal, the Supplier identifies that there is or was (as the case may be) a failure in its TQ assessment process affecting more than one Student, it shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) notify the Authority of such failure (including full details of the impact of such failure); (b) identify all Students who have (or who may reasonably be expected to have) been affected by the failure; (c) correct or, where it cannot be corrected, mitigate as far as possible the effect of the failure; and (d) take all such steps as are necessary to ensure that such failure does not recur in the future, <p>and the provisions of paragraphs 3.2 to 3.5 (inclusive) of Part 1 of this Service Requirements shall apply in respect of such failure.</p>
<p>Service Requirement 9: Reporting</p>		
<p>Outcomes</p> <p>Accurate and timely information and data is available throughout the Term</p>	<p>SR 9.1</p>	<p>The Supplier shall ensure that the Management Information is provided to the Authority as follows. In the case of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 the Development Phase Report, in accordance with clause 5.5 (Developing the TQ and achieving IfATE Approval and Accreditation); 2 the Operational Delivery Report, in accordance with paragraph 3.1 of Schedule 15 (<i>Monitoring of Performance</i>); 3 the information and data generated pursuant to paragraph 5 of Part 1 of this Service Requirements, in accordance with paragraph 5.4 of Part 1 of this Service Requirements; 4 the information and data generated pursuant to paragraph 8 of Part 1 of this Service Requirements, in accordance with paragraph 8.2 of Part 1 of this Service Requirements;

		5	the information and data relating to the delivery of the Additional Services in accordance with paragraphs 5.3, 6.1.3 and 9.1.2 of Part 1 of this Service Requirements, in each Contract Month; and
		6	the information and data relating to adjustment to the Fees pursuant to clauses 4.12 and 4.13 (<i>Pricing and payments</i>), in accordance with clause 4.13.1 (<i>Pricing and payments</i>).

Part 3 – Product Descriptions

This Part 3 sets out the Product Description for each Product.

Product	Description
Assessment Strategy	<p>A clear and detailed explanation for how the TQ meets the outcomes/overall measures and requirements for each Service.</p> <p>In relation to the design of the TQ, the Assessment Strategy shall include details of and a clear and detailed rationale for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• how the design of the TQ will ensure compliance (including ongoing compliance) with all relevant requirements of this Service Requirements;• (i) individual assessment time for each TQ assessment, for example in terms of covering the required part of the Specification of Content effectively and balancing reliability and manageability, and (ii) combined assessment time for the different TQ assessments;• the number of marks for each individual TQ assessment, for example in terms of covering the required part of the Specification of Content effectively and balancing reliability and manageability;• how the design of the TQ will ensure appropriate compensation taking into account the requirements of SR 2.6 (5) (a) of Service Requirement 2;• the approach to differentiating for the available grade range in each case;• how Students' interests will be protected if there are changes to the Specification of Content;• the Guided Learning hours for each Component, taking into account the requirements of SR 1.1 (9) of Service Requirement 1;

Product	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • if applicable, why Students have been given the option to study more than two Occupational Specialist Components; • the approach to how assessments will be structured, for example in terms of covering the required part of the Specification of Content effectively and achieving the optimum balance of the assessment principles set out in SR 2.1 of Service Requirement 2, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the number of tasks and assessments in the External Examination; ○ the number of tasks and assessments in the Employer Set Project; ○ the relative weightings of the External Examination and the Employer Set Project; ○ the number of tasks and assessments for each Occupational Specialist Component; ○ for Occupational Specialist Components, why it is not possible to assess performance outcomes synoptically (if applicable); and ○ how Outline Content will be covered over the life of the Contract including any proposed approach to sampling. • in very exceptional circumstances where the Supplier considers that there is justification for any assessments in relation to the Employer Set Project and/or the Occupational Specialist Components to be marked by an Approved Provider and not externally marked by an Assessor, a detailed rationale which explains why this is necessary in terms of achieving an optimum balance of the assessment principles set out in SR 2.1 of Service Requirement 2 and a detailed explanation of the approach to Moderation. Exceptional circumstances shall include the following factors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ where the assessment evidence generated by Students is likely to arise spontaneously and/or be ephemeral in nature and where this may lead to significant or insurmountable logistical difficulties in terms of the Supplier arranging to be present for every assessment; ○ where the assessment would require repeat measurement over an extended period of time, potentially including measurement of multiple aspects across multiple Students, rather than measurement on a single occasion and where this may lead to significant or insurmountable logistical difficulties in terms of the Supplier being present for the whole period of the assessment; ○ where the presence of an Assessor could significantly affect the assessment, for example because it may place undue pressure on Students and therefore undermine fairness, or could require the assessment to be designed and/or completed in an artificial way which would undermine validity; and

Product	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ where the presence of an Assessor is not possible owing to issues of sensitivity and/or confidentiality with respect to individuals required to participate in the assessment(s), provided always that the factor(s) giving rise to a claim by the Supplier of the existence of any exceptional circumstances are relevant to the content of the TQ, the risks to the validity or manageability of the assessment arising as a result of such factor(s) are significant and such factor(s) and/or risk(s) cannot be managed or mitigated without marking being undertaken by an Approved Provider; ● the approach to coverage of the Outline Content, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ how Outline Content has been covered overall and in each TQ assessment; ○ how Outline Content has been elaborated on where necessary; ○ if applicable, why it is necessary to move elements of the Outline Content which relate to one Component into another Component; and ○ if applicable, why it is necessary to include entirely new content that is not included in the Outline Content in the Specification of Content; ● the approach to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ mapping of the Specification of Content in TQ Specimen Assessment Materials; ○ coverage of the Specification of Content over time; and ○ ensuring the assessments for the TQ Core Component and each Occupational Specialist Component support fair access to attainment, including the approach to Reasonable Adjustments and Special Consideration; ● the assessment objectives and weightings for the External Examination and the Employer Set Project; ● the approach to targeting assessment objectives in the External Examination and the Employer Set Project, and to targeting performance outcomes in each Occupational Specialist Component; ● the approach to each TQ assessment, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ an explanation of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ the range of task types to be used (e.g. multiple-choice, short answer, extended response, practical assignment) and how these will support valid assessment of the Specification of Content; and

Product	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ the approach to mark scheme and assessment criteria design, including for different task types, and an explanation of how resulting mark schemes and assessment criteria will support reliable application by Assessors (and any assessors employed or engaged by any Approved Provider and any Moderators where permitted in accordance with the Approved Assessment Strategy); ○ sample question/tasks which may be from the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials, and associated mark schemes and assessment criteria, representing the range to be used in each such TQ assessment, with commentaries explaining the approaches; ○ an indicative sampling grid for the External Examination; and ○ how the requirements of SR 2.6 (7) and SR 2.6(8) of Service Requirement 2 have been taken into account. • the approach to availability of TQ assessments, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ when assessments will be scheduled for the External Examination, the Employer Set Project and each Occupational Specialist Component; ○ how the approach is appropriate, including consideration of: the amount and weight of material to be covered; the extent to which different aspects would be covered sequentially or concurrently; how coherence with the overall T Level Programme will be promoted; the need to ensure that enough time is available for sufficient learning to have taken place (including how Approved Providers will be supported so that they enter Students for a Component's assessments in an appropriate Academic Year and in an appropriate assessment series within that Academic Year, in each case, within the two-year programme for the T Level); and how the approach will support standard setting; ○ when the first assessment cycle will be held for the First Teach Cohort, taking into account the need to ensure that standards are set appropriately in the first Academic Year so they are appropriate to be carried forward to future assessment cycles; ○ arrangements for Students to retake, in full, any or all of the External Examination, the Employer Set Project and each Occupational Specialist Component; and ○ the type of assessment (eg. online and/or paper-based) for the External Examination, Employer Set Project and each Occupational Specialist Component; and • quality assuring the design and development of the TQ and its component assessments in line with the requirements set out in the Service Requirements and in line with the Assessment Strategy.

Product	Description
	<p>Taking into account the approach to availability of TQ assessments, the Assessment Strategy shall include a clear and detailed explanation of any risks that have been identified, how these will be mitigated, and how particular challenges will be addressed, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ensuring comparability of assessments; • minimising predictability of assessments; • ensuring security and confidentiality of assessments; and • in relation to the Employer Set Project, how the Employer Set Projects will continue to be relevant to the TQ Core Component throughout the Term and how they will not become predictable and will keep pace with the needs of industry. <p>In relation to the delivery of the TQ, the Assessment Strategy shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • details of and a clear and detailed rationale for how the delivery of the TQ will ensure ongoing compliance with all relevant requirements of this Service Requirements; • clear details of the process for developing TQ assessment materials (including TQ Specimen Assessment Materials and TQ Live Assessment Materials), including different stages and Supplier Staff involved, how evidence regarding functioning of previous assessments is used, any differences by assessment type and item setting arrangements; • clear details of the approach to training individuals who will be responsible for setting TQ assessments and/or items, including ensuring security and mitigating any conflicts of interest; • details of the nature of and number of hours of supervised conditions that will be required to deliver the TQ; • clear details of the approach to training and standardising the approach of Assessors (and any assessors employed or engaged by any Approved Provider and any Moderators where permitted in accordance with the Approved Assessment Strategy), together with details of standardisation procedures and any wider training;

Product	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a clear and detailed explanation of how the marking processes for Student assessment evidence for the TQ will operate, including any variation between the External Examination, the Employer Set Project and each Occupational Specialist Component; • a clear and detailed explanation of the process that will be in place: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ to monitor accuracy and consistency of marking by Assessors (and Moderation by Moderators where permitted in accordance with the Approved Assessment Strategy) and issuing of results, and ○ to take remedial action where such process does not deliver accuracy and consistency of marking (and/or Moderation by Moderators where permitted in accordance with the Approved Assessment Strategy) and/or issuing of results; • a clear and detailed explanation of how malpractice will be minimised and addressed and the approach to maintaining security and confidentiality of TQ assessments, including any differences by assessment; • a clear and detailed explanation as to how live issues during assessments for the TQ will be dealt with (i.e. where the design/delivery mitigations have failed); • a clear and detailed explanation as to how results data for each Component and the TQ will be provided to the Authority in line with the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year; and • a clear and detailed explanation as to how each Post-Results Service (referred to in paragraph 9 (<i>TQ Post-Results Services</i>) of Part 1 of this Service Requirements) will be delivered. <p>In relation to Eligible Providers and Approved Providers, the Assessment Strategy shall include a summary of the proposed approach to ensuring that Approved Providers are able to prepare for and undertake the TQ assessments, together with a clear and detailed explanation of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the approach to approving Eligible Providers as Approved Providers, in line with the Provider Approval Criteria;

Product	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the approach to ensuring that all Approved Providers have appropriate and consistent quality assurance measures in place for the delivery of the TQ and ensuring that such Approved Providers maintain ongoing compliance with those quality assurance measures; • the approach to the provision of guidance and training to Approved Providers in connection with the delivery of the TQ assessments for the Employer Set Project and the Occupational Specialist Components; • the approach to monitoring Approved Providers in relation to TQ assessments for the Employer Set Project and the Occupational Specialist Components, including how this approach will ensure that such assessments remain fit for purpose on delivery; • how Guide Standard Exemplification Materials will be produced, with input from Employers; and • how Grade Standard Exemplification Materials will be produced, and kept under review, with input from Employers. <p>In relation to awarding, the Assessment Strategy shall include a clear and detailed explanation of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the technical methodology employed in the awarding process, including the Supplier Staff involved and their roles; • how the decisions from the awarding process are approved within the Supplier and the Supplier Staff involved in this; • how comparability between different versions of assessments and different types of assessment (e.g. online vs paper-based) is ensured, both where these are available at the same time and on an ongoing basis; • how comparability between any options in the TQ will be ensured;

Product	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • how any evidence in relation to the comparability of the TQ with the technical education qualification element for other applicable T Levels within the same Route (including those offered by other T Level Awarding Organisations) will be used to inform decisions on standard setting; • how grades are calculated, including judgemental and arithmetic grade boundaries, aggregation of marks between the External Examination and Employer Set Project, and the use of any conversion scales; and • the approach to and range of qualitative and quantitative evidence used to inform grading and awarding decisions and the weight given to different sources, together with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ a rationale for this approach in the light of the TQ design and Cohort make-up; and ○ details of how this approach will be kept under review and may be adjusted, including any variation between initial standard setting and maintenance of standards, <p>and in relation to such qualitative and quantitative evidence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ qualitative evidence shall include (for the TQ Core Component and each Occupational Specialist Component as a whole and for each TQ assessment): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ views of senior examiners about the quality of Student assessment evidence for the TQ; ▪ views of senior examiners about the demand of TQ assessments; ▪ performance descriptions informed by Employer views; ▪ Guide Standard Exemplification Materials and Grade Standard Exemplification Materials informed by Employer views; ▪ archive Student assessment evidence for the TQ from previous series (where applicable); and ▪ if necessary, cognate Student assessment evidence for the TQ, for example from related qualifications; and ○ quantitative evidence shall include (for the TQ Core Component and each Occupational Specialist Component as a whole and for each TQ assessment): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ mark distribution; ▪ mean mark; ▪ standard deviation; ▪ item-level data, such as facility and discrimination indices;

Product	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ percentage of Students achieving each grade in previous series; and ▪ information about Students' prior/concurrent attainment. <p>The Assessment Strategy shall also include an explanation as to how innovation will be appropriately tested before implementation to secure on-going compliance by the Supplier with its obligations under this Service Requirements.</p>
TQ Specification	<p>Specification of Content</p> <p>The Specification of Content shall set out the knowledge, understanding, skills and behaviours that Students need to learn for the TQ Core Component and each Occupational Specialist Component. The Specification of Content for the TQ Core Component and each Occupational Specialist Component must be clear and unambiguous and adequately cover (and where necessary build on) the Outline Content (and not simply replicate it). The Specification of Content shall detail the recommended Guided Learning hours for each Component (including recommended Guided Learning hours for both delivery and assessment of each Component), taking into account the requirements of SR 1.1 (9) of Service Requirement 1.</p> <p>Scheme of Assessment</p> <p><i>TQ Core Component – External Examination – knowledge and understanding</i></p> <p>The Scheme of Assessment shall clearly set out (in relation to the External Examination) an explanation for Approved Providers of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the assessment objectives and their weightings; • the method and number of assessments (if more than one); • the duration of the/each assessment; • the number of marks in the/each assessment; • how and when the/each assessment will be made available; • the grades available for the TQ Core Component and that these grades are for the External Examination and the Employer Set Project in combination; and • any relevant design features for the External Examination, such as the range of different question types that will be used and any access there will be to stimulus/pre-release materials.

Product	Description
	<p><i>TQ Core Component – Employer Set Project</i></p> <p>The Scheme of Assessment shall clearly set out (in relation to the Employer Set Project) an explanation for Approved Providers of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the assessment objectives and their weightings; • the assessment tasks available, i.e. options; • the duration of the assessment; • the number of marks for the assessment; • how and when the assessment will be made available; • the assessment criteria that will be applied (including, in very exceptional circumstances set out in the Approved Assessment Strategy, where any assessments in relation to the Employer Set Project are to be marked by an Approved Provider and not externally marked by an Assessor, details of how marks should be allocated); • the conditions under which assessment evidence must be generated; • the forms of assessment evidence that must be retained by the Approved Provider and the expectations around this; • the grades available for the TQ Core Component and that these grades are for the External Examination and Employer Set Project in combination; and • (in very exceptional circumstances set out in the Approved Assessment Strategy, where any assessments in relation to the Employer Set Project are to be marked by an Approved Provider and not externally marked by an Assessor) details of how Moderation will be conducted. <p>The Scheme of Assessment shall also:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • specify the relevant weightings as between the External Examination and the Employer Set Project; and • outline the minimum performance requirements for each judgemental grade required for the TQ Core Component (and each judgemental grade shall reference both the External Examination and Employer Set Project). <p><i>Occupational Specialist Components</i></p>

Product	Description
	<p>The Scheme of Assessment shall clearly set out (in relation to each Occupational Specialist Component) an explanation for Approved Providers of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the performance outcomes and how these are mapped to the Outline Content; • the assessment task(s) for the relevant Occupational Specialist Component; • the duration of the assessment; • the number of marks for the assessment; • how and when the TQ Live Assessment Materials will be made available; • the assessment criteria that will be applied (including, in very exceptional circumstances set out in the Approved Assessment Strategy, where any assessments in relation to the relevant Occupational Specialist Component are to be marked by an Approved Provider and not externally marked by an Assessor, details of how marks should be allocated); • the conditions under which Student assessment evidence must be generated; • the forms of Student assessment evidence that must be retained by the Approved Provider and the expectations around this; • any permissions/prohibitions with respect to different Occupational Specialist Components being taken in combination; • the grades available for the relevant Occupational Specialist Component; and • (in very exceptional circumstances set out in the Approved Assessment Strategy, where any assessments in relation to the relevant Occupational Specialist Component are to be marked by an Approved Provider and not externally marked by an Assessor) details of how Moderation will be conducted. <p>Approved Provider’s Quality Assurance Process</p> <p>This part of the TQ Specification shall set out details of the Approved Provider’s role in quality assuring the TQ assessments, to ensure compliance by the Supplier with its quality assurance obligations in the relevant part of the Supplier Response, for example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • authentication – ensuring Students’ assessment evidence is their own;

Product	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • malpractice – for example during controlled conditions; and • any other activity required of Approved Providers by the Supplier to ensure regulatory/contractual requirements are met. <p>Additional Information for Approved Providers</p> <p>The TQ Specification shall also clearly set out:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the Qualification Purpose; and • the prior learning requirements for the TQ (if applicable). <p>The TQ Specification shall also clearly set out, or provide appropriate links to, information regarding:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • calculating grades (e.g. aggregation and scaling); • submitting general queries; • access arrangements, Reasonable Adjustments and Special Consideration; • enquiries about results and Appeals; • retakes; and • any guidance in relation to delivery of the TQ.
<p>TQ Specimen Assessment Materials</p>	<p>The TQ Specimen Assessment Materials shall comprise examples of assessments that are representative of the approach the Assessment Strategy proposes is used in live operation and shall be produced to the same quality standard. The TQ Specimen Assessment Materials shall cover each of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TQ Core Component – External Examination – sample question paper and mark scheme for the/each assessment, together with mapping to the Outline Content and sampling approach proposed; • TQ Core Component – Employer Set Project – assessment tasks/requirements for each available option and assessment criteria; and • Occupational Specialist Component – practical assessment tasks/requirements and assessment criteria for each Occupational Specialist Component.

Product	Description
TQ Live Assessment Materials	The live assessment materials (modelled on the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials and taking into account (as applicable) performance demonstrated by previous TQ Live Assessment Materials) that are to form the basis of assessment for the TQ for the relevant Academic Year.
Exemplification Materials	<p>Guide Standard Exemplification Materials</p> <p>Guide Standard Exemplification Materials shall include indicative ‘guide’ examples of Student assessment evidence which the Supplier judges would be likely to meet the minimum requirements for Threshold Competence and higher grades in each Occupational Specialist Component. Guide Standard Exemplification Materials will be produced in consultation with and validated by Employers.</p> <p>Grade Standard Exemplification Materials</p> <p>Grade Standard Exemplification Materials shall include actual marked examples of Students’ assessment evidence, selected after awarding, which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • have met the minimum requirements for Threshold Competence and higher grades in each Occupational Specialist Component; • are produced (and reviewed on an ongoing basis) in consultation with and validated by Employers; • may be used to train Assessors (and any assessors employed or engaged by an Approved Provider and any Moderators where permitted in accordance with the Approved Assessment Strategy) to ensure that Student assessment evidence is assessed to the correct standard consistently, provided always that if the materials are used to train such Assessors (and any assessors and Moderators), the Supplier shall ensure that the spread of marks covered by the materials (including the Grade Standard Exemplification Materials) that are used for such training shall not be restricted to the grade boundaries but shall include material at a range of other marks; and • meet the requirements of SR 2.7(3) of Service Requirement 2.
Implementation Plan	A detailed explanation of the Supplier’s proposed approach to successfully designing, developing and delivering the TQ throughout the Term (the level of detail in respect of the whole (and each relevant part of such Term) being

Product	Description
	<p>commensurate with the level of detail that can reasonably be expected to be known by and/or available to the Supplier from time to time in respect of such whole or part of the Term), including evidence of the achievability of the proposed approach against the TQ Critical Path Diagram.</p> <p>It shall present a clear and achievable overall timetable for the delivery of all of the Services.</p> <p>The Implementation Plan shall include information about the Supplier's:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • programme and project management approach and project expertise to develop and deliver the TQ, including details of delivery risks and plan to mitigate such risks; • financial modelling on cost of design, development and delivery of the TQ and delivery of the Services; • approach to working with Stakeholders (including the T Level Panel up to Interim Milestone 1) in relation to the design, development, delivery and update of the TQ and the Services (including consultation with Eligible Providers to ensure the quality of the Initial TQ Deliverables at each Milestone); • approach to working with Stakeholders and organisations associated with and/or providing advice and/or guidance in relation to Students with special educational needs and disabilities in the design, development, delivery and update of the TQ and the Services, including a process for regularly reporting on progress; • approach to sharing early and/or amended drafts of the Initial TQ Deliverables and TQ Deliverables with Eligible Providers and/or Approved Providers (as applicable), including how such documents will be shared and when; • capacity to scale up in relation to demand and in response to delivery challenges to ensure overall delivery remains on track; • ability to develop innovative solutions; • approach to ensuring that Management Information is interoperable with the Authority's systems and processes during the design, development and live operation of the TQ; • proposals for efficiently supporting Providers to deliver the TQ and to answer related enquiries and address related complaints (including Post-Result Services) made by telephone, by post and by other electronic correspondence efficiently and effectively; • process for raising delays or concerns; and • details of proposed joint working between T Level Awarding Organisations (as contemplated by Schedule 4 (<i>Co-operation</i>)) to support (amongst other things) the effective and efficient delivery of the T Level

Product	Description
	<p>Programme and to streamline administration relating to the T Levels Programme in the interests of Students and Providers.</p> <p>The Implementation Plan shall evidence that the Supplier has, or will have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IT infrastructure and systems to support the design, development, delivery and award of the TQ; • secured any relevant third party contracts to support delivery of the TQ; and • processes for the design, development, delivery and award of the TQ.
Resource Plan	<p>A detailed explanation of the Supplier's proposed approach to resourcing to ensure performance of the Services, and the successful design, development and delivery of the TQ, which shall be in the format of the template Resource Plan issued by the Authority as part of the procurement process leading to the award of this Contract.</p> <p>The Resource Plan shall include detail about:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • all types of resources required for delivery of the Services, including a distinction between those that will be dedicated to the TQ and those that will be used for other qualifications or business areas; • the resources that will be internal and those that will be external; • the skills and experience profiles for the required resources; • any existing skills or knowledge gaps that may exist with resources already in place and how and when additional resources will be recruited, mobilised, trained and managed; • the number of resources required (including the number of Assessors (and any Moderators where permitted in accordance with the Approved Assessment Strategy) required); • what the resources would be required to deliver and by when; • how long the relevant resources would be engaged; • processes, measures and strategies that will ensure proper, effective and resilient resourcing so that the TQ will at all times operate in accordance with the Service Requirements; • processes for keeping resource requirements under review; • the proposed approach to the recruitment (including the timescales for and number) of Assessors (and any Moderators where permitted in accordance with the Approved Assessment Strategy) which have recent relevant industry experience, including the trajectory that will be required to be maintained to meet the

Product	Description
	<p>requirements for the provision of Assessors (and (where applicable) Moderators) under this Service Requirements;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the proposed approach to the training (including the timescales) of Assessors (and any Moderators where permitted in accordance with the Approved Assessment Strategy) which have recent relevant industry experience, including the trajectory that will be required to be maintained to meet the requirements for the provision of Assessors (and (where applicable) Moderators) under this Service Requirements; • the assessment expertise, which will be used to deliver assessment design and processes set out in the Assessment Strategy; and • the occupationally specific subject expertise needed to devise and assess Occupational Specialist Components.
Submission Issues Log	The log of issues raised by the Authority in respect of the Initial TQ Deliverables following a Submission and the Supplier's detailed description of how each such issue has been resolved.
Risk Register	The Supplier's register detailing any events, matters and/or circumstances which it reasonably foresees (acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice) may impact upon and/or risk the successful performance of the Services by the Supplier in accordance with this Contract (or, where the Supplier has failed to create, maintain and/or update such register, such register as would detail such events, matters and/or circumstances if the Supplier was complying with its obligations under this Contract).
Issues Log	The Supplier's log detailing any events, matters and/or circumstances which have occurred and which may impact (or have impacted) upon and/or risk the successful performance of the Services by the Supplier in accordance with this Contract (or, where the Supplier has failed to create, maintain and/or update such log, such log as would detail such events, matters and/or circumstances if the Supplier was complying with its obligations under this Contract).
Provider Approval Criteria	<p>The Supplier's criteria for the approval of Eligible Providers to deliver the TQ which shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ensure that the Eligible Provider's ability to deliver the TQ to the required standards and expectations is assessed and verified; • ensure that the expertise of the Eligible Provider to deliver the TQ to the required standards and expectations is assessed and verified;

Product	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ensure that resources available to the Eligible Provider to deliver the TQ in line with the required standards and expectations is assessed and verified; • promote accessibility of the TQ to all Eligible Providers; • not impose any undue and/or overburdensome administrative, financial and/or operational requirements and/or require any change in the existing administrative, financial and/or operational aspects of an Eligible Provider's business and/or operations, in either case, which could not reasonably be expected by an Eligible Provider as being strictly necessary to deliver the TQ (having regard to the administrative, financial and/or operational aspects of the business and/or operations within which Providers (operating in the same or substantially similar business and/or operations as the Eligible Provider) operate; and • not be inconsistent with and/or lead to a breach of the requirements of clause 7.1 (<i>Interaction with Providers</i>).

ANNEX 1 – QUALIFICATION PURPOSE

The purpose of the level 3 TQ is to ensure Students have the knowledge, skills and behaviours needed to progress into skilled employment or higher level technical training relevant to the T Level.⁸

To achieve this, each level 3 TQ must:

- provide reliable evidence of Students' attainment in relation to:
 - the core knowledge and skills relevant to the Route and Occupational Specialist Component(s) covered by the TQ; and
 - the knowledge, skills and behaviours required for at least one Occupational Specialist Component relevant to the TQ;
- be up-to-date, ensuring the knowledge, skills and behaviours needed for the Occupations have continued currency among Employers and other end-users;
- ensure maths, English and digital skills are developed and applied where they are essential to achieve occupationally relevant outcomes;
- ensure the minimum pass grade standard for Occupational Specialist Components attests to Threshold Competence, meets employer expectations, and is as close to full occupational competence as possible;
- allow end users to accurately identify Students' level of attainment and effectively differentiate their performance;
- provide a clear and coherent basis for development of suitably demanding high-quality level 3 courses, which enable Students to realise their potential;
- provide Students with the opportunity to manage and improve their own performance; and
- support fair access to attainment for all Students who take the TQ, including those with special educational needs and disabilities.

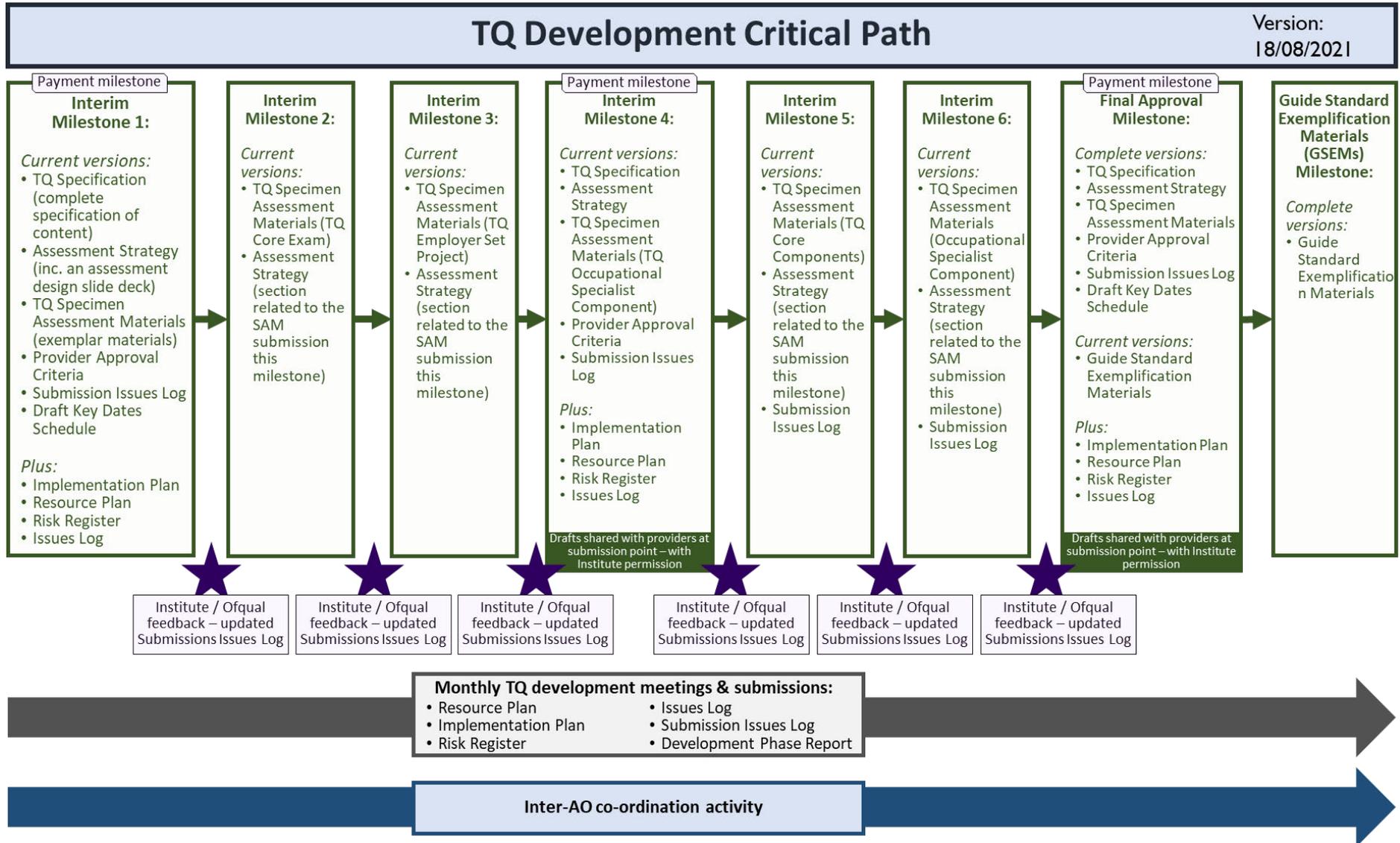
⁸ The Authority may only grant IfATE Approval of the qualification "if satisfied that by obtaining the qualification a person demonstrates that he or she has attained as many of the outcomes set out in the standards as may reasonably be expected to be attained by undertaking a course of education" (sA2DA(3) of the 2009 Act).

ANNEX 2 – INTENTIONALLY BLANK

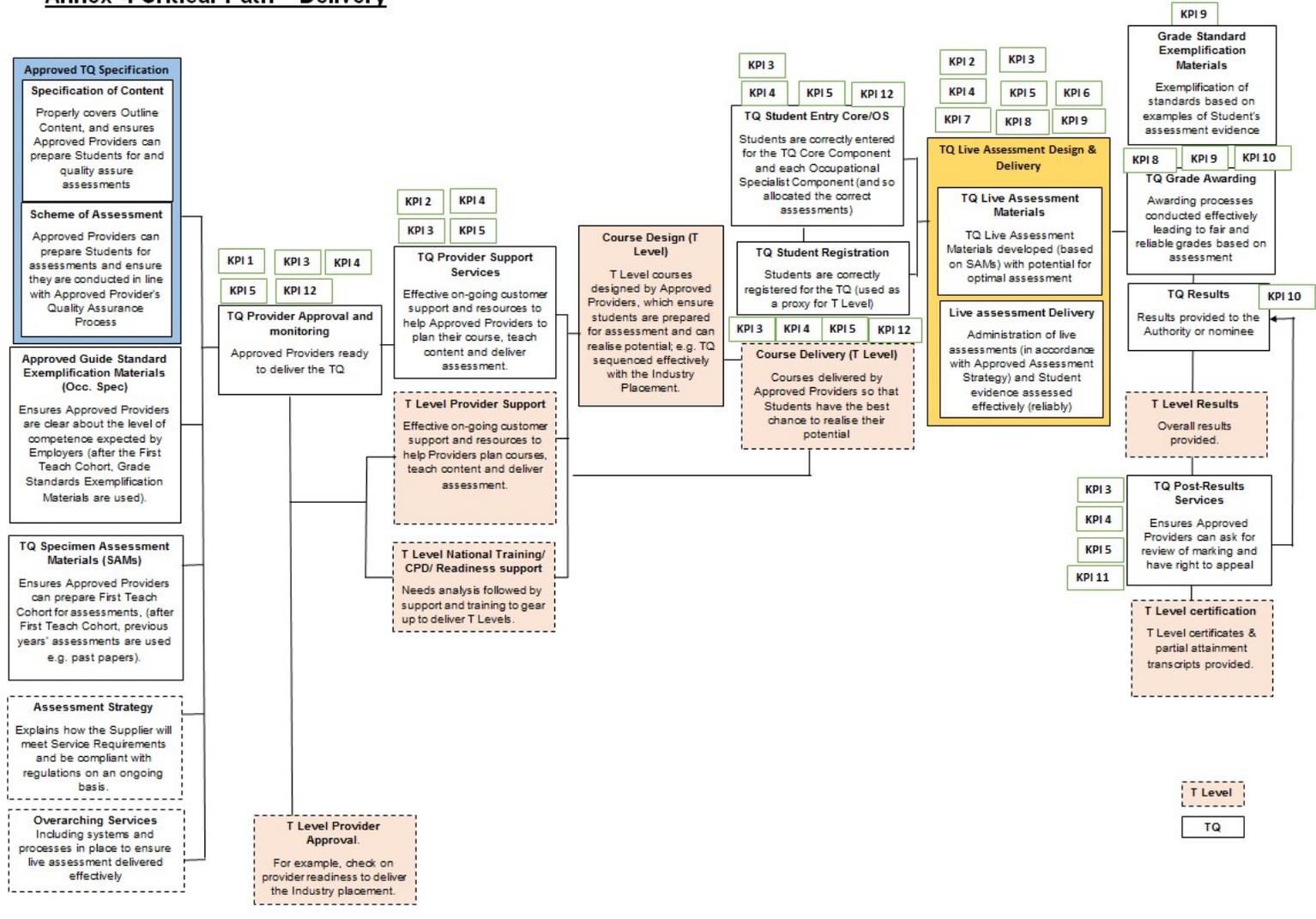
ANNEX 3 – OUTLINE CONTENT

The content for this Annex is contained in a separate file S2_A3_Lot2_Outline_Content

ANNEX 4 – TQ CRITICAL PATH DIAGRAM



Annex 4 Critical Path – Delivery



ANNEX 5 – INDICATIVE KEY DATES SCHEDULE⁹

To meet the requirements of Schedule 4 (*Co-operation*) the Supplier, working with other T Level Awarding Organisations, will need to produce a Key Dates Schedule, which secures the efficient and effective delivery of each assessment series for the TQ. Within the Key Dates Schedule, the deadline for submitting TQ Student registration data to the Authority must be in November in the first year of study. For a summer assessment series results must be issued on or no later than the date A level results are issued.

For a summer assessment series the key dates could include but are not restricted to:

Key Date	Description	Assessment series
November (Yr1)	Deadline for submitting TQ Student registration data to the Authority	All
3 rd week Feb	Deadline for entries for assessments by Approved Providers	June
3 rd week Feb	Final date for submitting Reasonable Adjustment requests to the Supplier by Approved Providers	June
4 th week Feb	Assessment timetable issued	June
2 nd week May	First date for submitting Special Consideration requests to the Supplier	June
2 nd week May-3 rd week June	Assessments take place	June
3 rd week August	Restricted release of T Level results to Approved Providers by the Authority	June
3 rd week August	Release of results to Students by the Authority	June

⁹ This is an indicative Key Dates Schedule. Exact dates and further key dates will need to be agreed between the Supplier and other T Level Awarding Organisations through Schedule 4 (*Co-operation*) and the resulting Key Dates Schedule must be Approved by the Authority.

Key Date	Description	Assessment series
3 rd week August	Release of more detailed TQ results data from the Supplier	June
3 rd week September	Appeals and assessment review requests made	June
4 th week Nov	T Level certificates and statements of achievement issued by the Department (or the function may be delegated to the Authority)	All

ANNEX 6 – TQ CONTENT UPDATING SCHEDULE

TQ Content Updating Schedule: Inclusive TQ Changes

Schedule Date	Activity
By end November (Academic Year X ¹⁰ -1)	Where the Authority carries out an annual review contemplated by clause 8.4, the Authority shall (where the Authority considers that the outcome of that review gives rise to any one or more Inclusive TQ Changes that the Authority requires to be implemented in accordance with this TQ Content Updating Schedule) submit to the Supplier an annual guidance note setting out such Inclusive TQ Changes.
December to February (Academic Year X-1)	The Supplier shall reflect any Inclusive TQ Changes arising out of the relevant annual guidance note (and any additional updates the Supplier proposes should be included as part of the annual review) in the Approved Initial TQ Deliverables or the TQ Deliverables (as the case may be) and/or any other Products and/or documents associated with the TQ (as applicable).
By end February (Academic Year X-1)	The Supplier shall submit the relevant Approved Initial TQ Deliverables, TQ Deliverables, Products and/or documents (as the case may be) as amended to reflect the Inclusive TQ Changes in question to the Authority for agreement.
March (Academic Year X-1)	<p>(a) The Authority shall either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • confirm to the Supplier its agreement to the relevant amended Approved Initial TQ Deliverables, TQ Deliverables, Products and/or documents; or • notify the Supplier that the whole or part of such amended Approved Initial TQ Deliverables, TQ Deliverables, Products and/or documents are not agreed (and provide details of the comments and/or objections that the Authority has in relation to such documents). <p>(b) The Supplier shall (as soon as reasonably practicable following receipt of the Authority's notice) make such amendments to the whole or relevant part (as the case may be) of the Approved Initial TQ Deliverables, TQ Deliverables, Products and/or documents as are necessary to address any comments and/or objections</p>

¹⁰ Where Academic Year X shall be the Academic Year in which the agreed amended documents reflecting the relevant Inclusive TQ Changes shall (where applicable) be implemented by Approved Providers for the new Cohort of Students.

	of the Authority and resubmit such amended documents to the Authority for agreement, to which the provisions of paragraph (a) (immediately above) shall apply.
The earlier of the end of March (Academic Year X-1) and (where applicable) the date of agreement by the Authority to the relevant amended documents	The Supplier shall make available any agreed amended Approved Initial TQ Deliverables or TQ Deliverables and (where applicable) any Products and/or documents to Approved Providers and facilitate the implementation by Approved Providers of such amended Approved Initial TQ Deliverables, TQ Deliverables, Products and/or documents, provided always that where part of any such amended document is subject to further amendment (as required by the Authority pursuant to paragraph (a) above), the Supplier shall not (unless otherwise agreed with the Authority) make any part of that relevant Approved Initial TQ Deliverable, TQ Deliverable, Product or document available to Approved Providers until the Supplier has made such amendments as are necessary to address the comments and/or objections of the Authority referred to in paragraph (a) above and the Authority has either confirmed its agreement to the resubmitted document or notified the Supplier that such document (containing only those amendments that have been agreed by the Authority) may be made available to Approved Providers.
September (Academic Year X)	Any agreed amended Approved Initial TQ Deliverables or TQ Deliverables and (where applicable) any Products and/or documents shall be implemented by Approved Providers for the new Cohort of Students.

TQ Content Updating Schedule: Exclusive TQ Changes

Schedule Date	Activity
End May (Academic Year X ¹¹⁻²)	Where the Authority carries out an annual review contemplated by clause 8.4, the Authority shall (where the Authority considers that the outcome of that review gives rise to any one or more Exclusive TQ Changes that the Authority requires to be implemented in accordance with this TQ Content Updating Schedule) submit to the Supplier an annual guidance note setting out such Exclusive TQ Changes.
June (Academic Year X-2) to September (Academic Year X-1)	The Supplier shall reflect any Exclusive TQ Changes arising out of the relevant annual guidance note in the Approved Initial TQ Deliverables or the TQ Deliverables (as the case may be) and/or any other Products and/or documents associated with the TQ (as applicable).

¹¹ Where Academic Year X shall be the Academic Year in which the agreed amended documents reflecting the relevant Exclusive TQ Changes shall (where applicable) be implemented by Approved Providers for the new Cohort of Students.

<p>By End September (Academic Year X-1)</p>	<p>The Supplier shall submit the relevant Approved Initial TQ Deliverables, TQ Deliverables, Products and/or documents (as the case may be) as amended to reflect the Exclusive TQ Changes in question to the Authority for IfATE Approval.</p>
<p>October to November (Academic Year X-1)</p>	<p>(a) The Authority shall either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • confirm to the Supplier that the relevant amended Approved Initial TQ Deliverables, TQ Deliverables, Products and/or documents meet the requirements for IfATE Approval; or • notify the Supplier that the whole or part of such amended Approved Initial TQ Deliverables, TQ Deliverables, Products and/or documents do not meet the requirements for IfATE Approval (and provide details of the comments and/or objections that the Authority has in relation to such documents). <p>(b) The Supplier shall (as soon as reasonably practicable following receipt of the Authority's notice) make such amendments to the whole or relevant part (as the case may be) of the Approved Initial TQ Deliverables, TQ Deliverables, Products and/or documents as are necessary to address any comments and/or objections of the Authority and resubmit such amended documents to the Authority for IfATE Approval, to which the provisions of paragraph (a) (immediately above) shall apply.</p>
<p>The earlier of the beginning of December (Academic Year X-1) and (where applicable) the date of IfATE Approval being achieved in relation to the relevant amended documents</p>	<p>The Supplier shall make available any amended Approved Initial TQ Deliverables or TQ Deliverables and (where applicable) any Products and/or documents that have achieved IfATE Approval to Approved Providers and facilitate the implementation by Approved Providers of such amended Approved Initial TQ Deliverables, TQ Deliverables, Products and/or documents, provided always that where part of any such amended document is subject to further amendment (as required by the Authority pursuant to paragraph (a) above), the Supplier shall not (unless otherwise agreed with the Authority) make any part of that relevant Approved Initial TQ Deliverable, TQ Deliverable, Product or document available to Approved Providers until the Supplier has made such amendments as are necessary to address the comments and/or objections of the Authority referred to in paragraph (a)</p>

	<p>above and the Authority has either confirmed that such amended resubmitted document has achieved IfATE Approval or notified the Supplier that such document (containing only those amendments on which the Authority would be prepared to award IfATE Approval) may be made available to Approved Providers.</p>
<p>September (Academic Year X)</p>	<p>Any amended Approved Initial TQ Deliverables or TQ Deliverables and (where applicable) any Products and/or documents that have achieved IfATE Approval shall be implemented by Approved Providers for the new Cohort of Students.</p>

ANNEX 7 – INITIAL DEVELOPMENT MILESTONES

In the event of any conflict and/or inconsistency between the provisions of this Annex 7 and the provisions of Annex 4 (*TQ Critical Path Diagram*) to this Service Requirements, the provisions of this Annex 7 shall prevail.

Milestone	Submission Date	Submission
Interim Milestone 1	24 Jan 2022	<p>TQ Specification. A draft version of the TQ Specification, which takes into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier in respect of the Supplier’s Response and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting, and which includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (e) a complete Specification of Content for all Components which fully covers the Outline Content; (f) the proposed Guided Learning hours for each Component; (g) a draft of the Scheme of Assessment which: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) specifies the assessment objectives for each part of the TQ Core Component; (ii) defines each assessment method to be used for each Component; (iii) specifies indicative weightings for the assessments within the Components. <p>TQ Specimen Assessment Materials. Sample indicative assessment tasks, and assessment criteria/mark schemes which takes into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier in respect of the Supplier’s</p>

Milestone	Submission Date	Submission
		<p>Response and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (h) each part of the TQ Core Component; and (i) at least one Occupational Specialist Component. <p>The submission must support the exemplification of the proposals within the assessment design walkthrough and include as a minimum the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (j) exemplar questions that cover the variety of questions types and accompanying mark scheme including indicative content; (k) exemplar tasks for one example of an Employer Set Project together with an exemplar mark scheme and indicative content; and (l) exemplar tasks for one Occupational Specialist Component Assignment together with an exemplar mark scheme including indicative content. <p>Assessment Strategy. A draft of the Assessment Strategy, which contains a clear explanation of the structure of the assessment design and strategy for example, the proposed number of assessments and/or assessment tasks, the duration of each and the conditions under which each would be taken. For the Employer Set Project and the Occupational Specialisms, the draft of the Assessment Strategy should also set out the proposed approach to marking and how students' application of skills and knowledge will be assessed. The draft of the Assessment Strategy shall meet (so far as is reasonably practicable having regard to the timing of Interim Milestone 1) all of the requirements of the Product Description for the Assessment Strategy and take into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier in respect of the Supplier's Response and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p>

Milestone	Submission Date	Submission
		<p>The Submission must include an:</p> <p>(a) Assessment design slide deck. A slide deck which contains a clear explanation of the structure of the assessment design and explanation of the design decision rationale for the TQ Core Component and Occupational Specialist Component. The slide deck must contain the structural elements and rationale in accordance with any guidance on the Service Requirements issued by the Authority and take into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier in respect of the Supplier's Response and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting. The assessment design slide deck will be used to facilitate a walkthrough with the Authority shortly following the submission.</p> <p>Implementation Plan. A complete version of the Implementation Plan, which meets (so far as is reasonably practicable having regard to the timing of Interim Milestone 1) all of the requirements of the Product Description for the Implementation Plan and which also takes in account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier in respect of the Supplier's Response and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting</p> <p>Resource Plan. A complete version of the Resource Plan, which meets (so far as is reasonably practicable having regard to the timing of Interim Milestone 1) all of the requirements of the Product Description for the Resource Plan and which also takes into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier in respect of the Supplier's Response and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p> <p>Provider Approval Criteria. A complete version of the Provider Approval Criteria, which meets (so far as is reasonably practicable having regard to the timing of Interim Milestone 1) all</p>

Milestone	Submission Date	Submission
		<p>of the requirements of the Product Description for the Provider Approval Criteria and which also takes into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier in respect of the Supplier's Response and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p> <p>Risk Register and Issues Log. An updated and complete version of each of the Risk Register and the Issues Log which meet all of the requirements of the Product Description for the Risk Register or Issues Log (as applicable) and which take into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier in respect of the Supplier's Response and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p> <p>Draft Key Dates Schedule. An updated version of the Key Dates Schedule.</p>
Interim Milestone 2	14 Feb 2022	<p>TQ Specimen Assessment Materials. A complete version of the TQ Core Exam, which meet all of the requirements of the Product Description for the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials and which also take into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier at Interim Milestone 1 and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p> <p>Assessment Strategy (for the section related to the Specimen Assessment Materials submission). An updated Assessment Strategy which explains the approach and rationale for the design decisions made for the Specimen Assessment Materials submitted.</p>

Milestone	Submission Date	Submission
Interim Milestone 3	7 Mar 2022	<p>TQ Specimen Assessment Materials. A complete version of the TQ Employer Set Project, which meet all of the requirements of the Product Description for the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials and which also take into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier at Interim Milestone 1 and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p> <p>Assessment Strategy (for the section related to the Specimen Assessment Materials submission). An updated Assessment Strategy which explains the approach and rationale for the design decisions made for the Specimen Assessment Materials submitted.</p>
Interim Milestone 4	28 Mar 2022	<p>TQ Specification. A complete version of the TQ Specification, which meets all of the requirements of the Product Description for the TQ Specification and which also takes into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier at Interim Milestone 1 and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p> <p>TQ Specimen Assessment Materials. A complete version of the TQ Occupational Specialist Component, which meet all of the requirements of the Product Description for the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials and which also take into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier at Interim Milestone 1 and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p> <p>Assessment Strategy. A complete version of the Assessment Strategy, which meets all of the requirements of the Product Description for the Assessment Strategy and which also takes into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier at any previous Interim Milestone and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p>

Milestone	Submission Date	Submission
		<p>Implementation Plan. A complete version of the Implementation Plan, which meets all of the requirements of the Product Description for the Implementation Plan and which also takes into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier at Interim Milestone 1 and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p> <p>Resource Plan. A complete version of the Resource Plan, which meets all of the requirements of the Product Description for the Resource Plan and which also takes into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier at Interim Milestone 1 and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p> <p>Provider Approval Criteria. A complete version of the Provider Approval Criteria which meets (so far as is reasonably practicable having regard to the timing of Interim Milestone 4) all of the requirements of the Product Description for the Provider Approval Criteria and which also takes into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier at Interim Milestone 1 and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p> <p>Risk Register and Issues Log. A complete version of each of the Risk Register and the Issues Log which meet all of the requirements of the Product Description for the Risk Register or Issues Log (as applicable) and which also take into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier at Interim Milestone 1 and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p> <p>Submission Issues Log. An updated Submission Issues Log which meets all of the requirements of the Product Description for the Submission Issues Log, and which explains how each issue raised by the Authority to date has been dealt with in this Submission.</p>

Milestone	Submission Date	Submission
Interim Milestone 5	3 May 2022	<p>TQ Specimen Assessment Materials. A complete version of each part of the TQ Core Component, which meet all of the requirements of the Product Description for the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials and which also take into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier at any previous Interim Milestone and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p> <p>Assessment Strategy (for the section related to the Specimen Assessment Materials submission). An updated Assessment Strategy which explains the approach and rationale for the design decisions made for the Specimen Assessment Materials submitted.</p> <p>Submission Issues Log. An updated Submission Issues Log which meets all of the requirements of the Product Description for the Submission Issues Log, and which explains how each issue raised by the Authority to date has been dealt with in this Submission.</p>
Interim Milestone 6	6 Jun 2022	<p>TQ Specimen Assessment Materials. A complete version of each part of the Occupational Specialist Component, which meet all of the requirements of the Product Description for the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials and which also take into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier at any previous Interim Milestone and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p> <p>Assessment Strategy (for the section related to the Specimen Assessment Materials submission). An updated Assessment Strategy which explains the approach and rationale for the design decisions made for the Specimen Assessment Materials submitted.</p> <p>Submission Issues Log. An updated Submission Issues Log which meets all of the requirements of the Product Description for the Submission Issues Log, and which explains how each issue raised by the Authority to date has been dealt with in this Submission.</p>

Milestone	Submission Date	Submission
Final Approval Milestone	25 Jul 2022	<p>TQ Specification. A complete version of the TQ Specification, which meets all of the requirements of the Product Description for the TQ Specification and which also takes into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier at any previous Interim Milestone and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p> <p>TQ Specimen Assessment Materials. A complete version of the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials, which meet all of the requirements of the Product Description for the TQ Specimen Assessment Materials and which also take into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier at any previous Interim Milestone and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p> <p>Assessment Strategy. A complete version of the Assessment Strategy, which meets all of the requirements of the Product Description for the Assessment Strategy and which also takes into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier at any previous Interim Milestone and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p> <p>Implementation Plan. A complete version of the Implementation Plan, which meets all of the requirements of the Product Description for the Implementation Plan and which also takes into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier at any previous Interim Milestone and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p> <p>Resource Plan. A complete version of the Resource Plan, which meets all of the requirements of the Product Description for the Resource Plan and which also takes into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier at any previous Interim Milestone and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p>

Milestone	Submission Date	Submission
		<p>Provider Approval Criteria. A complete version of the Provider Approval Criteria, which meets all of the requirements of the Product Description for the Provider Approval Criteria and which also takes into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier at any previous Interim Milestone and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p> <p>Risk Register and Issues Log. A complete version of each of the Risk Register and the Issues Log which meet all of the requirements of the Product Description for the Risk Register or Issues Log (as applicable) and which also take into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier at any previous Interim Milestone and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting.</p> <p>Submission Issues Log. An updated Submission Issues Log which meets all of the requirements of the Product Description for the Submission Issues Log, and which explains how each issue raised by the Authority to date has been dealt with in this Submission.</p> <p>Draft Key Dates Schedule. An updated version of the Key Dates Schedule.</p>

Milestone	Submission Date	Submission
Guide Standard Exemplification Materials	28 Nov 2022	<p>Exemplification Materials. A complete version of the Guide Standard Exemplification Materials for each Occupational Specialist Component, which meet all of the requirements of the Product Description for the Guide Standard Exemplification Materials and which also take into account any comments, objections, recommendations and/or requirements notified by the Authority to the Supplier at any Milestone and/or arising out of or in connection with the submission of such Product at any previous TQ Development Meeting or any other feedback.</p>

ANNEX 8 – ELIGIBLE PROVIDERS

Part 1 – Eligible Providers 2023 Cohort

The Eligible Providers for the Academic Year commencing 2023 are published on the .gov.uk website here: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/providers-selected-to-deliver-t-levels>

Part 2 – Eligible Providers Subsequent Cohorts

The Authority shall, not later than 12 months prior to the commencement of the relevant Academic Year, notify the Supplier of the Eligible Providers for such Academic Year.

ANNEX 9 – MANAGEMENT INFORMATION

Information/ report	Description
Development Phase Report	<p>In the period prior to IfATE Approval, the Supplier shall prepare and provide a dashboard report (in such form as the Authority may specify from time to time) summarising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the Supplier’s progress against and compliance (to date) with the Implementation Plan (including progress against any milestones (including any Milestones)) and the Resource Plan; • how the Supplier is managing any risks and issues identified in the updated Risk Register and/or Issues Log, including the Supplier’s progress against any steps required by the Authority to be carried out by the Supplier in accordance with paragraph 11.1.2 of Part 1 of this Service Requirements; • how Employers (and other end users, including higher education providers) have been consulted in relation to the design of the TQ; and • such other information as the Authority may reasonably require from time to time.
Operational Delivery Report	<p>Monthly Performance Report</p> <p>The Supplier shall prepare and provide a dashboard report (in such form as the Authority may specify from time to time) summarising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the Supplier’s progress against and compliance (to date) with the Implementation Plan, the Resource Plan and the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year; • how the Supplier is managing any risks and issues identified in the updated Risk Register and/or Issues Log, including the Supplier’s progress against any steps required by the Authority to be carried out by the Supplier in accordance with paragraph 11.1.2 of Part 1 of this Service Requirements; • for each KPI in respect of which the Performance Monitoring Period ends in that Contract Month: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the actual performance achieved by the Supplier for that KPI during that Performance Monitoring Period; and ○ details of any Service Failure that occurred in respect of that KPI, together with the proposed KPI Improvement Plan; • details of the Supplier's progress against each KPI Improvement Plan that the Supplier is (or should be, if it

Information/ report	Description
	<p>was complying with its obligations under this Contract) carrying out and/or completing during the relevant Contract Month;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the Supplier's progress in carrying out any Designated Action notified by the Authority pursuant to clause 13.2 (<i>What may happen if there are issues with your provision of the Services</i>); • without prejudice to clause 13.1 (<i>What may happen if there are issues with your provision of the Services</i>), any Critical Service Failures occurring in the relevant Contract Month; • any areas of the Services (and/or the performance of the Services) where the Supplier reasonably considers that there could be innovations and/or improvements in the delivery and/or performance of the Services, including key risks and potential benefits; • progress in implementing, and the actual impact of, any innovations and/or improvements previously notified by the Supplier; • evidence demonstrating that the Supplier is achieving the overarching outcomes for each element of the Services, as set out in the first column of the Service Definitions Table; • the monitoring undertaken by the Supplier in accordance with paragraph 3.1.2 of Part 1 of this Service Requirements in the relevant Contract Month; • any events, matters and/or circumstances referred to in paragraph 3.2 of Part 1 of this Service Requirements occurring in the relevant Contract Month, together with the progress (during the relevant Contract Month) of the Eligible Provider or Approved Provider (as the case may be) and the Supplier in taking the steps and/or actions referred to in paragraphs 3.3 and 3.4 of Part 1 of this Service Requirements; and • such other information as the Authority may reasonably require from time to time having regard to, amongst other things, the period in the Academic Year within which the relevant Contract Month falls. <p>In relation to the assessment of the Supplier's performance against each KPI, the Supplier shall submit all such evidence as is referred to in the fifth column of the Table set out in Annex 1 to Schedule 15 (<i>Monitoring of Performance</i>), other than where such evidence is stated to be obtained via a survey. Notwithstanding the evidence that the Supplier is required to provide (referred to in the fifth column of the Table set out in Annex 1 to Schedule 15 (<i>Monitoring of Performance</i>)) to enable the assessment of the Supplier's performance against each KPI, the Supplier shall also include within this Monthly Performance Report the following data and information (broken down by KPI):</p>

Information/ report	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KPI 1 (Provider approval and monitoring): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the number of Eligible Providers applying to become Approved Providers, broken down into those Eligible Providers that are seeking a full approval and those Eligible Providers that are seeking to extend an existing approval; ○ the number and details of Eligible Providers that have submitted an application to become an Approved Provider and who have (i) not become an Approved Provider and (ii) become an Approved Provider; ○ the number and details of Eligible Providers that are awaiting a decision on their application to become an Approved Provider; ○ the number and details of Eligible Providers in respect of which a decision has been made within 30 Working Days of receipt by the Supplier of the relevant application; and ○ details of the actual monitoring of Approved Providers undertaken by the Supplier in the relevant Contract Month. • KPI 2 (Approved Provider preparedness).¹² • KPI 3 (Queries from Eligible Providers and Approved Providers): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the number of letters and other forms of electronic correspondence received (broken down by letter and each other form of electronic correspondence) and number of telephone calls received, in each case, in the relevant Contract Month; ○ a summary of key topics or queries being asked; ○ details of the percentage of such queries being resolved within the Target Service Level (broken down by letter (and each other form of electronic correspondence) and telephone calls); and ○ details of any repeat queries (including where any such queries have been raised and/or resolved in any previous Contract Month). • KPI 4 (Complaints): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the number of complaints received in the relevant Contract Month; ○ a summary of the nature of each such complaint; ○ details of the percentage of such complaints being resolved within the applicable Target Service Level; ○ details of why any complaints that have not been resolved within the applicable Target Service Level have not been so resolved; and

¹² To be measured by a survey undertaken or commissioned by the Authority.

Information/ report	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ details of any repeat complaints or further complaints linked to a previous complaint (including where any such complaints have been made and/or resolved in any previous Contract Month). ● KPI 5 (Provider satisfaction).¹³ ● KPI 6 (Numbers of appropriately qualified and trained Assessors (and (where applicable) Moderators)): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ details of the actual number of Assessors (and (where applicable) Moderators) that have been recruited, trained and retained in the relevant Contract Month; and ○ details of the number of Assessors (and (where applicable) Moderators) contemplated by the relevant Contract Month (or in line with the trajectory (as the case may be)) as set out in the then current Implementation Plan and/or Resource Plan. The Authority may require the Supplier to provide this data more frequently than monthly during the key assessment delivery period. ● KPI 7 (Quality of TQ Live Assessment Materials): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ a summary of the actual quality assurance activity undertaken by the Supplier in the relevant Contract Month; ○ a summary of the quality assurance activity (if any) that is contemplated in the Assessment Strategy as being undertaken by the Supplier in or during (as the case may be) the relevant Contract Month; and ○ details of any errors reported in the TQ Live Assessment Materials in the relevant Contract Month. ● KPI 8 (Student assessment evidence assessed and processed): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ a summary of the actual quality assurance activity undertaken by the Supplier to verify the quality of the processing of Student assessment evidence for awarding in the relevant Contract Month, together with evidence that such processing has been undertaken accurately and consistently; ○ a summary of the quality assurance activity (if any) that is contemplated in the Assessment Strategy as being undertaken by the Supplier to verify the quality of the processing of Student assessment evidence for awarding in or during (as the case may be) the relevant Contract Month;

¹³ To be measured by a survey undertaken or commissioned by the Authority.

Information/ report	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ details of the cumulative volume and percentages of Student assessment evidence processed (broken down to the TQ Core Component and each Occupational Specialist Component) by the end of the relevant Contract Month, as against the planned trajectory and dates in the Implementation Plan applicable to that Contract Month; and ○ details of any errors, inaccuracies and/or inconsistencies identified in any processed Student assessment evidence in the relevant Contract Month. ● KPI 9 (Validation of Grade Standard Exemplification Materials).¹⁴ ● KPI 10 (Student assessment results submitted by relevant date): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ details of the cumulative volume and percentages of Student results submitted by the Supplier to the Authority (or the Authority's nominee (as applicable)) by the end of the relevant Contract Month; and ○ details of the cumulative volume and percentages of Student results envisaged in the Implementation Plan to be submitted by the Supplier to the Authority (or the Authority's nominee (as the case may be)) by the end of the relevant Contract Month. ● KPI 11 (Post-Results Services): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the total volume of Post-Results Services (broken down by service) and percentage of each Post-Results Service (as against total Post-Results Services) undertaken by the Supplier in the relevant Contract Month; ○ detail of the timing of delivery of Post-Results Services against the applicable timeframes in Annex 10 (<i>Additional Services</i>) of this Service Requirements as contemplated by the Supplier's Response; and ○ detail of the proportion of remarks and Appeals which have resulted in grade increases or decreases (and summary of key reasons for any changes made). ● KPI 12 (Submission of information): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ details of the Management Information submitted in respect of the relevant Contract Month; ○ details of the Management Information anticipated to be submitted in respect of the relevant Contract Month; and

¹⁴ To be assessed by the receipt and review by the Authority of evidence of validation from Employers in the relevant Contract Month.

Information/ report	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ details of any errors, inaccuracies and/or inconsistencies identified in any Management Information submitted in respect of the relevant Contract Month (and/or any previous Contract Month). <p>Ongoing Development Services Report</p> <p>A dashboard report (in such form as the Authority may specify from time to time) summarising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the Supplier’s progress against and compliance (to date) with the TQ Content Updating Schedule (including progress against any milestones); • any proposed amendments and/or updates made to any Product during the relevant Contract Month pursuant to paragraphs 2.5 and/or 2.6 of Part 1 of this Service Requirements; and • such other information as the Authority may reasonably require from time to time. <p>Annual Services Report</p> <p>By the end of August each year, a high level overview of the Supplier’s assessment of its performance during that Academic Year, summarising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the key successes and areas for improvement in the delivery of the Services and/or the TQ; • in respect of the assessment cycles in that Academic Year, what important lessons were learned and how these will be addressed in following assessment cycles; • the key issues for the next following Academic Year; • how Employers have been consulted in relation to (and been involved in the design and delivery of) TQ assessment; and • (where appropriate), the preparations for handover at the end of the Term. <p>The Supplier shall also provide an updated Exit Plan in accordance with paragraph 2 of Schedule 12 (<i>ExitManagement</i>).</p> <p>Annual Penetration Testing Report</p> <p>By the end of August each year, a summary of:</p>

Information/ report	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the Supplier’s findings of independent penetration testing undertaken to test the security of any IT systems and hosting environments that are used to handle, store or process IfATE Data; and • details of any necessary remedial works required as a result of such penetration testing.
<p>Student registrations and Student entries (as referred to in paragraph 5 of Part 1 of this Service Requirements)</p>	<p>In relation to the Supplier’s obligations in paragraph 5.4 of Part 1 of this Service Requirements, the Supplier shall report the following information and data (in a spreadsheet but in such form as the Authority may specify from time to time):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the number of Students registered for the TQ by Approved Provider (including late registrations and/or registration amendments and very late registrations and/or registration amendments (each as referred to in Annex 10 to this Service Requirements)): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ in the current Academic Year; and ○ in aggregate (including for the current Academic Year) during the Term to date; • the number of Student entries by Approved Provider (including late entries and/or entry amendments and very late entries and/or entry amendments (each as referred to in Annex 10 to this Service Requirement)) in the relevant Academic Year for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the TQ Core Component; and ○ each Occupational Specialist Component, <p>together with the number of such entries in aggregate (including for the current Academic Year) for each of the TQ Core Component and each Occupational Specialist Component for all Academic Years during the Term to date;</p> • the number of withdrawn entries in the relevant Academic Year (by Approved Provider) for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the TQ Core Component; and ○ each Occupational Specialist Component, <p>together with the number of such withdrawals in aggregate (including for the current Academic Year) for each of the TQ Core Component and each Occupational Specialist Component for all Academic Years during the Term to date; and</p> • such other information as the Authority may reasonably require from time to time.
<p>TQ results (as referred to in paragraph 8 of</p>	<p>In relation to the Supplier’s obligations in paragraph 8.2 of Part 1 of this Service Requirements, the Supplier shall report the</p>

Information/ report	Description
Part 1 of this Service Requirements)	<p>following information and data (in such form as the Authority may specify from time to time) to the Authority (or the Authority's nominee (as applicable)):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • results for each Student for the TQ Core Component and each Occupational Specialist Component that such Student has undertaken including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Unique Learner Number; ○ name of Approved Provider; ○ Supplier name; ○ details of the TQ achieved; ○ the grade awarded for each Component; ○ date of achievement; • the outcome of any Appeals, Clerical Check, Expedited Review of Marking, Review of Marking, and/or Review of Moderation (each as referred to in Annex 10 (<i>Additional Services</i>) to this Service Requirements)), including details of the nature of the Appeal and a summary of the grounds for the Appeal; and • such other information as the Authority may reasonably require from time to time, <p>to enable, amongst other things, the aggregation for T Level certification and inclusion in any Provider performance tables.</p>
Additional Services	<p>Data and information on the volume and nature of Additional Services being delivered to Approved Providers in the relevant Contract Month, in aggregate for the Academic Year to date and in aggregate (including for the current Academic Year) for all Academic Years during the Term to date (in spreadsheet format and in such form as the Authority may specify from time to time).</p>
Adjustments to Fees	<p>In advance of its publication and availability to Approved Providers and in accordance with clause 4.13 (<i>Pricing and payments</i>), proposed adjustments to the Fees for the following Academic Year.</p> <p>In accordance with clause 4.13 (<i>Pricing and payments</i>), proposed adjustments to the Rate Card for the following Academic Year.</p> <p>The information for each of the proposed adjustments to the Fees and the proposed adjustments to the Rate Card will be submitted separately in a spreadsheet format (in such form as the Authority may specify from time to time) and will include any proposed annual percentage change in each proposed Fee and each proposed rate in the Rate Card, as such proposed change shall be calculated in accordance with clauses 4.12 and 4.13 (<i>Pricing and payments</i>).</p>

ANNEX 10 – ADDITIONAL SERVICES

Additional Service	Additional Service Requirements
Access to Student assessment evidence	The Supplier shall within 10 Working Days following receipt of a request from the relevant Approved Provider, send (in such form as such Approved Provider shall request) to that Approved Provider a copy (including, as applicable, a PDF copy) of the relevant original marked Student assessment evidence or the whole or the relevant part (as the case may be) of the original TQ Live Assessment Materials to which the Student assessment evidence relates, to help the Approved Provider (or relevant Student (as the case may be)) decide whether to request a Review of Marking or Review of Moderation (each as defined below).
Additional Approved Provider support visit	The Supplier shall, as soon as reasonably practicable following receipt of a request from an Approved Provider, attend such Approved Provider's premises and provide such additional support as such Approved Provider reasonably requires, such as support in relation to misinterpretation of the TQ Specification.
Appeal	<p>The Supplier shall:</p> <p>(i) within 20 Working Days following receipt of a request from an Approved Provider for an Appeal, undertake a detailed review of all information, data and/or documents relating to the Appeal, including the assessment evidence relating to the whole or the relevant part of a Cohort or an individual Student (as the case may be); and</p> <p>(ii) within 20 Working Days following receipt of a request from an Approved Provider for an Appeal hearing, hold an Appeal hearing in which the Approved Provider or its representative(s) can make submissions in relation to the Appeal, including (where applicable) explaining its dissatisfaction with any grade(s) awarded in relation to the whole or any part of a Cohort or an individual Student (as the case may be),</p> <p>following which the Supplier shall notify the Approved Provider of the outcome of such Appeal and, where necessary, adjust the marks awarded to the whole or any part of a Cohort or an individual Student (as the case may be) and issue new results to the Authority (or its nominee (as the case may be)), provided always that this Additional Service shall only be deemed to be an Additional Service in respect of which a Fee shall be payable by the Approved Provider if, following the determination of such Appeal, the Approved Provider is not successful in the Appeal.</p>
Clerical Check	The Supplier within 10 Working Days following receipt of a request from an Approved Provider, undertake a detailed review of the relevant Student's assessment evidence and recount all of

Additional Service	Additional Service Requirements
	the marks that such Student has been awarded to ensure that the total number of marks awarded to such Student (leading to the award of the relevant grade(s)) equal the number of marks that should have been awarded to such Student and, where necessary, adjust the marks awarded to the Student, notify the Approved Provider of such adjustment and issue new results to the Authority (or its nominee (as the case may be)).
Expedited Review of Marking	The Supplier shall within 10 Working Days following receipt of a request from an Approved Provider, undertake an expedited Review of Marking (as defined below), provided always that this Additional Service shall only be deemed to be an Additional Service in respect of which a Fee shall be payable by the Approved Provider if, following the carrying out and completion of such an expedited Review of Marking, the grade(s) awarded to such Student is not changed.
Late entry or entry amendment	Where, following the entry deadline for the TQ Core Component and/or relevant Occupational Specialist Component specified in the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year until the very late entry deadline for the TQ Core Component and/or relevant Occupational Specialist Component specified in the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year, an Approved Provider requires a new Student to be entered for the TQ Core Component and/or relevant Occupational Specialist Component and/or an existing entry for a Student to be amended, the Supplier shall following receipt of a request from an Approved Provider no later than 20 Working Days prior to the commencement of the relevant assessment as determined in accordance with the relevant Key Dates Schedule, enter that Student for the TQ Core Component and/or relevant Occupational Specialist Component or amend that Student's entry for the TQ Core Component and/or relevant Occupational Specialist Component (as the case may be).
Late registration or registration amendment	Where, following the registration deadline for the TQ specified in the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year until the very late registration deadline for the TQ specified in the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year, an Approved Provider requires a new Student to be registered for the TQ and/or an existing registration for a Student to be amended, the Supplier shall following receipt of a request from an Approved Provider no later than 20 Working Days prior to the commencement of the relevant assessment as determined in accordance with the relevant Key Dates Schedule, register that Student for the TQ or amend that Student's registration for the TQ (as the case may be).
Re-take	Where, in the period following the publication of the TQ results in accordance with paragraph 8 of Part 1 of this Service Requirements until two years after the end of the final Academic Year for the Cohort within which the relevant Student is included,

Additional Service	Additional Service Requirements
	<p>an Approved Provider requests that a Student wishes to re-take all or any of the assessments for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the TQ Core Component - External Examination; • the TQ Core Component - Employer Set Project; and/or • an Occupational Specialist Component, <p>the Supplier shall carry out and complete its obligations in paragraphs 6.1.3 (<i>TQ live assessment and delivery</i>), 7 (<i>TQ grade awarding</i>), 8 (<i>TQ Results</i>) and 9 (<i>TQ Post Results Services</i>) (save to the extent that compliance with such obligations in that paragraph 9 (<i>TQ Post Results Services</i>) would otherwise require the performance of a further Additional Service and in respect of which the provisions applicable to that further Additional Service shall apply) in each case of Part 1 of this Service Requirements in respect of such Student.</p>
Review of Marking	<p>The Supplier shall within 25 Working Days following receipt of a request from an Approved Provider, undertake a detailed review of the relevant Student's assessment evidence alongside the TQ Live Assessment Materials applicable to such assessment evidence to ensure that the marking scheme has been complied with in full in relation to the marking of that Student's assessment evidence, provided always that this Additional Service shall only be deemed to be an Additional Service in respect of which a Fee shall be payable by the Approved Provider if, following the carrying out and completion of such review, the grade(s) awarded to such Student is not changed.</p>
Review of Moderation	<p>The Supplier shall within 25 Working Days following receipt of a request from an Approved Provider, undertake a detailed review of the relevant Cohort's assessment evidence alongside the assessment criteria within the Scheme of Assessment to ensure that the assessment criteria has been complied with in full in relation to the marking of that Cohort's assessment evidence, provided always that this Additional Service shall only be deemed to be an Additional Service in respect of which a Fee shall be payable by the Approved Provider if, following the carrying out and completion of such Review of Moderation, the grade(s) awarded to any Student is not changed.</p>
Very late entry or entry amendment	<p>Where, following the very late entry deadline for the TQ Core Component and/or relevant Occupational Specialist Component specified in the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year until the date on which entries or amendments to entries finally closes for the TQ Core Component and/or relevant Occupational Specialist Component as specified in the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year, an Approved Provider requires a new Student to be entered for the TQ Core Component and/or relevant Occupational Specialist Component and/or an existing entry for a Student to be amended, the Supplier shall (where reasonably practicable having regard to the nature of the assessment) following receipt of a request from an Approved</p>

Additional Service	Additional Service Requirements
	<p>Provider within the period not greater than 20 Working Days prior to the commencement of the relevant assessment as determined in accordance with the relevant Key Dates Schedule, enter that Student for the TQ Core Component and/or relevant Occupational Specialist Component or amend that Student's entry for the TQ Core Component and/or relevant Occupational Specialist Component (as the case may be).</p>
<p>Very late registration or registration amendment</p>	<p>Where, following the very late registration deadline for the TQ specified in the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year until the date on which registration for the TQ finally closes as specified in the Key Dates Schedule for the relevant Academic Year, an Approved Provider requires a new Student to be registered for the TQ and/or an existing registration for a Student to be amended, the Supplier shall (where reasonably practicable having regard to the nature of the assessment), following receipt of a request from an Approved Provider within the period not greater than 20 Working Days prior to the commencement of the relevant assessment as determined in accordance with the relevant Key Dates Schedule, register that Student for the TQ or amend that Student's registration for the TQ (as the case may be).</p>

Schedule 2 Annex 3

Outline Content

S2_A3_Lot1_Outline_Content



Hair and Beauty: Hair, Beauty and Aesthetics

T Level outline content: final version

January 2020

Contents

Introduction	3
Outline content for T Levels:	
Hair and Beauty core content	5
Occupational specialist content:	13
- Barbering	
- Hairdressing	
- Beauty Therapy	

Introduction

Outline content

This outline content has been produced by [T Level panels](#) of employers, professional bodies and providers, and is based on the same standards as those used for apprenticeships. The outline content will form the basis of the specifications for T Level Technical Qualifications, which will be developed by awarding organisations for approval by the Institute for Apprenticeships and Technical Education. One awarding organisation will be appointed to develop and deliver each Technical Qualification following a procurement process.

Colleges and other education and training providers will decide how to structure the T Level courses they offer, based on the qualification specifications. This will enable them to deliver the study programme's mandatory components in the most effective way for students.

A T Level programme consists of a Technical Qualification, substantial industry placement, English and maths, and other occupation-specific requirements where essential for entry to skilled employment. This outline content relates solely to the Technical Qualification part of a T Level programme.

Further information about T Levels is available on the website of the Institute for Apprenticeships and Technical Education here: www.instituteforapprenticeships.org, and at www.education.gov.uk.

Hair and Beauty: Hair, Beauty and Aesthetics

Awarding organisations will need to ensure that students have an up-to-date knowledge of the legal and regulatory obligations relating to employment in the occupations relevant to the T Level, and understand the practical implication of these on their work.

Maths, English and digital skills are set out in a separate annex. Awarding organisations should integrate these within the qualification so that they are applied in occupationally relevant contexts.

Core content

The core content relates to the whole route 'route core', and the pathway that the Technical Qualification covers 'pathway core'. The core knowledge and understanding is assessed through an examination and core skills through a practical employer-set project.

The core knowledge and understanding focuses on the students' knowledge and understanding of contexts, concepts, theories and principles relevant to the T Level. This could include, where appropriate, assessment of knowledge and understanding relevant to the route and the pathway.

The employer-set project provides the opportunity to develop and apply a minimum range of core skills important for employability. The allocation of content to each type of assessment will need to be approved by the Institute for Apprenticeships and Technical Education.

Core knowledge and understanding across Hair and Beauty Route

Element	Content
Business Context	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How the sector operates, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ size and composition; ○ different business types; ○ employment types in the industry; ○ salon structures and the different roles within them; ○ progression routes and career pathways. • Understanding of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ salon quality systems and procedures; ○ time management principles such as prioritisation, delegation, scheduling breaks, using technology; ○ how to work effectively in a team; ○ commercially viable times for the completion of services; ○ the importance of adhering to industry standards of appearance in terms of hygiene, grooming and clothing.
Regulatory environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health and safety regulations including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the Health and Safety at Work act and associated regulations and directives; ○ legal obligations related to ensuring the health and safety of clients and staff; ○ requirements for the safe handling and storage of goods, materials and equipment including the Control of Substances Hazardous to Health (COSHH); ○ rules governing the safe disposal of waste including general waste, contaminated waste, liquid wastes such as dyes and chemicals, electrical products, sharps; ○ those related to Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) for staff and clients. • Understanding the key provisions that relate to the sector of the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Sale of Goods and Services Act; ○ Trade Descriptions Act; ○ Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act; ○ Environmental Protection Act.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How to securely store, maintain and manage, business, colleague and client information in line with Data Protection regulations in relation to confidentiality. • Regulations for the Reporting of Injuries, Diseases and Dangerous Occurrences (RIDDOR) and the work-related illnesses most relevant to the sector (for example, dermatitis). • Work related injury and ill health: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ physical injuries and disorders; ○ diseases - blood, contact or air borne; ○ injuries related to equipment use and posture. • The role of local rules, industry codes of practice and protocols such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ local licensing schemes; ○ local health and safety requirements ○ local environmental requirements; ○ industry recognised codes of practice; ○ protocols for the safe use of equipment and products set by industry bodies, manufacturers or employers. • Employment rights and responsibilities including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ contracts of employment; ○ equality and diversity; ○ working hours; ○ disciplinary and grievance processes; ○ holiday and sickness absence and pay. • A hair, beauty and barbering business responsibilities including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ adequate insurance for premises, staff; ○ national insurance; ○ pension contributions; ○ self-employed staff. • The requirement for the client's consent before taking photographs. • The legal responsibilities when using images including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ gaining permission to use photographs of clients; ○ storing and disposing of images; ○ complying with copyright and data protection laws. • How to actively promote and respect equality and diversity.
Safe working practices	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Importance of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ cleaning, disinfection, sterilisation according to salon, supplier or manufacturer's instructions; ○ client preparation and protection;

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ appropriate posture for both client and self and ways of achieving this; ○ personal hygiene; ○ appropriate personal protective equipment for self and client; ○ being alert to risks and hazards in line with Health and Safety Executive guidance; ○ being vigilant to threats to self and others; ○ reporting risks, threats and hazards appropriately. ● Understanding of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ direct and indirect cross- infection and why working hygienically is important; ○ methods that promote environmental and sustainable working practices such as recycling, limiting use of single-use plastics, mindful use of energy and water consumption, choosing environmentally friendly products; ○ how to reduce risk of injury to self and others; ○ how to conduct a risk assessment; ○ risks of lone working and how to mitigate them; ○ how to minimise the risk of contact dermatitis; ○ the kinds of accidents that can occur in a salon environment and the actions to take. ● Responsibilities for reporting incidents or concerns to supervisors and/or authorities.
The client journey	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Understanding of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ What the client journey is and why it is important. ○ What makes for a good client experience? ○ Client care principles and practices such as ensuring client comfort, maintaining a polite and friendly attitude, seeking ways to improve the customer experience, handling complaints in a professional manner, contribute to repeat business, making recommendations for after care. ○ How all those in the salon can contribute to a good client experience through being aware of needs of all clients, not just their own, and maintaining and approachable and professional approach ○ The role of the reception area and how it can create a positive first impression. ○ How to ensure the reception area meets client needs in terms of environment, hospitality, displays and magazines.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ How to make appointments, including the information needed and common systems used. ○ How to meet and greet clients in person or by telephone. ○ How to interact with clients through a range of media including digital platforms. ○ How to use verbal and non-verbal communication techniques to develop a rapport with clients. ○ How to respond to negative feedback to achieve a resolution. ○ How to deal with difficult clients including through maintaining politeness and offering choices. ○ The different types of payment that may be accepted and how to check for validity. ○ What to do if difficulties arise such as the client disputing the bill or a card being rejected. ○ Who different types of enquiries should be referred to in different types of businesses. ○ How to evaluate services and the client journey including through analysing data such as sales and repeat business, seeking feedback.
Client consultation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The main features, purpose and benefits of the client consultation and why it is important. ● How to use effective communication methods and strategies to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ gain accurate, relevant and detailed information to establish the service objectives and client expectations; ○ inform treatment or service design; ○ build and maintain the clients trust; ○ explain service or treatment procedure/process; ○ negotiate alternative services or treatments because of testing outcomes. ● The linguistic, cultural and other barriers (for example, hearing or sight issues) to effective communication and ways to overcome these. ● How lifestyle factors limit or affect services, for example time available to maintain looks. ● The meaning of informed consent, why it is important, how to ensure it has been obtained and why it should be in writing.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The types and purposes of tests and the frequency with which they should be carried out, for example, allergy alert test; • The importance of following salon procedures, manufacturers' instructions and protocols for conducting tests. • Understand: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the reasons for record keeping; ○ how to complete records; ○ the importance of maintaining the security of client records. • The type of visual aids that can assist the client's understanding such as photographs, colour charts and magazines.
Sales and marketing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Why market research is important to a business and ways in which it can be conducted. • Understanding market segmentation – that different types of clients have different needs and how this can impact on a business. • How businesses make money including through selling products and services and the use of commission. Different types of promotional activities including advertising, loyalty and gift cards, special offers, attendance at events and competitions and the features, benefits and potential drawbacks of each. • How to evaluate the effectiveness of a promotional activity. • The methods of creating a positive brand image, why it is important and ways in which this can be achieved or undermined. • How the sale of products contributes to salon branding, client loyalty and repeat visits. • The role of upselling in salons, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Why it is important for the salon; ○ how to recognise opportunities for upselling at different stages of the client journey; ○ possible commission structures; ○ how to sell effectively while maintaining positive relationships with clients. • How social media can be used to promote a service. • The benefits and drawbacks of using social media for marketing purposes.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trends and modern-day approaches to sales and marketing, for example, the use of social media, blogs, building an on-line brand, search engine optimisation, YouTube videos and tutorials. • The importance of providing aftercare maintenance advice and recommendations on the products and services provided in the salon.
Business practices	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How to develop and maintain salon procedures to safely control work operations for example to dispose of waste safely, reduce the risk of cross-infection. • How to manage salon business systems and processes including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ successful business planning and the internal and external factors that should be taken into account, including the local and national labour situation; ○ financial effectiveness; ○ team development, including how to provide information, advice and guidance to junior or new colleagues; ○ salon operations; ○ supporting client service improvements; ○ problem solving; ○ dealing with disputes; ○ operating within legislation. • An understanding of the importance of budgets, targets, profit, losses and cash flow and: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the impact of these on businesses; ○ how individuals can contribute to business viability.
Self-development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Why and how to access CPD and the importance of keeping up to date. • The principles of self-management such as understanding own role, recognising own limitations, preparation and organisation, staying focused. • Why practice time is important in establishing a route to competency and proficiency.

Employer-set project

The employer-set project ensures students have the opportunity to combine core knowledge and skills to develop a substantial piece of work in response to an employer-set brief. The employer-set project forms part of the Technical Qualification and is a separate part of the T Level programme to the Industry Placement.

To ensure consistency in project scope and demand, awarding organisations will develop assessment objectives, which require students to:

- plan their approach to meeting the brief
- apply core knowledge and skills as appropriate
- select relevant techniques and resources to meet the brief
- use maths, English and digital skills as appropriate
- realise a project outcome and review how well the outcome meets the brief

The awarding organisation will work with a relevant employer or employers, to devise a set brief that:

- ensures a motivating starting point for students' projects, for example, a real-world problem to solve
- ensures students can generate evidence that covers the assessment objectives
- is manageable for providers to deliver
- is officially approved by the awarding organisation and employer

For Hair, Beauty and Aesthetics in achieving the assessment objectives and meeting the brief, students must demonstrate the following core skills:

- **Communication**
 - e.g. providing advice and guidance to clients; managing their expectations; having difficult conversation; adapting behaviour according to client feedback and characteristics; gaining informed consent. Using a range of media, including in person, telephone, digital communications.
- **Working as part of a team**
 - e.g. to support a positive client journey; creating a successful business; working within own responsibility, escalating where appropriate.
- **Undertaking research**
 - e.g.; new and emerging trends and career opportunities.
- **Reflective practice**
 - e.g. review performance, identifying ways for improvement.
- **Business and commercial awareness**
 - e.g. recognising how business and commercial awareness impacts on solutions; promote sales and additional treatments to enhance the client experience and improve sales and retention; promoting and building up a business on behalf of an employer using a range of marketing techniques; costing and pricing of services; day-to-day running of a business; presenting self (e.g. as a brand ambassador).

- **Demonstrate compliance with appropriate regulations.**
 - e.g. develop solutions that concur with legal and industry requirements and appropriate business context.

Occupational Specialist Content

Specialist content is structured into different occupational specialisms, which correspond to the apprenticeship standards listed on the relevant occupational map. Occupational specialisms ensure students develop the knowledge and skills necessary to achieve a level of competence needed to enter employment in the occupational specialism, and are organised around 'performance outcomes' that indicate what the student will be able to do, as a result of learning and applying the specified knowledge and skills.

Occupational Specialist Content

Occupational Specialism: Barbering

Performance Outcome 1: Analyse, shampoo, treat and condition hair and scalp for barbering services

Knowledge Specific to Performance Outcome	Skills
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How to maintain effective and safe methods of when completing shampoo and conditioning treatments for the hair and scalp including those relating to client positioning, water temperature, reducing the risk of contact dermatitis. • The different factors or contraindications that may limit or affect the barbering service: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ adverse hair, skin and scalp conditions; ○ infectious and non-infectious conditions; ○ incompatibility of previous services and products used; ○ client's lifestyle; ○ test results; ○ hair characteristics; ○ hair classifications; ○ male pattern baldness; ○ build up of products. • The types of diagnostic tests that may be conducted such as porosity, elasticity, incompatibility and how to perform these. • How to shampoo, treat and condition hair and scalp including: 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain effective and safe methods of working and effective communication when completing shampoo and conditioning treatments for the hair and scalp. • Carry out an in-depth complex analysis of the client's hair and scalp for a shampoo, conditioning or tonic treatment, identifying any factors or contraindications that may limit or affect the barbering service. • Shampoo, treat and condition hair and scalp including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ use massage techniques that meet the needs of the client's hair length and density and the hair and scalp condition; ○ adapt massage techniques and water temperature and flow to ensure the client's comfort; ○ comb through the client's hair, if required, prior to the next part of the service, without causing damage to the hair and scalp; ○ apply tonics and conditioning products to meet the needs of the client's hair and scalp, following the salon's and manufacturers' instructions;

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ when and how to use and remove different types of shampooing and conditioning products and equipment including surface and penetrating treatment; ○ different massage techniques and their benefits for different lengths and densities of hair including: rotary, effleurage, petrissage, friction; ○ the importance of removing excess water from the hair at the end of the service; ○ the importance of de-tangling the hair from point to root; ○ how heat affects the hair during the conditioning treatment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The basic structure of hair and skin including the dermis, epidermis, sweat glands, sebaceous gland, erector pili muscle, blood capillaries, hair bulb, hair shaft, follicle, nerve endings. ● The growth cycle of hair including Anagen, Catagen and Telogen. ● The different types of hair and scalp conditions including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ damaged; ○ product build up; ○ normal; ○ oily; ○ dry; ○ dandruff affected. ● The science behind shampoo, tonics and conditioning products and how they affect the hair and scalp including: 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ remove the conditioning product, if required, in a way that avoids disturbing the direction of the cuticle, leaves the client's hair and scalp clean and free from conditioning products, and free of excess water. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Use products, tools and equipment suitable for the client's hair condition and scalp condition for example, detangling combs, conditioner designed for dry hair, steam treatment. ● Evaluate the results of the service and provide advice on future services and products. ● Give the client advice and recommendations on the products and services provided in the salon.
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

- the different types of products and equipment, including surface and penetrating treatments, their effects and when and how each should be used;
- how different hair and scalp conditions can affect the selection of shampooing, conditioning and treatment products;
- how shampoo and water act together to cleanse the hair;
- how the pH value of the products used affects the current state of the hair;
- how the `build up' of products can affect the hair, scalp and the effectiveness of other services;
- how heat affects the hair during the conditioning treatment.
- The different types of tonics (for example, oil-based, spirit based, herbal), their effects and when each should be used.
- The factors that influence the suitability of hair tonics, for example hair characteristics and condition.

Performance Outcome 2: Use a range of creative and precision barbering techniques to create a variety of styles, including fashion forward trends

Knowledge Specific to Performance Outcome	Skills
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The importance of confirming with the client the look agreed at consultation and during service. • Safety considerations when cutting hair, for example positioning of client, protecting the client from hair cuttings, maintenance and disposal of cutting equipment, use of non-slip surfaces. • How to prepare the client's hair prior to cutting to include removing products from the hair and combing out. • The factors or contraindications that must be taken into consideration prior to and during cutting and how these may impact on the cutting service including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ hair characteristics; ○ hair classifications; ○ head and face shape; ○ hair length; ○ hair style; ○ presence of male pattern baldness; ○ adverse skin conditions; ○ scarring. • Why it is important to complete an accurate evaluation of the client's hair and its potential to achieve the style and any influencing factors. For example, some styles may not be suitable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Carry out in-depth consultation and complex analysis to create a variety of creative and precision barbering styles. • Maintain effective and safe methods of working and effective communication when completing a range of creative and precision barbering techniques to create a variety of styles. • Prepare the client's hair prior to cutting. • Use relevant visual aids to explore a variety of designs and possibilities with the client. • Give the client time and encouragement to put forward their own ideas on design/image they wish to create. • Confirm understanding of the client's requirements in terms of style, length etc. by clearly stating what is intended and securing client agreement before beginning the service. • Continually check that client expectations are being met as the service progresses. • Ensure the client is aware of what the agreed service will entail and its likely cost and duration. • Agree the style with the client which takes into account factors influencing the service and an accurate evaluation of

for certain hair characteristics and classifications or high maintenance styles may not be appropriate for clients' lifestyle.

- How and when to use and adapt a range of precision and personalised cutting techniques to create a variety of styles including:
 - how to prepare the client's hair prior to cutting;
 - understand why hair products should be removed from the hair prior to cutting;
 - know the importance of correctly combing out the hair prior to cutting;
 - know the importance of confirming with the client the look agreed during consultation prior to commencing the service;
 - how and when to use different cutting techniques and relevant tools and the effects achieved;
 - the importance of changing own position and that of the client to help ensure the accuracy of the cut;
 - cutting techniques:
 - club cutting;
 - scissor over comb;
 - clipper over comb;
 - texturizing;
 - freehand;
 - razor cutting;
 - tapering;
 - graduating;
 - layering;

the client's hair and its potential to achieve the style including:

- hair characteristics
- hair classifications;
- head and face shape;
- hair length;
- hair style;
- presence of male pattern baldness;
- adverse skin conditions;
- scarring.
- Use and adapt a range of precision and personalised cutting techniques to create a variety of styles including:
 - prepare the client's hair prior to cutting;
 - consult with the client during the cutting process to confirm the desired look and confirm satisfaction with the finished look;
 - sectioning and cutting guidelines;
 - establishing accurate distribution of weight balance and shape of the hair;
 - creating neckline shapes, taking account of the natural hairline;
 - achieving outlines that are accurate, including removing unwanted hair outside the desired outline shape;
 - balancing and shaping sideburns to suit the hair style and to meet the client's requirements;

- fading;
- disconnecting;
- eyebrow trim.
- the importance of keeping the hair damp when wet cutting;
- the factors which should be considered when cutting wet hair and dry hair such as hair classification, length, elasticity and stretch.
- the importance of establishing accurate distribution of weight, balance and shape by regularly cross-checking the cut;
- how to create different neckline and outline shapes, cutting to the natural neckline;
- when to remove unwanted hair outside the desired outline shape;
- the importance of balancing and shaping sideburns to suit the hair style and to meet the client's requirements;
- the visual checks required to ensure the finished cut and outlines are accurate;
- how to ensure the look is symmetrical and balanced;
- hair growth patterns and characteristics; for example double crown, widows peak, cowlick and nape whorl;
- applying the correct degree of tension to the hair when cutting;
- sectioning and cutting guidelines; for example vertical, horizontal, diagonal and cutting angles.
- sectioning patterns to create round, square, triangular shapes;

- create a range of looks, neck shapes and outline shapes to include:
 - square layer;
 - uniformed layer;
 - graduation;
 - with fringe;
 - with a parting;
 - around the ear;
 - over the ear;
 - with a fade;
 - flat top;
 - tapered neckline;
 - squared neckline;
 - full neck line;
 - skin fade;
 - natural outline;
 - created outline;
 - tapered outline.
- adapt the cutting techniques to take account of factors likely to influence the service;
- change the own position and that of the client to help ensure the accuracy of the cut;
- make a final visual check to ensure that the finished cut and outlines are accurate;
- ensure the finished restyled look meets the client's requirements.
- Design and create patterns, outlines and detailing in hair:

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ weight distribution and working with the natural growth patterns of the hair; ○ cutting angles and resulting weight distribution; ○ balance and the degree of graduation; ○ the types of clippers, clipper blades and attachments available and the effects that these achieve. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● How to design and create patterns, outlines and detailing in hair including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ how to create simple repeated designs from lines and curves; ○ the factors that might impact on design and cutting including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ hair growth patterns; ▪ characteristics; ▪ whether the haircut provides a suitable foundation. ○ know how to create the shapes and patterns in hair using and adapting cutting guidelines and techniques to achieve the desired look; ○ the different factors that must be taken into consideration prior to clippers and cutting, such as skin condition and hair length and density, and how these may limit on the designs; ○ how to adapt outlines and detailing designs to suit different head shapes; ○ understand the design possibilities and limitations when working with linear outlines and detailing designs in hair; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ consulting with the client during the cutting process to confirm the desired outline and detailing design and overall effect being created; ○ taking suitable action to resolve any problems arising during the design process; ○ exploring a variety of outlines and detailing designs and possibilities with the client using relevant visual aids; ○ basing any recommendations on an accurate evaluation of the client's hair and its suitability for the proposed outline and detailing design and the client's desired image; ○ brushing or combing the client's hair in the direction of the natural growth throughout the service; ○ agreeing services outcomes and likely duration and costs; ○ confirming any hair outlines and detailing design; ○ using cutting techniques to achieve the definition, shape and depth of outline and detailing design required including clippers and fading; ○ positioning the outline and detailing design to meet the agreed design plan; ○ adapting the size of the outline and detailing design to suit the client's head size, shape and existing haircut to include the following outlines and detailing designs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ straight lines; ▪ curved lines; ▪ repeated;
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the types of haircut which form a suitable foundation for cutting straight and curved lines and repeated designs into the hair; ○ how and when to use different cutting techniques when creating designs in hair; ○ understand equipment handling techniques for achieving accurate outlines and detailing designs in hair; ○ the importance of visually checking outline, detailing designs and cut; ○ the types of problem that can commonly arise when creating outlines and detailing designs in hair and ways in which they can be resolved; ○ how to use a range of products, tools and equipment in accordance with legal requirements and manufacturers' instructions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The effect of heat on the hair and how this can impact on the hair condition and styling outcomes. ● The average rate of hair growth and how this can impact on the style and its maintenance. ● The effects of continual close clippers on skin. ● Preparation, fashion styling, dressing and finishing techniques that can be used to create the look including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ drying and finishing products; ○ tools and equipment available for drying and finishing hair; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ hairline. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ using a range of products, tools and equipment in accordance with legal requirements, industry protocols and manufacturers' instructions including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ razor; ▪ clippers; ▪ clipper attachments; ▪ trimmers. ○ changing own position and that of the client to help ensure the accuracy of the cut; ○ ensuring the finished look meets the design agreed and confirm the client's satisfaction. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Use creative finishing techniques e.g. styling; blow drying and product application that complement the cut and meet the client's requirements. ● Give the client advice and recommendations on the products and services provided in the salon including: how to maintain their look; time interval between services; products and services available.
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

- | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The importance of leaving hair ready for the next part of the service or finish to meet the client's requirements. | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|

Performance Outcome 3: Cut facial hair into shape using precision techniques

Knowledge Specific to Performance Outcome	Skills
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How to maintain effective and safe methods of working to include positioning client; use of headrests; protecting client; safe use, maintenance and disposal of clippers and blades. • The importance of confirming with the client the look agreed at consultation and during service. • How to identify factors or contraindications likely to influence the service, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the client’s hair characteristics and hair classification; ○ hair style; ○ skin conditions; ○ facial piercing; ○ in-growing hair; ○ skin elasticity; ○ scarring. • How to design and create a range of facial hair shapes e.g. full beard; tapered beard line; partial beard; outlines; removing bulk; moustache; using precision techniques including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the importance of exploring and confirming the looks with the client using relevant visual aids; ○ how to match beard shapes and styles to facial characteristics; ○ how to and the importance of preparing the client’s facial hair prior to the service; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agree the intended look with the client before cutting facial hair into shape using precision techniques, taking account of any factors likely to influence the service. • Carry out an in-depth consultation to identify factors and contraindications likely to influence the service prior to cutting including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ head and face shape; ○ hair characteristics; ○ hair classification; ○ hair style; ○ skin conditions; ○ facial piercing; ○ in-growing hair; ○ skin elasticity; ○ scarring. • Maintain effective and safe methods of working and effective communication when while cutting facial hair into shape using precision techniques. • Prepare the client’s facial hair prior to the service. • Design and create a range of facial hair shapes e.g. full beard; tapered beard line; partial beard; outlines; removing bulk; and moustache, using precision techniques including:

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ how to cut facial hair using different cutting techniques including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ scissor over comb; ▪ clipper with attachment; ▪ clipper over comb; ▪ freehand; ▪ fading. ○ basic beard and moustache shapes that do not require the use of razors; ○ how to create and follow a guideline for tapered beard lines, beard outlines and moustaches; ○ how and why it is important to cross checking the facial hair cut; ○ how to cut facial hair into shape whilst establishing and following the cutting guideline(s) to achieve the required effect, ensuring the finished look is even, symmetrical and balanced in relation to the client's head and face shape; ○ how the angle at which the cutting tools and the head are positioned will affect the weight distribution, balance and degree of graduation of the facial hair. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The average rate of facial hair growth and the impact this can have on styling choices and maintenance. ● The effects of continual close cutting to the skin including the risk of ingrowing hair. ● The size and type of clippers, clipper blades and attachments available and the effects that these achieve. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ establishing and following the cutting guideline(s) to achieve the required look; ○ adapting the cutting techniques to take account of factors influencing the service and to achieve the desired look; ○ using a range of cutting techniques including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ scissor over comb; ▪ clipper with attachment; ▪ clipper over comb; ▪ freehand; ▪ fading. ○ using the relevant tools and equipment including scissors, clippers, clipper attachments and trimmers; ○ changing own position and that of the client to help ensure the accuracy of the cut; ○ regularly checking the client's comfort throughout the service; ○ ensuring the finished look is even, symmetrical and balanced in relation to the client's facial contour; ○ ensuring the finished look is of even density throughout the shape; ○ removing any unwanted hair outside the desired outline shape; ○ using a range of finishing products including oil and wax; ○ making a final visual check to ensure the finished cut is accurate.
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<ul style="list-style-type: none">• How to level and test clippers.• How to create a finished look which is even, symmetrical and balanced in relation to the client's facial contour.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Confirm the client's satisfaction with the finished cut.• Give the client advice and recommendations on the products and services provided in the salon including: how to maintain their look; time interval between services; equipment; products and services.
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Performance Outcome 4: Provide shaving, bespoke skin analysis and treatments

Knowledge Specific to Performance Outcome	Skills
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How to maintain effective and safe methods of working when providing shaving, bespoke skin analysis and treatments including safe use and the correct cleaning, sterilisation and disposal of shaving equipment. • The factors and contraindications that must be taken into consideration prior to and during the shaving service including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ head and face shape; ○ hair characteristics; ○ hair classification; ○ adverse skin conditions; ○ unusual features; ○ skin elasticity; ○ facial contour; ○ facial piercing; ○ client wishes. • The importance of preparing the clients facial hair prior to the service. • The importance of confirming with the client the look agreed at consultation and during service. • The structure and function of the skin, the scalp and facial skin disorders commonly affecting men and how to recognise them. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Carry out in-depth consultation and complex analysis of the client hair for shaving, bespoke skin analysis and treatments. • Maintain effective and safe methods of working and effective communication when providing shaving, bespoke skin analysis and treatments. • Identify factors and contraindications likely to influence the service prior to and during the shaving service including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ head and face shape; ○ hair characteristics; ○ hair classification; ○ adverse skin conditions; ○ unusual features; ○ skin elasticity; ○ facial contour; ○ facial piercing; ○ client wishes. • Confirm with the client the look agreed at consultation and during service. • Use and apply effective and safe methods of working including positioning of self and client, use of personal protective equipment such as gloves, sterilising tools and

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How the natural ageing process affects facial skin and muscle tone. • How environmental and lifestyle factors affect the condition of the skin. • The effect of heat on the hair and skin; for example, skin and hair softening, pore opening, reduction of the the risk of ingrowing hairs and rashes. • The potential risk of ingrowing hair resulting from continual close shaving. • How to prepare the hair and skin for shaving. • The types of open blade razors with disposable blades available to professionals and how to prepare them for use. • The importance of lathering and the function it performs on the skin and the hair. • How to shave hair and apply finishing products, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the types of gloves that can be used and the consequences of using the incorrect gloves; ○ when and why it is necessary to reduce beard length prior to shaving; ○ how to carry out different shaving techniques skin tensioning, forehand razoring, backhand razoring; ○ why skin needs to be tensioned during shaving; ○ the importance of working in a way which maintains the right skin temperature throughout the shaving process; 	<p>equipment, maintaining or replacing the cutting edge of razors, maintaining skin temperature, tensioning skin.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare the hair and skin for shaving by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ choosing products, tools and equipment based on the results of consultation with the client; ○ prepare, apply and adapt the use of hot towels to suit the needs of the service and the comfort of the client; ○ cleanse and/or exfoliate the skin when necessary; ○ use a pre shave product prior to lathering the client including: cleanser, scrub/ exfoliator, cream, oil; ○ prepare lathering products so they are fit for use in time for the shaving service; ○ apply lathering products (creams, oils, gel, soap) in a way that minimises the risk of the product being spread to the client's eyes, clothes and surrounding area; ○ use lathering techniques (application by brush, application by massage) which achieve an even coverage of product to the areas to be shaved. • Deliver full shave, partial shave and beard outline including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ adapting the shaving techniques to take account of factors identified as affecting the service; ○ adapting the shaving techniques and the client's position throughout the service to ensure safety and the effective removal of hair to include: skin tensioning, forehand stroke, backhand stroke;
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the importance of adapting shaving techniques in relation to the direction of hair growth; ○ when and why to use brush and massage techniques to apply lathering products; ○ the reasons for and effects of using cool towels after shaving; ○ the types of finishing products available for use and their effects on the skin; ○ the benefits and effects of facial massage; ○ how and why massage techniques should vary on the different areas of the face; ○ how to carry out the massage techniques including: effleurage, petrissage, tapotement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The different types of shaving products, tools and equipment including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ hot towels; ○ lathering products; ○ face massage; ○ finishing products. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Problems which may arise during the shaving process such as shaving hair too close, damage to the client's and the own skin and ways of resolving such problems. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ maintaining or replacing the cutting edge of razors during the shaving service, when required; ○ taking suitable remedial action to resolve any problems arising during the shaving service; ○ leaving the client's skin free from lathering products after shaving; ○ applying facial massage techniques in a way that avoids discomfort, when required including: effleurage, petrissage, tapotement; ○ applying finishing products to achieve the desired effect including: astringents, moisturising cream, aftershave balm, powder; ○ leaving the client's skin free from excess moisture at the end of the service. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Use a range of shaving products, tools and equipment and finishing products. ● Confirm the completed service is to the satisfaction of the client. ● Give the client advice and recommendations on the products and services provided in the salon including: how to maintain their look, time intervals between services, products and services, skin care.
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Performance Outcome 5: Provide lightening, toning and colouring grey hair services

Knowledge specific to Performance Outcome	Skills
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How to maintain effective and safe methods of working when carrying out a colour service including protecting the clothes and skin of self and client; appropriate storage and disposal of products; adequate ventilation. • The scientific principles of hair colour services including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the effect of different colouring and lightening products on the hair structure; ○ how porosity levels can influence the result; ○ the impact of natural pigments on the colour process ○ the effects of temperature on the application and development of products; ○ the effects of natural and artificial light on the appearance of hair colour. • The principles of colour selection including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the colour spectrum; ○ colour pigments; ○ different types of melanin (eumelanin/pheomelanin); ○ natural warm and cool tones. ○ how to use of the International Colour Chart to identify depth and tone. • How to complete consultation for a colour service including: 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain effective and safe methods of working, including the correct use, application and disposal of colouring products, when carrying out a colour service. • Carry out a consultation of the client's hair and scalp to plan and agree the colour service including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ identifying any contra-indications to colour service on hair; ○ conducting all necessary tests following manufacturers' instructions and recognised industry procedures; ○ recording the outcome of tests on the clients record card; ○ informing the client of the likely cost, duration and expected outcome of the service. • Colour, lighten and tone hair to change the depth and tone of hair and cover grey hair, using a range of techniques including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ slices, high-lights, shoeshine and free hand; ○ creative sectioning to the colour result and overall look. • Colour, lighten and tone hair to change the depth and tone of hair and cover grey hair, using a range of products including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ temporary, semi-permanent, quasi-permanent (mildly oxidising colour) and bleach colour application; ○ toning to create natural and creative looks;

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ why it is important to consider the effects of the client's hair and scalp health and condition when deciding on products, techniques and services to use; ○ the influencing factors to be considered when planning and agreeing the colour service and course of action; ○ how the natural pigment within the hair affects the choice of colour and colouring products; ○ the effect of different colouring and lightening products on the hair structure; ○ how and when to complete relevant tests for colour services and record the findings. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● How and why pre and post treatments should be used when carrying out a colour service. ● The importance of confirming the required colour and effect with the client prior to application. ● The types of tools, materials and equipment used in a colour service and how and when to use them. ● When and how to use different types of lighters and toners. ● Bespoke sectioning and application techniques. ● The factors to consider when colouring grey hair such as the hair characteristics and hair classifications, and products which 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ applying semi-permanent and quasi-permanent colour to grey hair achieving a natural look. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Use apply, store and dispose of products, tools and equipment in accordance with legal requirements and manufacturers' instructions to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ temporary; ○ semi-permanent; ○ quasi-permanent; ○ toners; ○ bleaching products; ○ developers. ● Accurately time the development of products to manufacturers' instructions. ● Remove colour or lightening products from the hair with minimum discomfort to the client leaving the hair and scalp free of products after the desired effect is achieved. ● Identify any problems during the service and resolve them within the limits of own authority, referring problems which cannot be resolved to the relevant person. ● Evaluate the results of the service and provide advice and recommendations on future services and products, how to maintain their look and suggested time interval between services.
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

can be used such as: temporary; semi-permanent; quasi-permanent; and bleaching products.

- How to use creative sectioning techniques to personalise the colour result and to enhance the finished look.
- Methods of applying and removing colour products to include pre-washing and towel-drying hair; sectioning; bottle or brush application; combing through; development times, washing out.
- The importance of monitoring lightening products during development/processing time.
- The problems that may occur (such as colour not taking or uneven), and how to rectify them.
- How and when to seek advice for example if something has not gone to plan or if a second opinion from a colleague with additional expertise would be helpful prior to or during the service.

Performance Outcome 6: Plan, create and promote a collection of barbering looks

Knowledge Specific to Performance Outcome	Skills
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How a collection of hairstyle looks can be used to promote individuals and salons, for example to raise the profile of the salon or for entry to competitions. • How different types of media and platforms can be used to target a specific market, individuals or groups. • How to identify the purpose and message of the collection. • Sources of information on fashion cycles and trends such as magazines, internet or film and techniques for researching, collating and analysing these. • The use and purpose of mood boards. • The constraining factors when planning a collection of hair looks for example cost, models' characteristics. • Methods of creating and developing design plans to include outline design, consultation and evaluation, final design. • Why it is important to use the right models to represent the collection. • Creative and appropriate ways to find potential models and persuade them to be involved. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Research past and current fashion trends, using the results to plan, design, create, produce and present a fashion forward barbering collection, identifying the purpose and message of the given collection. • Create a mood board to reflect the thought processes and the resulting collection. • Develop a design plan for each look from the mood board. • Identify all resources and any information required to create and showcase the collection. • Create a collection of barbering looks using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ sectioning and cutting guidelines required to achieve the required look; ○ precision and personalised cutting techniques tailored to suit individual characteristics; ○ creative finishing and dressing techniques. • Find and select appropriate models to present the collection effectively, for example, sourcing from friends, client base, family and social media with appropriate hair classifications and characteristics. • Present and promote the collection using a visual medium such as portfolio.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The influencing factors and individual characteristics which need to be considered when creating a collection of hairstyle looks.• How to create a collection of barbering looks using a variety of :<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ sectioning and cutting guidelines required to achieve the required look;○ precision and personalised cutting techniques tailored to suit individual characteristics;○ creative finishing and dressing techniques.• How to document the resources and any information used to create the collection.• Methods of presenting the collection digitally or paper-based.• Ways of recording the collection such as photographs or filming.• Ways in which the collection can be promoted depending on purpose; for example, portfolios, window displays, social media, websites. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Evaluate the results of the collection to improve further practice. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Occupational Specialism: Hairdressing

Performance Outcome 1: Analyse, shampoo, treat and condition hair and scalp

Knowledge Specific to Performance Outcome	Skills
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How to maintain effective and safe methods of working when completing shampoo and conditioning treatments for the hair and scalp including those relating to client positioning, water temperature, reducing the risk of contact dermatitis. • The types of tests that may be conducted such as porosity, elasticity, incompatibility and how to perform these. • The different factors or contraindications that may limit or affect the hairdressing service such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ adverse hair, skin and scalp conditions; ○ infectious and non-infectious conditions; ○ incompatibility of previous services and products used; ○ client's lifestyle; ○ test results; ○ hair characteristics; ○ hair classifications; ○ build-up of products. • The science behind shampoo and conditioning products and how they affect the hair and scalp including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The different types of shampooing and conditioning products and equipment, including surface and 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain effective and safe methods of working and effective communication when completing shampoo and conditioning treatments for the hair and scalp. • Consult with the client to determine their requirements. • Carry out an in-depth complex analysis of the client's hair and scalp for a shampoo and/or conditioning treatment, identifying any factors or contraindications that may limit or affect the hair service. • Conduct any necessary tests on the hair, skin and scalp. • Shampoo, treat and condition hair and scalp including through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ using massage techniques that meet the needs of the client's hair length and density and the hair and scalp condition; ○ adapting massage techniques and water temperature and flow to ensure the client's comfort; ○ combing through the client's hair, if required, prior to the next part of the service, without causing damage to the hair and scalp; ○ applying conditioning products to meet the needs of the client's hair and scalp, following:

penetrating treatments, their effects and when and how each should be used;

- how different hair and scalp conditions can affect the selection of shampooing, conditioning and treatment products;
- how shampoo and water act together to cleanse the hair;
- how the pH value of the products used affects the current state of the hair;
- how the 'build up' of products can affect the hair, scalp and the effectiveness of other services;
- how heat affects the hair during the conditioning treatment.

- Different massage techniques and their benefits for different lengths and densities of hair including: rotary, effleurage, petrissage, friction.
- The importance of removing excess water from the hair at the end of the service;
- How to prepare the hair for service, including the importance of de-tangling the hair from point to root.
- The basic structure of hair and skin.
- The growth cycle of hair including Anagen, Catagen and Telogen.
- The different types of hair and scalp conditions including: damaged, product build up, normal, oily, dry, dandruff affected.

- manufacturers' instructions;
- removing the conditioning product, if required, in a way that avoids disturbing the direction of the cuticle and leaves the client's hair and scalp clean and free from conditioning products and excess water.

- Use products, tools and equipment suitable for the client's hair condition and scalp condition.
- Evaluate the results of the service and provide advice on future services and products.

Performance Outcome 2: Use technical, precision and bespoke cutting techniques to create a variety of fashionable looks

Knowledge Specific to Performance Outcome	Skills
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How hair characteristics, face shape and lifestyle affect the design of the look. • Safety considerations when cutting hair, for example positioning of client, protecting the client from hair cuttings, maintenance and disposal of cutting equipment, use of non-slip surfaces. • How and when to use different cutting techniques and relevant tools when creating a variety of fashionable looks including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ sectioning and cutting guidelines; ○ sectioning patterns to create round, square, triangular shapes; ○ how to complete precision and personalised cutting techniques to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ graduating ▪ layering ▪ thinning ▪ tapering ▪ club cutting ▪ freehand ▪ advanced texturising ▪ undercutting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Carry out in-depth consultation and complex analysis of the client's hair to plan and create a variety of fashionable looks. • Maintain effective and safe methods of working and effective communication when completing technical, precision and bespoke cutting techniques to create a variety of fashionable looks. • Advise clients on appropriate looks based on influencing factors and individual characteristics such as head and face shape, life-style, hair classifications, hair characteristics. • Use and adapt a range of technical skills, taking into account weight distribution, cutting angles, balance and degree of graduation, and the natural growth patterns of the hair, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ sectioning and cutting guidelines; ○ cutting techniques to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ graduating ▪ layering ▪ thinning ▪ tapering ▪ club cutting

<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ disconnection▪ razor cutting▪ close cutting precision cutting (solid edge and zero elevation)▪ clipper work. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Why it is important to consider:<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ weight distribution and working with the natural growth patterns of the hair;○ cutting angles and resulting weight distribution;○ balance and the degree of graduation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ freehand▪ advanced texturising▪ undercutting▪ disconnection▪ razor cutting▪ close cutting precision cutting (solid edge and zero elevation)▪ clipper work;○ precision and personalised cutting techniques. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Use a range of products, tools and equipment in accordance with legal requirements and manufacturers' instructions.• Evaluate the results of the service and provide advice and recommendations on future services and products, how to maintain their look and suggested time interval between services.
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Performance Outcome 3: Use a range of styling and finishing techniques to create a variety of fashionable looks

Knowledge Specific to Performance Outcome	Skills
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preparation, fashion styling, dressing and finishing techniques that can be used to create the look including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ hair-up styles; ○ setting and dressing; ○ blow drying; ○ finger drying; ○ plaiting/braiding; ○ twisting; ○ using additional hair; ○ using accessories. • How to maintain effective and safe methods of working when completing a range of styling and finishing techniques including the safe use of electrical equipment. • The science of drying and finishing hair including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The effects of humidity; ○ the physical effects of styling on the hair structure. • Current techniques for drying and finishing hair and when to use them including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ drying and finishing products; ○ tools and equipment. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Carry out in-depth consultation and complex analysis of the client's hair. • Maintain effective and safe methods of working and effective communication when completing a range of styling and finishing techniques to create a variety of fashionable looks. • Style and finish hair using a range of styling tools and equipment to create a look including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ hair-up styles; ○ setting and dressing; ○ blow drying; ○ finger drying; ○ plaiting/braiding; ○ twisting; ○ using additional hair and/or accessories. • Apply and use suitable hair styling and hair finishing products such as serums and sprays, following manufacturers' instructions. • Dry and finish hair to create a variety of fashionable looks, including through:

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The factors that affect the styling process and the finished look. • The effects of temperature on different hair classifications. • Current tools and techniques for setting and dressing hair and how and when to use them, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ different types of tools and equipment; ○ setting and dressing products; ○ sectioning and winding. • Methods of applying temporary hair and how the intended style can affect the choice and placement of temporary hair. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ controlling the styling tools to minimise the risk of damage to the hair length, client discomfort and to achieve the desired look; ○ testing the temperature of heated styling equipment throughout the service; ○ taking sections of hair which suit the size of the styling tools; ○ maintaining an even tension throughout the blow drying process; ○ keeping the hair evenly damp throughout the blow drying process; ○ controlling the hair length during the blow drying process. • Use current setting and dressing techniques to create a range of looks including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ classic and on-trend fashionable up-styles; ○ those using plaiting, braiding, rolls and curls twisting and knotting techniques. • Control clients' hair throughout the setting process taking account of factors influencing the service including through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ taking sections of hair cleanly and evenly, which suit the size of the tools and equipment; ○ keeping the hair evenly damp throughout the setting process, when necessary.
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Use heated styling equipment at the correct temperature for the client's hair and the desired look.• Select and use temporary added hair which is of a suitable texture, a suitable colour and a suitable length.• Ensure the finished look takes into account relevant styling factors influencing the service.• Ensure the finished look meets the intended shape, direction, balance and volume agreed with the client.• Evaluate the results of the service and provide advice and recommendations on future services and products, how to maintain their look and suggested time interval between services.
--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Performance Outcome 4: Colour hair and carry out bespoke colour conversions

Knowledge Specific to Performance Outcome	Skills
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How to maintain effective and safe methods of working when carrying out a bespoke colour conversion including protecting the clothes and skin of self and client; appropriate storage and disposal of products; adequate ventilation. • The scientific principles of hair colour conversion services including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the effect of different colouring and lightening products on the hair structure; ○ how porosity levels can influence the result; ○ the impact of natural pigments on the colour process ○ the effects of temperature on the application and development of products; ○ the effects of natural and artificial light on the appearance of hair colour. • The principles of colour selection including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the colour spectrum; ○ colour pigments; ○ different types of melanin (eumelanin/pheomelanin); ○ natural warm and cool tones; ○ how to use the International Colour Chart to identify depth and tone. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain effective and safe methods of working and effective communication when carrying out and removing bespoke colour conversions. • Carry out an in-depth complex consultation of the client hair and scalp to plan and agree the creative colour conversion service including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ identifying any contra-indications to colouring and or lightening services; ○ conducting all necessary tests following manufacturers' instructions and recognised industry procedures; ○ recording the outcomes of tests on the client's record card; ○ informing the client of the likely cost, duration and expected outcome of the service. • Colour and lighten hair to change the depth and tone of the hair using a range of current techniques including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ woven highlights such as T-section, half head; ○ temporary, semi-permanent, quasi-permanent, permanent colour application to full-heads; ○ creative sectioning to personalise the colour result and enhance the finished look;

- | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How to complete an in-depth complex consultation for colouring and advanced and creative colour conversion services including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ why it is important to consider the effects of the client's hair and scalp health and condition when deciding on products, techniques and services to use; ○ the influencing factors to be taken into account when planning and agreeing the colour service and course of action such as hair characteristics, lifestyle, cost, commitment to maintenance; ○ how the natural pigment within hair affects the choice of colour and colouring products; ○ how and when to complete the relevant tests for colour services and record the findings. • How and why pre and post treatments should be used when carrying out colour conversion services. • The reasons for pre-softening and pre-pigmenting hair. • Methods of pre-softening and pre-pigmenting hair. • The types of tools, materials and equipment used in hair colour and colour correction services and how and when to use them. • When to use the different types of lighteners and toners available. • Types of developers and how to use them. • Bespoke creative colour formulation, sectioning and application techniques. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ toning through bespoke creative formulation, colour blending/shading. • Resolve problems that may occur during the creative colour conversion service. • Complete advanced colour conversion (correction) to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ removing artificial colour; ○ recolouring hair that has had artificial colour removed; ○ removing bands of colour; ○ recolouring hair treated with lightener; ○ using pre-pigmentation and colour; ○ correcting highlights and lowlights. • Use, apply and dispose of products, tools and equipment in accordance with legal requirements and manufacturers' instructions to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ semi-permanent, quasi and permanent colour; ○ pre-lighteners; ○ colour removers for artificial colour. • Evaluate the results of the service and provide advice and recommendations on future services and products, how to maintain their look and suggested time interval between services. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Methods of applying and removing colour products including sectioning; bottle or brush application; combing through; development times; sequencing of removal.
- How to create depth, tone, shading and blending.
- How to remove artificial colour or bands of colour.
- How to recolour hair previously treated with lighteners using pre-pigmentation and permanent colour.
- How to correct highlights and lowlights whilst retaining a highlight and lowlight effect.
- How to use creative sectioning techniques to personalise the colour result and enhance the finished look.
- The types and causes of colour correction problems that may occur during processing, such as an adverse reaction, how to rectify them and when to seek advice.
- The considerations to be taken into account when using advanced colour conversion techniques.
- The importance of restoring the hair's pH balance after the colour conversion service.

Performance Outcome 5: Provide smoothing and strengthening services

Knowledge Specific to Performance Outcome	Skills
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health & safety legislation, safe working practices and effective communication related to smoothing and strengthening services. • How to complete an in-depth complex analysis of the client hair and scalp for smoothing and strengthening services. • The scientific principles of smoothing and strengthening systems including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the difference between smoothing and strengthening the hair; ○ features, benefits and precautions related to different smoothing and strengthening systems (for example, contraindications in pregnancy); ○ the effects on the hair structure of different systems. • The different factors that can impact smoothing and strengthening services including hair characteristics and hair classifications. • The importance of following manufacturers' instructions relating to smoothing and strengthening services. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Carry out in-depth complex analysis of the client hair and scalp to plan and agree the smoothing and strengthening services, taking account of hair characteristics and any contra-indications. • Complete relevant tests such as elasticity, porosity and strand. • Use and apply products, tools and equipment to smooth and strengthen clients' hair to the degree of straightness required, taking into account test results, analysis and other factors influencing the service such as temperature and humidity. • Respond to problems that may occur during and after the hair smoothing and strengthening process. • Use a range of products, tools and equipment in accordance with legal requirements, manufacturers' instructions and salon policy. • Complete the service in a commercially viable time making judicious use of products. • Provide advice on maintenance and aftercare.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The types of smoothing and strengthening systems, products, tools and equipment, their application, and removal and the importance of using these economically.• The considerations to be taken when smoothing and strengthening hair, for example on colour-treated or white hair, hair characteristics and hair classifications.• The types of problems that may occur during the smoothing and strengthening service such as client discomfort, irritation and allergic reactions. | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|

Performance Outcome 6: Plan, create and promote a collection of hair looks

Knowledge Specific to Performance Outcome	Skills
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How a collection of hairstyle looks can be used to promote individuals and salons, for example to raise the profile of the salon or for entry to competitions. • How different types of media and platforms can be used to target a specific market, individuals or groups. • The importance of identifying the purpose and message of the collection. • Sources of information on fashion cycles and trends such as magazines, internet or film and techniques for researching, collating and analysing these. • The use and purpose of mood boards. • The constraining factors when planning a collection of hair looks including cost, models' characteristics. • Methods of creating and developing design plans to include outline design, consultation and evaluation, final design. • Why it is important to use the right models to represent the collection. • Creative and appropriate ways to find potential models and persuade them to be involved. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Research past and current fashion trends, using the results to plan, design, create, produce and present a fashion forward hairstyle collection, identifying the purpose and message of the given collection. • Create a mood board to reflect the thought processes and the resulting collection. • Develop a design plan for each look from the mood board. • Identify all resources and any information required to create and showcase the collection. • Create a collection of hairstyle looks showcasing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ sectioning and cutting guidelines required to achieve the required look; ○ precision and personalised cutting techniques tailored to suit individual characteristics; ○ creative finishing and dressing techniques; ○ how creative colouring enhances the look; ○ advanced creative colouring. • Find and select appropriate models to present the collection effectively. • Present and promote the collection using a visual medium such as a portfolio.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The influencing factors and individual characteristics which need to be considered when creating a collection of hairstyle looks.• How to create a collection of hairdressing looks using:<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ sectioning and cutting guidelines required to achieve the required look;○ precision and personalised cutting techniques tailored to suit individual characteristics;○ creative colouring techniques to enhance the look;○ creative finishing and dressing techniques.• How to document the resources and any information used to create the collection.• Methods of presenting the collection digitally or paper-based.• Ways of recording the collection such as photographs or filming.• Ways in which the collection can be promoted depending on purpose; for example, portfolios, window displays, social media, websites. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Evaluate the results of the collection against the intended aims and purpose of the collection to improve further practice. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Occupational Specialism: Beauty Therapy

Performance Outcome 1: Develop and recommend bespoke treatment plans and experiences.

Knowledge Specific to Performance Outcome	Skills
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How to perform consultations for advanced manual and technical therapies to design bespoke treatment plans which include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the factors that can affect different types of treatment; ○ completion of an in-depth client lifestyle profile; ○ body and skin analysis including type, condition and characteristics; ○ how to establish and agree time intervals between treatments; ○ postural analysis and the identification of any postural faults, characteristics, body shapes, lifestyle and health guidance; ○ solutions for improving the condition of the clients' physical appearance and emotional welfare; ○ specific client risk assessment to establish suitability and indicators for treatment; ○ recognition and management of contra-indications that would prevent or restrict the treatment, the associated risks and the necessary action to take; ○ the types of advice that needs to be provided on expected and possible expected and adverse contra-actions during or after the treatment; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complete consultations to design bespoke treatment plans to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ factors that affect the treatment; ○ in-depth client lifestyle profiling; ○ explaining aftercare and post treatment plans such as: costs, time, number and frequency of treatments and necessary client commitment; ○ body and skin analysis including type, condition and characteristics; ○ postural analysis and the identification of any postural faults, characteristics, body shapes, lifestyle and health guidance; ○ solutions for improving the condition of the clients' physical appearance and emotional welfare; ○ specific client risk assessment to establish suitability and indicators for treatment; ○ the recognition of any contra-indications and agree the necessary action; ○ advice on expected and adverse contra-actions during or after the treatment.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ referral of clients to other non-health care and health care practitioners and the situations in which this would be required. ● The types of treatments that could be given before, in conjunction with or after other treatments; for example, an eyelash tint during a facial to minimise time taken for treatment. ● The procedures and reasons for establishing suitability for treatment by using appropriate testing methods. ● When and how to carry out, interpret and record tests (pre-treatment, post treatment and during treatment), for example for allergies and sensitivities. ● How to create an advanced treatment plan that meets legal requirements. ● Types of post treatment advice and recommendations to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ post treatment and follow-up procedures; ○ aftercare products; ○ avoidance of activities that may cause contra-actions or that reduce treatment benefits; ○ present and future products and homecare routines/ treatments. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Communicate and collate accurate and relevant information, explaining the treatment process, procedure/protocol, aftercare and post treatment instructions including client commitment and frequency of treatments, to gain the client's informed consent. ● Take into account clients' diverse needs, including their psychological state, when designing a treatment plan. ● Provide advice to maximise the benefits of the treatment and reduce the risk of adverse effects or contra-actions. ● Build and maintain clients' trust by providing and collating accurate and relevant information to support client retention. ● Communicate the need for referral of clients to other non-health care and health care practitioners when required.
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Performance Outcome 2: Provide hand, nail and foot services to meet current trends

Knowledge Specific to Performance Outcome	Skills
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health and safety to maintain effective, safe and hygienic working methods while providing hand, nail and foot services such as: single-use items to reduce cross-infection, ventilation requirements, curing methods including the use of UV and LED lamps. • The contra-indications that would prevent or restrict hand, nail and foot services including life-threatening or life-limiting conditions. • The techniques, products, tools and equipment used in providing hand, foot and nail services and how and when to use them. • The factors to consider when performing services and treatments, including nail shape and skin condition. • Different types of massage techniques and products and their effects on the nails, skin, muscles and underlying structures. • The anatomy and physiology of hands, lower arms, lower leg, foot, nails and skin including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the structure of the nail; ○ the process of nail growth and the lifestyle and health factors that affect nail growth; ○ the functions and structure of the skin; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain safe, hygienic and effective methods of working while providing hand, nail and foot services. • Consult, plan, prepare and perform hand and nail treatments to suit the client’s skin and nail condition to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ manicure, cuticle and nail care; ○ hand and nail treatments to improve skin and nail health and appearance including massage; ○ the application and removal of a range of suitable nail finishes including natural (buffed), dark and French finish enamel. • Consult, plan, prepare and perform foot and nail treatments to suit the client’s foot, nail and skin condition to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ pedicure, foot and nail care; ○ foot and nail treatments to improve skin and nail health and appearance including massage; ○ the application and removal of a range of suitable nail finishes including natural, dark and French finish enamel. • Apply and remove on-trend nail finishes (for example, gel) to the nails of the hands and feet, giving the client advice and recommendations of how to maintain and maximise the life of the application and future removal.

<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ the contra-actions that could occur, how to deal with them and what advice to give to clients.• How to adapt hand, nail and foot services to treat adverse conditions.• The techniques and equipment for the application, maintenance and removal of on-trend finishes (for example, gel polish) and how and when to use them, including the different types of light and chemical based curing methods.• The nature of advice and recommendations to give to clients on products and future treatments.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Complete the service/treatment to industry standards in a commercially viable time.• Ensure that the nail finish is to the client's satisfaction and meets the agreed treatment plan.• Give the client advice and recommendations on the treatment provided and future treatments.
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Performance Outcome 3: Provide a range of hair removal services

Knowledge Specific to Performance Outcome	Skills
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health and safety to maintain safe, hygienic and effective methods of working while providing hair removal services such as: single use items, waste procedures, PPE requirements and inoculations in relation to personal protection (blood and air). • Specific legislation and responsibilities to meet legal, local rules, industry requirements and guidance related to temporary and permanent hair removal services. • The reasons for conducting an allergy, thermal, sensitivity or tolerance test when providing hair removal services. • The reasons and procedure for trimming long hair prior to the waxing treatment. • How to assess the skin condition and hair growth pattern for waxing services. • The types of equipment and products used for waxing. • The function and purpose of pre-wax and after-wax products. • The ingredients and composition of different waxing products. • The various techniques associated with and working temperatures for the different waxing products. • How to match waxing products to different hair types. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain safe, hygienic and effective methods of working when providing hair removal services. • Position self and client to meet the needs of the service, ensuring posture and working methods minimise fatigue and the risk of injury. • Ensure environmental conditions are suitable for the client and the treatment. • Keep work area clean and tidy (products, tools and equipment). • Use working methods that minimise the risk of cross-infection. • Promote environmental and sustainable working practices for example, recycling, reducing waste, using ethical sourcing. • Dispose of waste materials to meet legal requirements. • Consult plan, prepare and complete waxing services using warm and hot waxing methods for the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ eyebrows; ○ upper lip; ○ chin;

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Product application methods and removal requirements in relation to the direction of hair growth. • The precautions which need to be taken when removing hair around conditions which restrict the treatment. • The advantages, disadvantages and limitations of waxing treatments. • Other methods of hair removal and the effect of these methods on the waxing process, inclusive of permanent methods of hair removal. • How to apply different working techniques to ensure client comfort. • The expected skin reaction to waxing. • The contra-actions that may occur, how to deal with them and what advice to give to clients. • The structure and functions of the skin and hair that impact on hair removal services. • How to select, use and adapt the products, tools, equipment and treatment duration and frequency to suit the client's skin type and sensitivity and tolerance. • The possible expected or adverse contra-actions which may occur, how to deal with them and what advice to give to clients. • Aftercare and post treatment restrictions and why these are important. • How to recognise the difference between contra-actions and those which are a result of poor practice. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ full leg; ○ half leg; ○ underarm; ○ bikini line (non-intimate). • Conduct an allergy, thermal, sensitivity or tolerance test when providing temporary hair removal services. • Select and prepare products, tools and equipment to meet the treatment objectives • Use an illuminated magnifying lamp to illuminate the treatment area if required. • Apply pre-wax products to the treatment area. • Conduct a thermal patch immediately prior to the waxing treatment. • Establish the hair growth pattern and trim over long hair prior to the application of the wax. • Apply wax using a range of methods including the single-dip spatula technique, minimising the risk of cross-infection and contamination. • Apply and remove the wax according to the requirements of the hair removal method and hair growth patterns.
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

- How to evaluate the treatment outcome in order to inform further treatment recommendations.
- The anatomical systems, their interdependence and the effects on each of the systems independently and combined when completing hair removal.
- The anatomical physiology and factors that affect normal and abnormal hair growth inclusive of the hair growth cycle and hair type.

- Ensure working techniques minimise discomfort to the client.
- Check the client's wellbeing throughout the waxing treatment.
- Ensure the skin is left free of wax and hair and treated with an after-wax product.
- Ensure that the finished result is to the client's satisfaction.
- Apply aftercare products to the treatment area.
- Complete treatments in a commercially viable time to industry standard.
- Give the client homecare advice, post treatments restrictions and recommendations on the treatment provided.
- Ensure the client's records are completed and signed to confirm aftercare commitment.

Performance Outcome 4: Perform manual and technical treatments using basic and advanced therapy techniques and equipment

Knowledge Specific to Performance Outcome	Skills
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How to maintain safe, hygienic and effective methods of working in relation to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ specific legislation and responsibilities for health and safety to meet legal, local rules, industry codes of practice and insurance requirements or guidance related to manual and technical therapies; ○ the position of the client and therapist and how this can affect the desired outcome and reduce fatigue and the risk of injury; ○ the different types of work-related injuries associated with manual and technical therapies; ○ the necessary environmental conditions for treatments, such as ambience, heating and ventilation and why these are important; ○ methods of cleaning, disinfection and sterilisation for specific manual and technical therapy tools and equipment; ○ the hazards and risks associated with manual and technical therapies and how these can be minimised; ○ inoculations in relation to personal protection (blood and air). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain safe, hygienic and effective methods of working when performing manual and technical treatments in relation to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ maintaining personal hygiene, protection and presentation, including PPE (personal protective equipment); ○ ensuring own posture and working methods minimise fatigue and the risk of injury to yourself and client; ○ ensuring environmental conditions are suitable for the client and the treatment to maximise the treatment outcome; ○ keeping work area clean and tidy (products, tools and equipment). • Consult, plan, perform and adapt advanced manual therapies, inclusive of Swedish Massage (face, scalp and body), singularly or as a course to meet client's physical and psychological characteristics, treatment objectives (relaxing, wellbeing, uplifting, detoxifying and stimulating) needs and expectations. To include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ effleurage; ○ petrissage; ○ tapotement; ○ vibration and friction;

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How to complete bespoke advanced manual therapy treatment plans. • How to prepare a client for advanced manual and technical therapies and why it is important to maintain clients' discretion, modesty and privacy. • Treatment protocols for advanced manual and technical therapies in line with industry codes of practice and manufacturers' guidance. • The different types of products, tools and equipment that can be used for advanced manual and technical therapies, their uses, benefits, purpose, effects, suitability, limitations and restrictions. • The importance of adhering to manufacturers' instructions. • The correct use and adaptation of advanced manual therapy techniques, inclusive of Swedish massage, to meet a variety of treatment objectives, including those with life threatening or life limiting conditions. • How to select and utilise advanced manual therapies equipment, media (products) and techniques to achieve maximum benefits for the client. • How other parts of the body can be utilised for advanced manual therapies and the benefits of incorporating those techniques in treatment applications. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ deep tissue; ○ light touch; ○ lymphatic drainage and pressure point massage; ○ advanced techniques using the forearm, wrist and elbow; ○ choice of massage mediums. • Consult, plan, perform and adapt advanced facial and body technical (electrical or mechanical) therapy treatments, singularly or as a course to improve and maintain facial and body contour and muscle condition, increase lymphatic drainage and improve facial and body skin condition. To include the following advanced facial and body technical electrical or mechanical techniques/current types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ galvanic; ○ micro-current; ○ microdermabrasion; ○ low intensity LED light, (below 500mW); ○ skin warming devices; ○ high frequency (frequency range 3khz – 30mhz); ○ radio frequency (frequency range 3khz – 300GHz); ○ lymphatic drainage equipment; ○ electric muscle stimulation (body only) • other current technologies Perform, implement and complete risk assessment protocols in relation to the environment, treatment and client risk.
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

- | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The physical and psychological effects of advanced manual therapies. • The effects of advanced manual therapies on individual systems and the body as a whole. • How the advanced manual therapies techniques, sequence, depth and pressure can be adapted to suit different client physical characteristics. • How to design, implement, perform and adapt advanced facial and body technical (electrical or mechanical) therapy treatments, singularly or as a course to improve and maintain facial and body contour and muscle condition, increase lymphatic drainage and improve facial and body skin condition. To include the following advanced facial and body technical electrical or mechanical techniques/current types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ galvanic; ○ micro-current; ○ microdermabrasion; ○ low intensity LED light; ○ skin warming devices; ○ high frequency; ○ radio frequency; ○ lymphatic drainage equipment; ○ electric muscle stimulation (body only); ○ other current technologies. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Liaise with non-health care and health care practitioners when required. • Establish suitability for treatment by completing appropriate tests including: allergy, sensitivity. • Ascertain the client's tactile sensitivity and tolerance regarding pressure, heat, sensation and treatment reaction. • Prepare the client for treatment, whilst maintaining client's discretion, modesty and privacy. • Explain any physical/equipment sensation and noise. • Select and prepare the relevant face and body products, tools and equipment to suit the treatment objectives and plan. • Use and adapt the products, tools, equipment and treatment duration to suit the client's skin type, condition, characteristics, body type, body condition, sensitivity and tolerance when performing advanced manual and technical therapies. • Build and maintain clients' trust by explaining the treatment procedure at each stage in the process. • Advise on the environmental and lifestyle factors that impact the skin, human body, systems and their effects on the ageing process. • Respond to problems that may occur during treatments, and refer when required; for example, machinery malfunction or client's adverse reaction. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The areas of the face, scalp and body characteristics needing particular care when undertaking advanced manual therapy treatments. • The principles of electrical current types used in the facial and body technical therapies, inclusive of the electromagnetic spectrum and wavelength, its boundaries, limitations and uses. • The effects of different technical therapy equipment, their uses, restrictions and benefits when used individually or in combination (singular or as courses of treatment). • How to select, use and adapt the products, tools, equipment and treatment duration to suit the client's skin type, body type, body condition, sensitivity and tolerance. • The possible expected or adverse contra-actions which may occur, how to deal with them and what advice to give to clients. • How to recognise the difference between contra-actions and those which are a result of poor practice. • How to evaluate the treatment outcome in order to inform further treatment recommendations. • Problems that may occur during treatment, how to resolve them, when and who to approach for advice and support. • The environmental and lifestyle factors that impact the human body, systems and their effects on the ageing process. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain client comfort and care by checking the client's wellbeing before, during and after the treatment and allowing sufficient post-treatment recovery time. • Ensure the finished result is to the client's satisfaction and meets the agreed treatment objectives. • Provide detailed, written, post treatment advice and recommendations to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ post treatment and follow- up procedures; ○ aftercare products; ○ avoidance of activities that may cause contra-actions or that reduce treatment benefits; ○ time intervals between treatments; ○ present and future products; ○ homecare routines / treatments. • Ensure the client's records are completed and signed to confirm aftercare commitment. • Complete the treatment in a commercially viable time and to an industry standard. • Evaluate the treatment outcome in order to inform further treatment recommendations. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- How to ensure the finished result is to the client's satisfaction and meets the agreed treatment objectives.
- Post treatment restrictions and aftercare advice following advance manual and technical therapy treatments.
- The organisation of the body and the structure and functions of cells, tissues, organs and systems including:
 - anatomical regions and related terms;
 - structure of a cell and division;
 - functions of a cell;
 - structure and types of tissues and pathologies related to the cells and tissues;
 - organs and systems of the human body.
- The structure and function of the skin including:
 - anatomical structure and functions of the skin;
 - pathologies related to the skin.
- The structure and functions of the skeletal system:
 - classification and structure of the skeletal system;
 - functions of the skeletal system;
 - location of bones of the skeleton;
 - types of joints and movement;
 - pathologies of the skeletal system.
- The structure and functions of the muscular system:
 - classification and structure of the muscular system;
 - functions of the muscular system;

- location and action of the primary muscles of the face and body;
- pathologies of the muscular system.
- The structure and functions of the cardiovascular system:
 - structure of the cardiovascular system;
 - composition and functions of the blood;
 - primary blood vessels of the body;
 - pathologies of the cardiovascular system.
- The structure and functions of the lymphatic system:
 - structure and functions of the lymphatic system;
 - structure and functions of the lymphatic organs;
 - location of lymphatic nodes and ducts;
 - pathologies related to the lymphatic system.
- The structure and functions of the nervous system:
 - structure and functions of the central and autonomic nervous systems;
 - pathologies of the nervous systems.
- The structure and functions of the respiratory system:
 - structure and functions of the respiratory system;
 - pathologies of the respiratory system.
- The structure and functions of the digestive system:
 - structure and functions of digestive system;
 - processes of digestion;

- pathologies of the digestive system.
- The structure and functions of the endocrine system:
 - structure and functions of the endocrine system;
 - common pathologies of the endocrine system.
- The structure and functions of the renal and reproductive systems:
 - structure and functions of the renal system;
 - structure and functions of the reproductive system;
 - key stages of the human reproductive cycle.
- The anatomical systems, their interdependence and the effects on each of the systems independently and combined when completing advanced manual and technical therapies.

Performance Outcome 5: Create and demonstrate a range of make-up looks including the enhancement of eyelashes and eyebrows

Knowledge Specific to Performance Outcome	Skills
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How to maintain safe, hygienic and effective methods of working to include single-use items to reduce cross-infection. • The techniques, products, tools and equipment used for eyebrow artistry, eyelash tinting, semi-permanent and temporary eyelashes and their effects. • How to select and apply different eyebrow artistry and eyelash techniques and select products to suit the client's hair colour characteristics and their requirements. • The techniques, products, tools and equipment used to create different make-up effects for different occasions. • The different types of skin care and make-up products and their ingredients. • How to select skin preparation and skin care products based on client's skin type, condition and desired look. • How to select complexion products based on customers skin type, condition, colour and desired look to include primers, foundations, concealers, correctors and powders. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain safe, hygienic and effective methods of working while creating and demonstrating a range of make-up looks including the enhancement of the eyelashes and eyebrows, to include single-use items to reduce cross-infection. • Positioning the client to meet the needs of the service, ensuring own posture and working methods minimise fatigue and the risk of injury. • Consult, plan, prepare and perform enhancements to the appearance of the eyebrows and lashes on clients to include eyelash tinting, eyebrow shaping and enhancement, eyelash enhancements, including through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ carrying out a skin sensitivity test prior to the treatment recording the results; ○ recognising contra-indications and restrictions and making appropriate recommendations; ○ agreeing the treatment and outcomes that meet the client's needs; ○ selecting, colouring and defining the eyebrow using eyebrow artistry techniques; ○ selecting, colouring and defining the eyelashes using tinting techniques;

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How and when to choose products including liquids, gels, creams, pencils, powders and the correct application techniques and textures. • The features and benefits of products and formulations used to perform make-up services to create a variety of looks. • How to recognise and adapt the service to different face shapes and features, using the relevant products to enhance, disguise define or emphasise the facial features. • Current make up trends and influences. • How to interpret the client's desired look, for example using visual aids and clients' own images. • The impact of lighting on the appearance and intensity of make-up. • Colour theory: primary, secondary, tertiary, complementary and contrasting. • The aftercare to maximise the benefits of make-up, eyelash and eyebrow enhancements. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ selecting, attaching, maintaining and removing eyelash semi-permanent and temporary enhancements; ○ recognising and dealing appropriately with expected and unexpected contra-actions; ○ Provide post treatment advice and aftercare for eyebrow artistry, maintenance and removal of eyelash enhancements; ○ ensuring the client's records are completed and signed to confirm understanding of required aftercare. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consult, plan, prepare and perform make-up services on clients to achieve a variety of looks including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ minimal, natural and intense; ○ special occasion (for example wedding, red carpet); ○ fashion and photographic. • Use different techniques and products to create a variety of looks including skin preparation and skin care products, complexion products, liquids, gels, creams, pencils, and powders. • Use different products and techniques to define, enhance and disguise different facial features. • Complete the service to industry standards in a commercially viable time. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Schedule 3

Implementation Plan

S3_Lot1_Implementation_Plan **[REDACTED]**

Schedule 3

Resource Plan

S3_Lot1_Resource_Plan **[REDACTED]**

Schedule 5

AQ 9.1-10.8 Supplier Responses

S5_Lot1_AQ9.1-10.8_Supplier Responses **[REDACTED]**

Schedule 5

Clarifications

S5_Lot1_Clarifications **[REDACTED]**

Schedule 5

9.5 Grading and Awarding

S5_Lot1_Q9.5_Grading_and_Awarding_Structure **[REDACTED]**

Schedule 5

Risk Register

S5_Lot1_Q10.1_TQ_Risk_Register **[REDACTED]**

Schedule 5

Q10.2 Escalation Process Flow

S5_Lot1_Q10.2_Escalation_Process_Flow **[REDACTED]**

Schedule 5

Q10.2 Issues Log

S5_Lot1_Q10.2_Issues_log **[REDACTED]**

Schedule 5

Q10.2 Management and Governance

S5_Lot1_Q10.2_Management_and_Governance **[REDACTED]**

Schedule 5

10.4 Internal Quality Assurance Process

S5_Lot1_Q10.4_Internal_Quality_Assurance_Process **[REDACTED]**

Schedule 6

Pricing Schedule

S6_Lot 1_Pricing_Schedule_v2 **[REDACTED]**

Schedule 7 Annex 1

List of Key Personnel

S7_A1_Lot1_List_of_Key_Personnel **[REDACTED]**

Schedule 8 Annex 1

Key Sub Contractors

S8_A1_Lot1_Key_Sub_Contractors **[REDACTED]**

Schedule 10

Business Continuity

S10_Lot1_Business_Continuity **[REDACTED]**

Schedule 12 Annex 1

Exit Plan

S12_A1_Lot1_Exit_Plan **[REDACTED]**

Schedule 16

T Level Branding Guidelines

S16_Lot1_T_Level_Branding_Guidelines



T Level Branding Guidelines

(October 2020)

T Level Branding Guidelines

1 Introduction

- 1.1 T Levels are positioned as a high-quality technical qualification for 16 to 19-year olds which is approved and managed by the Institute for Apprenticeships and Technical Education (the 'Institute'). The T Level brand has been devised to ensure that Government, Awarding Organisations, Employers, Suppliers, Providers (schools and colleges), Students, and others involved with the qualification, support and promote T Levels in a positive manner that inspires confidence.
- 1.2 The Institute's T Level Branding Guidelines, including supporting annexes (the 'Guidelines') are essential reference material for all Suppliers responsible for the delivery of the Technical Qualification (TQ) component of the T Level qualification.
- 1.3 For simplicity, the registered trade marks associated with the T Level brand are referred to in the Guidelines as the 'T Level Marks' and are as follows:
- ❖ The word 'T Level';
 - ❖ The Department for Education's (DfE's) 'T Level' logo (in black);
 - ❖ The Institute's name and accompanying flower logo (in blue); and
 - ❖ the respective Supplier's corporate name and logo.
- 1.4 These Guidelines set out essential information as to how the T Levels Marks should be used in: a) TQ materials and b) other T Level communications including for marketing, advertising and promotional purposes.
- 1.5 These Guidelines are subject to reasonable development. They adopt many of the general principles which apply in relation to good branding practice, and where they are developed further the Institute intends that they will, in terms of general principles, be similar in many respects to commonly used branding guidelines.

2 General principles for use of the T Level Marks

- 2.1 When using the T Level Marks, Suppliers (and any other authorised users, such as Providers) must comply with these Guidelines (in addition to any other requirements of the TQ Contract).
- 2.2 The T Level Marks must be used by Suppliers on the front/landing/home page **only** of all key TQ documents and supporting resources, in accordance with and in the form set out at **Annex 1**.
- 2.3 Nothing in these Guidelines is intended to restrict the use of the text mark 'T Level' where that use is necessary to indicate the intended purpose of a product or service and is in accordance with honest practices in industrial or commercial matters. (This does not apply, unless authorised and used in accordance with these Guidelines, to the use of the T Level logo.)
- 2.4 By way of example, use to describe the relevance or purpose of a text book or support materials for a specific technical education qualification forming part of a T Level is generally acceptable, but any such use which is liable to confuse third parties as to whether the relevant T Level is approved, managed or otherwise controlled by a party other than the Institute, or that the text book or support materials are approved by the Institute would not be acceptable.
- 2.5 The Secretary of State for Education, or the Institute under delegation by the Secretary of State for Education, shall have the exclusive power to issue certificates of award and statements of achievement (and equivalent documents, excluding a breakdown of attainment) within the T Level Programme. It is intended that such documents will include the Supplier's name but not the Supplier's logo.
- 2.6 Suppliers must not issue any document bearing the title or name, or described or represented as, a 'certificate' or 'statement of achievement' or its substantial equivalent to which, or in respect of which, any T Level Mark is applied or used, or otherwise apply the T Level Marks to, or create an association with any T Level or TQ with any document or material bearing the title or name, or described or represented as, a 'certificate' or 'statement of achievement'" or its substantial equivalent.

- 2.7 Suppliers must use the T Level Marks on all *Mandatory Marked Materials* used in the operational delivery of the TQ. The documents classified as *Mandatory Marked Materials* are listed in **Annex 2**.
- 2.8 *Mandatory Marked Materials* should include a descriptive qualification name, as determined and/or mutually agreed by the Institute and the Supplier, in line with the TQ Contract and these Guidelines e.g. [technical qualification] in x Subject”.
- 2.9 Suppliers must ensure that it is clear that any T Level, or qualification associated with a T Level (such as the TQ), is a qualification approved and managed by the Institute.
- 2.10 T Level Marks must not be used on any materials which relate to a T Level or TQ which has been wholly or partly superseded, unless the material is equally prominently identified as such.
- 2.11 Suppliers must, on request from the Institute, submit copies of any material where their name or branding, or any other trade marks or branding are used and/or in association with a T Level or a TQ.
- 2.12 Suppliers must not promote that, or give the impression that, any of its other qualifications - similar or equivalent – are linked to the TQ or T Level qualification i.e. other Level 2, 3 or 4 qualifications.

3 Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) and the TQ Contract

- 3.1 Full details of Suppliers’ rights and responsibilities in respect of IPR are set out in the TQ Contract, and Suppliers should pay particularly close attention to clause 12 Intellectual Property Rights; Schedule 14 Form of Assignment and License; and Schedule 16 Logos and Trademarks – T Level Trade Mark Licence.
- 3.2 Providers engaged with the T Level qualification may use the T Level Marks but it is the responsibility of Suppliers to ensure that they comply with these Guidelines and the TQ Contract.
- 3.3 Suppliers should note that the T Level Marks are registered trade marks; any breach could lead to an action for trade mark infringement (as well as other consequences under the TQ Contract).

4 Advertising, marketing and promotion

- 4.1 Suppliers must ensure that any advertising, marketing and promotion products or services i.e. those activities outside the scope of the core TQ delivery component, do not undermine or diminish the reputation, image and prestige of the T Level Marks when used in any such aforementioned activity e.g. media advertising.
- 4.2 Suppliers may use the T Level Marks in relation to *Brand Licensed Products or Services* set out in **Annex 3**, in accordance with (and subject to) the terms of the TQ Contract and these Guidelines.
- 4.3 Suppliers must not give the impression that their visual identity is being used as a distinct brand, trade mark or designation of origin for any materials, including for activity defined as *Brand Licensed Products or Services*.

5 Style, positioning and form of T Level Marks

- 5.1 Suppliers must ensure that, except for the T Level Marks, no other trade marks, logos, banners or graphics are to be presented and/or affixed to any materials which relate to a T Level or TQ.

T Level Marks on TQ Materials

- 5.2 The T Level Marks should be included on the front page only of the TQ materials (whether in paper or digital form) in accordance with and in the form set out at **Annex 1**.
- 5.3 The T Level Marks should be acknowledged on the final page of the TQ materials (whether in paper or digital form) in accordance with and in the form set out at **Annex 1**.

T Level Marks on other T Level communications (including for marketing, advertising and promotional purposes)

Positioning/Layout:

- 5.4 T Level Marks may be represented in the form of a logo or graphic image ("**Logo Mark**"); or as an isolated word mark ("**Isolated Word Mark**"); or as a text or word

mark¹ used within relevant text (“**Text Mark**”) as described below. There are some common requirements in relation to each type of use (sections 6 to 8 - “No mixing”, “Prominence” and “Acknowledgements”) and some requirements which differ depending on the form in which Suppliers plan to use the mark (set out below).

5.5 Use of the word mark may also be made in oral form. The same principles should, so far as practicable, apply to oral use of any T Level Marks i.e. if appropriate, the respective changes being proposed are applied consistently.

5.6 Where it is used otherwise than in text form, the form in which the Supplier reproduces the logo or graphic should conform precisely to the logo and graphic forms designated by the Institute.

5.7 **Logo Mark:**

- Suppliers must use the Logo Mark in precisely the form and subject to any requirements set out in **Annex 1**;
- Suppliers must not change the colours, or skew, stretch or angle the logo, or distort, add a border or otherwise alter the logo in any way;
- Suppliers must ensure that the logos are always clearly separate from any other material, and in particular that it has a clear space surrounding the logos, as illustrated, specified or referenced at **Annex 1**.
- Suppliers must not resize the logo, unless resizing is permitted in accordance with these Guidelines.

5.8 **Isolated Word Mark**

- Suppliers must use the fonts and size ranges of font set out in or referenced in these Guidelines;
- Suppliers must use only the colours and weights set out in or referenced in these Guidelines;
- Suppliers must not use underlining;

¹ Text form includes in spoken text

- The words should have initial capitalisation (only) and no other punctuation etc. “T Level” is acceptable; “T LEVEL”, “T level” or T-Level” are not acceptable; and
- Suppliers must not use the Isolated Word Mark as a watermark.

5.9 Text Mark:

- Suppliers must use the Text Mark in the same font as the surrounding text; and
- Suppliers must acknowledge its first use in the text as noted under paragraph 5.15 (Acknowledgement) of these Guidelines.

No mixing/combination/background use

5.10 Suppliers must ensure that the T Level Marks are always clearly separate from any other trade mark or name used in the same document. In particular:

- Suppliers must not use their trade mark mixed or combined with any other trade mark or name such that they could be seen or understood to be part of a single trade mark. For example, “the Mrs Blogs [Supplier] T Level” would not be acceptable use; and
- Suppliers must not combine a T Level Mark into a single logo or something which might be seen to be have a unitary character. For example:



- The T Level Mark and a Supplier’s mark should not be combined into a single logo or something which might be seen to be have a unitary character. For example:



- There should always be a clear separation between the T Level Mark and any other mark used by Suppliers or on any documents, and, when used as a logo or graphic, Suppliers should take account of any requirements for separation set out in these Guidelines.

5.11 Any use of a name given to the qualification element of a T Level (including any use of “TQ” as a reference to part of a T Level) should also only be such that it is always a clearly separate mark or name from any other trade mark or name used in the same document with any other trade mark or trade name.

5.12 Suppliers must not place a T Level Mark against a background colour, pattern or picture except as specified below:

- as set out in or referenced in **Annex 1** or as otherwise agreed in writing by the Institute, or specified in these Guidelines; or
- with imagery which is of a purely illustrative character, and does not suggest any other source or business connection, and is appropriate to the context and brand identity, and allows the entire mark to be clearly visible more prominently than such imagery, and complies with any other limitations notified by the Institute in writing from time to time,

and in any event any imagery must be consistent with the overall brand identity and values of the T Level Marks and the T Level Programme, and not be liable to bring the T Level Marks or the T Level Programme into disrepute.

Prominence

5.13 Where Suppliers use the T Level Marks on material which carries other branding in conjunction with or in the same part of the material, the T Level Marks should be given at least equal prominence with the other branding. For example:

- it should appear in script of at least the same font size as the script of any Supplier’s trade mark, and where Suppliers use a logo covering at least the same overall surface area;
- the style used for the other mark should not lead to it being more prominent than the style used for the T Level Mark;

- the colouring used for the other mark should not draw more attention to it than the T Level Mark; and
- it should appear in at least as prominent a position.

5.14 Typically, use of one T Level Mark will not be regarded as ‘in conjunction’ with another mark when they are in separate distinct parts of the document, including for example, use of a Supplier’s letter head (one part) and use of the T Level Mark in the body of the letter (a separate part).

Acknowledgement

5.15 Subject to paragraph 5.16 of these Guidelines, where the T Level Marks are used in any document, Suppliers should place in the document reasonably prominently (so that it would reasonably be expected to come to the attention of the reader or addressee of the document) an acknowledgement that the Institute’s name and logo are registered trade marks of the Institute. For example:

- where the T Level Mark is used in the title or opening description of the document or in a manner intended to show that the document relates to a T Level or a TQ, by using a referenced footnote acknowledging that ‘T Level is a registered trade mark of the Institute’ or ‘Registered trade mark of the Institute for Apprenticeships and Technical Education’;
- where it is used in the text of a document, the first time it appears it should include a referenced footnote acknowledging that the ‘[Mark] is a registered trade mark of the Institute for Apprenticeships and Technical Education’ or ‘Registered trade mark of the Institute for Apprenticeships and Technical Education’;
- in each case the referenced footnote should, where practicable, appear in the same visual field as the use of the T Level Marks, or in other cases, where such notice would otherwise commonly be placed. For example, on the rear of a single page which is printed on both sides, on the rear of the front page of a booklet, or on the rear of the last page of a booklet; and
- where a Supplier’s or a Provider’s name or branding is also used in the document, the referenced footnote should also make clear that the T Level is a qualification approved and managed by the Institute, and that the Supplier is currently

authorised by the Institute to develop and deliver the qualification (and/or that the Provider offers or provides courses for part of the T Level, which is a qualification approved and managed by the Institute), as appropriate.

- 5.16 Where a reference is made to T Level in any document indirectly (for example with a description which is evidently a reference to a T Level or the TQ) in association with a Supplier (whether using a Supplier's name or otherwise), the document should make clear that the T Level and a TQ is a qualification approved and managed by the Institute.
- 5.17 No further acknowledgement is necessary where the use of the T Level Marks or a reference to a T Level or TQ is in a document, other than those materials/document listed in **Annex 2** of these Guidelines. To illustrate: such use is in word form (as part of the text²) of the document and would clearly be understood by addressees and readers as being a reference to the T Level or, as appropriate and reference has been to the fact that the TQ is approved and managed by the Institute and it is not being suggested otherwise: it has been made clear that the role of the Supplier is focused on developing and/or delivering the TQ component of the T Level and it has a relationship with the Institute.

Illustrations

The approach may be adjusted sensibly for the particular materials and circumstances of use. For example:

- 5.18 On promotional documentation intended for Providers, where it might be expected that a high level of prominence would be given to a Supplier's name or branding (for example in large script), or on explanatory documentation intended for Providers, the use of T Level (and T Level Marks, including text marks) should be given equal prominence. In a referenced footnote should appear on the reverse of the first page (for example with other similar notices, such as copyright notices, but no less prominently than those notices);
- 5.19 For promotional and explanatory documentation aimed at students or employers, the use of T Level should be given equal prominence; and a clear note should appear on the same page in the same visual field that the T Level is a qualification

² including spoken text in the case of spoken material

approved and managed by the Institute, and a Supplier's development and delivery of the qualification and use of the mark is under the authority of the Institute;

- 5.20 For assessment or examination papers (for single use) relating to materials for examiners, a reasonably prominent note should appear at the bottom of the first page that the T Level is a qualification approved and managed by the Institute, and a Supplier's development and delivery of the qualification and use of the mark is under the authority of the Institute;
- 5.21 For sample papers which may be re-used, there should in addition be a note that T Level is a registered trade mark of the Institute; and
- 5.22 For supplementary materials (such as text books and learning aids), there should be a clear reasonably prominent explanation that the material is designed for use with the relevant T Level; including the date of the T Level, and that the T Level is a qualification approved and managed by the Institute, and that T Level is a registered trade mark of the Institute used by a Supplier (or other source) with the authority of the Institute.

Providers (Schools and Colleges)

- 5.23 Suppliers are responsible for ensuring that:
- each Provider complies with these marking requirements, as they apply to use of a Supplier's name or branding and equally, to any permitted use of the Provider's name or branding in association with the T Level Mark; and
 - any use by a Provider of the T Level Mark is clearly a reference to a T Level approved and managed by the Institute.

6 Inspection and Approval

- 6.1 Suppliers must permit the Institute to inspect on reasonable request and on reasonable notice any materials bearing or intended to bear a T Level Mark, for the purposes of ascertaining compliance with these Guidelines.
- 6.2 Where the Institute determines (acting reasonably) that it appears that there is a non-compliance with these Guidelines, Suppliers must consult with the Institute on how such non-compliance may be remedied, taking into account both the

seriousness of the non-compliance, including how the relevant material does not comply, what the potential impact may be (bearing in mind the volumes of material in question and the audience for those materials) and the potential impact of remedial steps, with a view to reaching fair and reasonable consensus on remedial action (which may range from taking steps in relation to future materials to the withdrawal and reissue of current materials).

- 6.3 In the event that no consensus can be reached, the disagreement or difference will be subject to the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

7 Amendments to the Guidelines

- 7.1 The Institute may amend these Guidelines from time to time, in a manner consistent with the general principles (Section 2).
- 7.2 The Institute will notify Suppliers of any changes together with the date on which such amendments are to take effect.
- 7.3 The Institute will take reasonable account of Suppliers' comments or concerns in relation to any amendments and the timetable for implementation, and Suppliers agree to act reasonably to seek a consensus. In the absence of consensus the disagreement or difference may be referred by Suppliers or the Institute to be resolved under the Dispute Resolution Procedure, as set out in Annex 4.

Annex 1: T Level Marks on TQ materials

Front page



*to be placed top right within the header

[Supplier logo]**

**to be placed bottom right within the footer

Final page

Copyright in this document belongs to, and is used under licence from, the Institute for Apprenticeships and Technical Education, © 2020.

'T-LEVELS' is a registered trade mark of the Department for Education.

'T Level' is a registered trade mark of the Institute for Apprenticeships and Technical Education.

'Institute for Apprenticeships & Technical Education' and logo are registered trade marks of the Institute for Apprenticeships and Technical Education.

['MARK'] is a registered trade mark of [SUPPLIER].

Annex 2: Mandatory Marked Materials

Key Materials

- a) specifications of content for each TQ including core and all specialist components;
- b) assessment guidelines (for Providers);
- c) quality assurance requirements (for Providers);
- d) specimen assessment materials;
- e) standards exemplification materials;
- f) updates or redevelopments of specifications of content;
- g) updates and redevelopments of any Key Materials; and
- h) any materials equivalent to the above to which a Skilled Future Supplier would reasonably require access for the Portability Purposes.

Key Materials shall **not** include support Materials, insofar as they are not part of any of the expressly included items listed above;

Ancillary Materials

- a) Assessment Strategy;

Annex 3: Brand Licensed Products and Services

Marketing materials relating to T Levels

Suppliers will be expected to adhere to the form of branding as set out in Annex 1 wherever reasonably practicable.

Annex 4: Dispute Resolution Procedure

Definitions³

“**Dispute**” means any claim, dispute or difference which arises out of or in connection with these Guidelines or in connection with the existence, legal validity or enforceability of these Guidelines, whether the alleged liability shall arise under English law or under the law of some other country and regardless of whether a particular cause of action may successfully be brought in the English courts.

“**Style**” means any matter set out in or referred to in paragraph 5 of the Guidelines.

“**Dispute Resolution Procedure**” means the dispute resolution procedure set out in paragraphs 1.1 to 1.5.

1 Resolving disputes

1.1 Where a Dispute (not being a Dispute arising solely in respect of Style):

1.1.1 arises solely between the Institute and a Supplier, the dispute resolution procedure set out in clause 37 of the Supplier’s Contract shall apply and the provisions of this Dispute Resolution Procedure shall not apply; or

1.1.2 relates to or is in connection with a dispute that is progressing under the Supplier’s Contract, the parties agree to be bound by the decision that is reached in accordance with the dispute resolution procedure set out in clause 37 of the Supplier’s Contract in respect of the dispute under the Supplier’s Contract, provided always that the Institute and/or the Supplier (as the case may be) have taken into account all reasonable comments and/or submissions of any third party who is a party to, or connected with, the Dispute.

1.2 Where the Dispute is one to which the circumstances described in paragraph 1.1 do not apply:

1.2.1 and the Dispute remains unresolved, the relevant parties connected with the Dispute shall procure that nominated senior representatives of each

such party who have authority to settle the Dispute will, within 28 days of a written request from another connected party, meet in good faith to resolve the Dispute; and

1.2.2 if the Dispute is not resolved at that meeting, the relevant parties can attempt to settle it by mediation using the Centre for Effective Dispute Resolution (“**CEDR**”) Model Mediation Procedure current at the time of the Dispute. If the relevant parties cannot agree on a mediator, the mediator with experience in trade mark law will be nominated by CEDR. If a relevant party does not wish to use, or continue to use mediation, or mediation does not resolve the Dispute:

(i) the Dispute (other than a Dispute relating to Style) must be resolved using paragraphs 1.3 to 1.5; or

(ii) a Dispute relating to Style must be resolved using paragraph 1.6.

1.3 Unless the Institute refers the Dispute (other than a Dispute relating to Style) to arbitration using paragraph 1.4, the parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales have the exclusive jurisdiction (other than in relation to a Dispute relating to Style) to:

1.3.1 determine the Dispute; and/or

1.3.2 grant interim remedies, or any other provisional or protective relief.

1.4 The parties agree that the Institute has the exclusive right to refer any Dispute (other than a Dispute relating to Style) to be finally resolved by arbitration under the London Court of International Arbitration Rules current at the time of the Dispute. There will be only one arbitrator. The seat or legal place of the arbitration will be London and the proceedings will be in English.

1.5 The Institute has the right to refer a Dispute (other than a Dispute relating to Style) to arbitration even if a party has started or has attempted to start court proceedings under paragraph 1.3, unless the Institute has agreed to the court proceedings or participated in them. Even if court proceedings have started, the relevant party must do everything necessary to ensure that the court proceedings are stayed in favour of any arbitration proceedings if they are started under paragraph 1.4.

1.6 If the Dispute is one which relates to Style, the Institute's decision will be final.

Schedule 18

Commercially Sensitive Confidential Information

S18_Lot1_Commercially_Sensitive_Confidential_Information **[REDACTED]**

Schedule 20

Authorised Representatives

S20_Lot1_Authorised_Representatives_v1.3 **[REDACTED]**